Acute Leukemias

Edited by Pier Paolo Piccaluga

Written by expert research teams, this book describes different aspects of both acute myeloid and acute lymphocytic leukemia, specifically their pathobiology, classification/diagnosis, and treatment. Chapters highlight current research as well as the gold standards for diagnosis and treatment of these diseases, examining recent advances in personalized approaches to acute leukemia.

Published in London, UK

© 2021 IntechOpen

We are IntechOpen, the world’s leading publisher of Open Access books
Built by scientists, for scientists

5,200+ Open access books available
128,000+ International authors and editors
150M+ Downloads

156 Countries delivered to
Our authors are among the Top 1% most cited scientists
12.2% Contributors from top 500 universities

We are indexed in the Book Citation Index in Web of Science Core Collection (BKCI)

Interested in publishing with us?
Contact book.department@intechopen.com

Numbers displayed above are based on latest data collected.
For more information visit www.intechopen.com
Meet the editor

Pier Paolo Piccaluga, Prof., MD, Ph.D., is currently Associate Professor of Pathology at the Department of Experimental, Diagnostic and Specialty Medicine, Bologna University School of Medicine—Institute of Hematology and Medical Oncology, and has been responsible for many years for the Molecular Pathology Laboratory. In 2018, he was appointed for teaching at the Queen Mary University of London and Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology, Nairobi, Kenya. He is the author of several international publications in journals such as Nature Medicine, Journal of Clinical Investigation, Journal of Experimental Medicine, Journal of Clinical Oncology, Blood, Lancet Oncology, and Lancet Infectious Diseases. Dr. Piccaluga is ranked a Top Italian Scientist (TIS) by VIA-Academy.
Contents

Preface XIII

Section 1
Introduction 1

Chapter 1
Introductory Chapter: A Brief History of Acute Leukemias Treatment
by Pier Paolo Piccaluga 3

Section 2
Biology and Diagnosis of Acute Leukemias 11

Chapter 2
Juvenile Myelomonocytic Leukemia (JMML): A Mimicker of
KMT2A-Rearranged Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML)
by Ashraf Abdullah Saad 13

Chapter 3
Reactive Oxygen Species and Metabolic Re-Wiring in Acute Leukemias
by Andrew J. Robinson, Richard L. Darley and Alex Tonks 35

Chapter 4
The Key Role of the Phosphatase PP2A in the Development of Acute Myeloid
Leukemia
by Javier Marco, Irene Peris, Carmen Vicente and Elena Arriazu 57

Chapter 5
Melanin, from an Evolutionary Remnant to the Myeloid Lineage Cell’s
Main Energy Source. The Unsuspected Intrinsic Property of Melanin
to Dissociate the Molecule from Water. Possible Implications in the Context
of Acute Leukemias
by Arturo Solís Herrera, Ruth I. Solís Arias and Luis F. Torres Solís 75

Chapter 6
Self-Renewal Pathways in Acute Myeloid Leukemia Stem Cells
by Jonason Yang, Nunki Hassan, Sheng Xiang Franklin Chen, Jayvee Datuin
and Jenny Y. Wang 97

Chapter 7
MicroRNAs and Their Role in Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia
by Edgardo Becerra Becerra and Guadalupe García-Alcocer 109
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 3</th>
<th>Conventional Treatment of Acute Leukemias</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 8</td>
<td>Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia in Adolescents and Young Adults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Martha Alvarado-Ibarra, José Antonio De la Peña Celaya, Laura Luz Arana-Luna, Eleazar Hernández-Ruiz, José Luis Alvarez Vera, María Eugenia Espitia Ríos and Juan Manuel Pérez Zúñiga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 9</td>
<td>What Is the Best Choice and Dose of Anthracycline for Induction Chemotherapy in Acute Myeloid Leukemia?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Sravanti Rangaraju and Omer Jamy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 10</td>
<td>Treatment of AML in Older Patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Jacobien Hilberink and Gerwin Huls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4</td>
<td>Stem Cell Transplantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 11</td>
<td>Stem Cell Transplantation in Acute Myeloid Leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Salvatore Leotta, Annalisa Condorelli, Giovanni Schininà, Roberta Sciortino, Alessandra Cupri and Giuseppe Milone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 12</td>
<td>Consolidation: Autologous Stem Cell Transplantation in Acute Leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Fatma Keklik Karadağ, Fahri Şahin and Güray Saydam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 13</td>
<td>Molecular Monitoring in Acute Myeloid Leukemia Patients Undergoing Matched Unrelated Donor: Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Irina Panovska-Stavridis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5</td>
<td>Targeted Therapies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 14</td>
<td>Target Therapy in Acute Myeloid Leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Vasko Graklanov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 15</td>
<td>Targeting of Post-Transcriptional Regulation as Treatment Strategy in Acute Leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Paulina Podszywalow-Bartnicka, Magdalena Wolczyk and Katarzyna Piwocka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 16</td>
<td>Mechanisms of Resistance of New Target Drugs in Acute Myeloid Leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Debora Capelli, Francesco Saraceni, Diego Menotti, Alessandro Fiorentini and Attilio Olivier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preface

Acute leukemia, which can be either myeloid or lymphocytic, is currently the thirteenth cause of morbidity and the tenth cause of mortality among cancers worldwide (Figure 1). Despite differences in epidemiology among the various subtypes (e.g., myeloid leukemia is more common in older adults, whereas lymphocytic leukemia is more common in children), the overall incidence of leukemia is continuously, though slowly, increasing.

In the last two decades, tremendous efforts have been made to understand the pathophysiology and especially the molecular pathogenesis of acute leukemias. Massive parallel sequencing has allowed for the identification of multiple mutations as well as hypotheses about a hierarchy in the sequence of genetic events. This has led to a more refined classification, progressively moving from a morphology-based classification (FAB classification, 1974) to a largely molecular based one (WHO classification, 2017).

This book presents a brief overview of the history of leukemia diagnosis and treatment. It also examines the biology and diagnosis of acute leukemia through a series of chapters dealing with molecular events as well as stem cell biology. As such, the book largely focuses on conventional therapy of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL) based on age subgroups. Highlighted are new low-toxicity approaches for adolescents.

Despite signs of progress in chemotherapy, stem cell transplantation remains a major tool to achieve cure in acute leukemia patients. Thus, the book presents different treatment strategies as well as diagnostic methods for monitoring minimal residual disease after transplant.

Finally, the book summarizes targeted therapies, including those already approved for first- and second-line treatments as well as the molecular mechanisms determining drug sensitivity or resistance.
Preface

Acute leukemia, which can be either myeloid or lymphocytic, is currently the thirteenth cause of morbidity and the tenth cause of mortality among cancers worldwide (Figure 1). Despite differences in epidemiology among the various subtypes (e.g., myeloid leukemia is more common in older adults, whereas lymphocytic leukemia is more common in children), the overall incidence of leukemia is continuously, though slowly, increasing.

In the last two decades, tremendous efforts have been made to understand the pathophysiology and especially the molecular pathogenesis of acute leukemias. Massive parallel sequencing has allowed for the identification of multiple mutations as well as hypotheses about a hierarchy in the sequence of genetic events. This has led to a more refined classification, progressively moving from a morphology-based classification (FAB classification, 1974) to a largely molecular based one (WHO classification, 2017).

This book presents a brief overview of the history of leukemia diagnosis and treatment. It also examines the biology and diagnosis of acute leukemia through a series of chapters dealing with molecular events as well as stem cell biology. As such, the book largely focuses on conventional therapy of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL) based on age subgroups. Highlighted are new low-toxicity approaches for adolescents.

Despite signs of progress in chemotherapy, stem cell transplantation remains a major tool to achieve cure in acute leukemia patients. Thus, the book presents different treatment strategies as well as diagnostic methods for monitoring minimal residual disease after transplant.

Finally, the book summarizes targeted therapies, including those already approved for first- and second-line treatments as well as the molecular mechanisms determining drug sensitivity or resistance.

Figure 1.
Cancer incidence and mortality statistics worldwide and by region.
This book is intended for all health professionals, particularly those involved in the diagnosis and treatment of oncological diseases, as well as medical students and fellows.

I am grateful to IntechOpen for the opportunity to edit this volume. I would like to thank Ms. Dajana Pemac, Ms. Ana Simic, and Ms. Sara Gojevic-Zrnic for their help and support, as well as all the contributors who dedicated their time and effort.

Pier Paolo Piccaluga, MD, PhD
Professor,
Institute of Hematology and Medical Oncology,
Department of Experimental, Diagnostic and Specialty Medicine,
Bologna University School of Medicine,
Bologna, Italy
Section 1

Introduction
Chapter 1
Introductory Chapter: A Brief History of Acute Leukemias

1. The early history

The first case of leukemia had been probably described by Velpeau in 1827 [1]. Literally, he described his patient as ‘A florist and seller of lemonade who had abandoned himself to the abuse of spirituous liquor and of women, without, however, becoming syphilitic’ [1, 2] that presented with abdomen distention, fatigue, fever, and side effects of urinary stones. At physical examination, severe hepatosplenomegaly was described, while the blood appeared “like gruel” [1, 2]. The patients actually died as soon as hospitalized [1, 2]. Despite probably depicting an acute leukemia (AL) case, a formal diagnosis was not made. Indeed, the first description of AL was dated in 1845, when two young pathologists, the German Rudolf Virchow and the British John Bennett, described it at the same time. Virchow suggested to name it “leukämie” (ie leukemia), a disease originating in the tissue producing blood cells; conversely, Bennett described it as “leukocypenia”, being a type of pyemia, a suppuration of the blood [2]. The real nature of leukemia was then recognized in about 20 years, confirming Virchow’s theory (Table 1). Since then, attempts to cure it were made with scarce success. At that time, the most widely used approach was radiation, arsenic, and mesothorium (thorium-X).

Year Development

1600 BC First written description of cancer in ancient Egypt
1670* Examination of the blood with the compound microscope
1827 First clinical description of leukemia by Alfred-Armand-Luois-Marie Velpeau
1847 Term “leukemia” coined by Rudolph Virchow
1872 Franz-Ern-Christian Neumann suggested that leukemia is a disease of the bone marrow
1877 Paul Ehrlich introduced histochemical staining
1913 Distinction of acute and chronic, lymphoid and myeloid leukemias
1914 Theodor Boveri proposed that leukemia arises from a single cell through chromosomal changes
1974 FAB classification of leukemias based on cytology
2008 WHO classification of leukemia including molecular subtypes

Table 1. Evolution in leukemia diagnosis.
1. The early history

The first case of leukemia had been probably described by Velpeau in 1827 [1]. Literally, he described his patient as ‘A florist and seller of lemonade who had abandoned himself to the abuse of spirituous liquor and of women, without, however, becoming syphilitic’ [1, 2] that presented with abdomen distention, fatigue, fever, and side effects of urinary stones. At physical examination, severe hepatosplenomegaly was described, while the blood appeared “like gruel” [1, 2]. The patients actually died as soon as hospitalized [1, 2]. Despite probably depicting an acute leukemia (AL) case, a formal diagnosis was not made. Indeed, the first description of AL was dated in 1845, when two young pathologists, the German Rudolf Virchow and the British John Bennett, described it at the same time. Virchow suggested to name it “leukämie” (ie leukemia), a disease originating in the tissue producing blood cells; conversely, Bennett described it as “leukocypenia”, being a type of pyemia, a suppuration of the blood [2]. The real nature of leukemia was then recognized in about 20 years, confirming Virchows theory (Table 1). Since then, attempts to cure it were made with scares success. At that time, the most widely used approach radiation, arsenic, and mesothorium (thorium-X).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1600 BC</td>
<td>First written description of cancer in ancient Egypt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1670*</td>
<td>Examination of the blood with the compound microscope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1827</td>
<td>First clinical description of leukemia by Alfred-Armand-Louis-Marie Velpeau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1847</td>
<td>Term “leukemia” coined by Rudolph Virchow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1872</td>
<td>Franz-Ern-Christian Neumann suggested that leukemia is a disease of the bone marrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1877</td>
<td>Paul Ehrlich introduced histochemical staining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913</td>
<td>Distinction of acute and chronic, lymphoid and myeloid leukemias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1914</td>
<td>Theodor Boveri proposed that leukemia arises from a single cell through chromosomal changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>FAB classification of leukemias based on cytology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>WHO classification of leukemia including molecular subtypes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Evolution in leukemia diagnosis.
In 1930, Dr. Gloor from the Naegeli’s clinic in Zurich [3], described “the case of an American businessman” whose white blood cell count reached $100 \times 10^9/L$, with fever and anemia, a classical presentation of AL [2, 3]. He received radiation, arsenic, and mesothorium, and blood transfusion, achieving complete remission. Curiously (and possibly dramatically), when Dr. Gloor tried to publish this first successfully treated AL case, he lost his job and was outcasted in a small clinic in a peripheral canton, only a “fool or a knave” [2] possibly believing to cure AL. The patient, Eugene Metzger, died fifty years later, at the age of 102, in New York. Noteworthy, arsenic is nowadays a pillar of acute promyelocytic leukemia treatment, as established by Francesco Lo Coco and Colleagues [4]. A grappling hypothesis suggests that the curative effect might be due to the blood transfusion, acting as the first stem cell transplant, rather than on anti-leukemic agents only.

### 2. The advent of chemotherapy

In 1948, based on the evidence that AL children receiving folic acid did worsen, Dr. Farber proposed the first rational treatment for AL [2, 5]. He correctly guessed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1895</td>
<td>Radiation therapy was administered with transient benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>Waldemar Gloor cured the first leukemic patient with arsenic trioxide, irradiation, mesothorium and transfusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>Isolation of folic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948</td>
<td>Nitrogen mustard for Hodgkin disease; Antifols: 6-mercaptopurine (6-MP) and methotrexate for acute lymphoblastic leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1951</td>
<td>Adrenocorticotropic hormone then prednisone for acute lymphoblastic leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1953</td>
<td>Mercaptopurine, methotrexate licensed by the FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1955</td>
<td>Prednisone licensed by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1958</td>
<td>Dexamethasone licensed by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1958</td>
<td>Cyclophosphamide licensed by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1963</td>
<td>Vincristine licensed by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Cytarabine licensed by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Native L-asparaginase licensed by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Daunorubicin licensed by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>Etoposide licensed by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Mitoxantrone licensed by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Pegylated L-asparaginase licensed by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>All-trans-retinoic acid approved for acute promyelocytic leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Arsenic trioxide licensed for acute promyelocytic leukemia by FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Imatinib licensed for chronic myelogenous leukemia by FDA*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*During XXI century, several novel targeted agents were then approved.*

---

Table 2.
that blocking folic acid metabolism could on the contrary avoid leukemic cells growth. Based on that, he wrote “we may now with some justice hope that aminopterin, or some as yet unsynthesized substance related to it, will afford a substantial basis for real hope in this now hopeless disease” [5].

Despite Farber intuition, the prognosis of AL patients remained very poor throughout the 1950s and the 1960s. When Boggs, Wintrobe, and Cartwright examined the overall outcome of AL patients treated with 6-mercaptopurine (6-MP) and methotrexate, they were discouraged, and concluded that, “the possibility of spontaneous remission must be entertained whenever a patient with acute leukemia becomes apparently well yet, so far as known, practically all such patients subsequently died in relapse. Of the extremely rare case in which the patient did not die, it may be said that the original diagnosis was incorrect” [2, 6].

Conversely, in the pediatric setting, progressive and impressive improvements were seen starting in the 1960s, especially due to the big efforts of Don Pinkel and Colleagues at St. Jude Institute [7, 8]. Particularly, they systematically changed and improved their chemotherapy regimens, documenting a terrific improvement in a few decades in the prognosis of children affected by AL, an almost invariably fatal disease till then [7, 8].

By contrast, the prognosis remained dismal in adults. However, largely following pediatric studies, the treatment of lymphoid (ALL) and non-lymphoid (myeloid, AML) leukemias became progressively distinct. Eventually, in 1973, the combination of daunorubicin and cytarabine, administered according to the 3 + 7 scheme was documented to be effective in acute myeloid leukemia [9], while post-induction intensification was further developed for ALL (see a schematic timeline of anti-leukemia treatments development in Table 2).

In the 1950s, pre-clinical experiments led to the evidences that bone marrow engraftment after sub-lethal irradiation was associated to leukemia disappearance

### Table 3.
Evolution of transfusion services and stem cell transplantation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1873</td>
<td>Blood transfusion first applied to leukemic patients (Callender)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1901</td>
<td>First description of human blood groups (Landsteiner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>First hospital blood bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1954</td>
<td>Introduction of platelet transfusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1957</td>
<td>First successful syngeneic bone marrow transplantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>First successful sibling donor bone marrow transplant (immunodeficiency)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>First successful matched sibling donor marrow transplantation (aplastic anemia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Anthony Nolan Bone Marrow Donor Registry (UK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>Evidence of survivals &gt;1 for 18/110 patients with advanced leukemia transplanted from matched donors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Report of Success &gt;50% for matched sibling donor marrow transplantation for acute myeloid leukemia in first remission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>National Marrow Donor Registry Program (USA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>First successful haploidentical T-cell depleted bone marrow transplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>First successful transplant using umbilical cord blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>First reduced-intensity bone marrow transplantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>First generation CAR-T cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>The FDA approves CD19-directed CAR T cells for the treatment of relapsed, refractory acute lymphoblastic leukemia in children and young adults.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
in mice [10]. This prompted further clinical research in humans and in 1957 Donald Thomas described the first intravenous infusion of bone marrow in humans [11]. In the following decades, tremendous progresses were made and successful bone marrow transplantations were recorded in acute leukemia patients, either with relapsed/refractory disease and in complete remission [12–14]. By time, bone marrow transplantation evolved to stem cell transplantation, with different sources being available such as marrow, peripheral blood, and umbilical cord blood. At the same time, donation was not limited to siblings but extended to voluntary matched donors, the first registry being funded in UK in 1974, and even only partially compatible ones, in the so called haploidentical transplant (Table 3).

Overall, however, the success of anti-leukemic treatments was achieved not only by developing new drugs and schemes (Table 2) [15] but also by dramatically improving supportive cares (Table 3) [15], especially as far as blood and derivates transfusion as well as anti-microbe drugs were concerned. Particularly, after the first blood transfusion in a leukemic patient in 1873, the most significant advancement was represented by blood groups description in 1901 by Landsteiner et al. Eventually, in 1937 the first hospital blood bank was established and blood products such as platelets were successfully administered in 1954 [15].

3. From chemotherapy to targeted drugs

The most recent advances, spanned across the last 3 decades, can be largely attributed to a terrific improvement in technology and a definitely better knowledge of leukemia biology (Table 4) [15]. Specifically, after the first recognition of recurrent genomic imbalances in the 1970s, patients’ risk of recurrence, and therefore the most appropriate treatment (more or less intensified), were defined by cytogenetic analyses [16–17]. Subsequently, quantitative polymerase chain reaction (PCR) based techniques allowed an accurate and reliable quantitation of the residual...
disease, this becoming a major factor in determining the choice of treatment (more or less intensified chemotherapy, stem cell transplantation, and targeted drugs) especially in ALL [18]. Finally, next generation sequencing, the first AML genome studied in 2008 [19], quickly led to a refined molecular classification of both AML and ALL [20–21], unveiling new therapeutic targets and hopefully nearing the new era of personalized medicine. Indeed, in the current century, a series of amazing new drugs have been licensed for acute leukemia treatment, including tyrosine kinase inhibitors, BCL2 inhibitors, IDH2 inhibitors, demethylating agents, and monoclonal antibodies including the novel bispecific T-cell engagers (Table 3). On the other hand, the latest frontier of cellular therapy relies on the chimeric antigen receptor T-cell therapies (CAR-T), firstly demonstrated to be effective in younger ALL patients [22].

We may certainly expect that further improvements in our understanding of leukemogenesis will lead to later significant success in curing these still terrible diseases.

Author details

Pier Paolo Piccaluga
Department of Experimental, Diagnostic and Specialty Medicine, Institute of Hematology and Medical Oncology, Bologna University School of Medicine, Bologna, Italy

*Address all correspondence to: pierpaolo.piccaluga@unibo.it

IntechOpen

© 2021 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


Section 2

Biology and Diagnosis

of Acute Leukemias
Section 2

Biology and Diagnosis of Acute Leukemias
Chapter 2

Juvenile Myelomonocytic Leukemia (JMML): A Mimicker of KMT2A-Rearranged Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML)

Ashraf Abdullah Saad

Abstract

Juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia (JMML) is the most confusing mimicker of KMT2A-rearranged acute myeloid leukemia (AML). Clinical presentation, age of susceptibility (infancy or early childhood) and abnormal monocytosis are common clinical features. To complicate matters, JMML morphologically resemble acute myelomonocytic leukemia (AML M4) and distinction must be made based on accurate blast and promonocyte counts. As treatment significantly varies, AML/JMML overlap can lead to catastrophic consequences that can be avoided by timely management. Therefore, meticulous knowledge of JMML is essential to treat patients with hematologic malignancies. The pathognomic feature of JMML is increased infiltration of the peripheral blood, bone marrow, and viscera by abnormal myelomonocytic cells. Molecular diagnostics has generated substantial dividends in dissecting the genetic basis of JMML. We can now molecularly confirm the diagnosis of JMML in approximately over 90% of patients who harbor driver mutations in KRAS, NRAS, PTPN11, NF1, or CBL genes. The presence of monosomy 7 is a classic feature of JMML that can support the diagnosis in many cases. On the other hand, cytogenetics and Fluorescence in situ hybridization analysis (FISH) are indispensable to differentiate KMT2A-rearranged AML from JMML. In particular, AML with t(9;11) is associated with monocytic features that can be easily mistaken for JMML.

Keywords: JMML, KMT2A, DNA hypermethylation, p-STAT5, azacitidine

1. Introduction

JMML is a rare aggressive clonal hematopoietic neoplasm of infancy and early childhood that combines excessive proliferation of the granulocytic and monocytic lineages with dysplasia making JMML analogous to chronic myelomonocytic leukemia (CMML). Therefore, the current WHO classification of myeloid neoplasms and acute leukemia envisages JMML as an overlap myeloproliferative/myelodysplastic neoplasm. The diagnosis of JMML is mainly based on the clinical presentation in combination with morphology of the peripheral blood smears and the molecular analysis of leukemic cells. The peripheral blood and bone marrow of
Chapter 2

Juvenile Myelomonocytic Leukemia (JMML): A Mimicker of KMT2A-Rearranged Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML)

Ashraf Abdullah Saad

Abstract

Juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia (JMML) is the most confusing mimicker of KMT2A-rearranged acute myeloid leukemia (AML). Clinical presentation, age of susceptibility (infancy or early childhood) and abnormal monocytosis are common clinical features. To complicate matters, JMML morphologically resemble acute myelomonocytic leukemia (AML M4) and distinction must be made based on accurate blast and promonocyte counts. As treatment significantly varies, AML/JMML overlap can lead to catastrophic consequences that can be avoided by timely management. Therefore, meticulous knowledge of JMML is essential to treat patients with hematologic malignancies. The pathognomic feature of JMML is increased infiltration of the peripheral blood, bone marrow, and viscera by abnormal myelomonocytic cells. Molecular diagnostics has generated substantial dividends in dissecting the genetic basis of JMML. We can now molecularly confirm the diagnosis of JMML in approximately over 90% of patients who harbor driver mutations in KRAS, NRAS, PTPN11, NF1, or CBL genes. The presence of monosomy 7 is a classic feature of JMML that can support the diagnosis in many cases. On the other hand, cytogenetics and Fluorescence in situ hybridization analysis (FISH) are indispensable to differentiate KMT2A-rearranged AML from JMML. In particular, AML with t(9;11) is associated with monocytic features that can be easily mistaken for JMML.

Keywords: JMML, KMT2A, DNA hypermethylation, p-STAT5, azacitidine

1. Introduction

JMML is a rare aggressive clonal hematopoietic neoplasm of infancy and early childhood that combines excessive proliferation of the granulocytic and monocytic lineages with dysplasia making JMML analogous to chronic myelomonocytic leukemia (CMML). Therefore, the current WHO classification of myeloid neoplasms and acute leukemia envisages JMML as an overlap myeloproliferative/myelodysplastic neoplasm. The diagnosis of JMML is mainly based on the clinical presentation in combination with morphology of the peripheral blood smears and the molecular analysis of leukemic cells. The peripheral blood and bone marrow of
2. Clinical features

- Patients present with splenomegaly, fever, thrombocytopenia, monocytosis, and elevated HbF.

- Leukocytosis is common in JMML, but a presenting white blood count $<10 \times 10^9/L$ is occasionally noted.
• Anemia is generally not a leading symptom and rarely requires red blood cell (RBC) transfusion.

• Most patients present with evidence of infection or constitutional symptoms that may mimic viral infections.

• Polyclonal hypergammaglobulinemia and presence of autoantibodies.

• The hallmark of the disease is the overproduction of myelomonocytic cells (monocytic and granulocytic cells) that infiltrate skin and vital organs (spleen, liver, and lungs) leading to various clinical manifestations as follows [3]:

1. Lungs: dry cough, tachynoea and interstitial infiltrates on chest X-ray are signs of pulmonary infiltration.

2. Skin: Cafe-au-lait spots might be indicative of an underlying germline conditions such as Neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1) or Noonan syndrome-like disorder. Neurofibromas occur in patients with NF1. About 25% of patients have pleomorphic skin rashes in the forms of:

○ Eczematous eruptions (cradle cap).

○ Indurated raised lesions with central clearing.

○ Sweet syndrome.

3. Gut infiltration may predispose patients to diarrhea—sometimes with bloody features—and gastrointestinal infections.

4. Lymph nodes: About half of all patients have lymphadenopathy. Leukemic infiltrates may give rise to markedly enlarged tonsils.

5. There is generally marked splenomegaly/hepatosplenomegaly:

○ Hepatomegaly is generally less prominent than splenomegaly.

○ Approximately 7–10% of JMML patients will not have splenomegaly at diagnosis but virtually all patients will develop splenomegaly within weeks to months of initial presentation (spleen size rapidly increases with time).

3. Pathologic features

3.1 Peripheral blood

The peripheral blood (Figure 1) is the most important specimen for diagnosis [4]. It typically shows leukocytosis and thrombocytopenia. The vast majority of JMML patients have thrombocytopenia with the exception of children with NF1- mutated JMML, who show platelet counts within the normal range in most cases. The median reported white blood cell counts are 25–30 x 10^9/L. The leukocytosis consists mainly of neutrophils, with some immature cells (e.g. promyelocytes and myelocytes)
Acute Leukemias

16

and monocytes. Although most cases show a striking monocytosis, often with dysplastic forms, the absolute monocyte count can be <1 x 10⁹/L. Blasts (including promonocytes) usually account for <5% of the white blood cells, and always <20%. Eosinophilia and basophilia are observed in a minority of cases. Nucleated red blood cells are often seen. Red blood cell changes include macrocytosis (particularly in patients with monosomy 7), but normocytic red blood cells are more common.

Figure 1.
Peripheral blood of a 13 months old boy with PTPN11-mutated JMML. Photomicrograph shows leukocytosis with neutrophilia and monocytosis. There is left shift, toxic granulation and vacuolation. Occasional primitive cells (~ 2%) are present. No nucleated RBCs are seen.

Figure 2.
Bone marrow aspirate demonstrates a hypercellular marrow (100 – Age = %normal cellularity) with left shift and increased myeloid and monocyte lineages. Blast count is about 4%. There is occasional evidence of hemophagocytosis and mild erythroid dysplastic features.

and monocytes. Although most cases show a striking monocytosis, often with dysplastic forms, the absolute monocyte count can be <1 x 10⁹/L. Blasts (including promonocytes) usually account for <5% of the white blood cells, and always <20%. Eosinophilia and basophilia are observed in a minority of cases. Nucleated red blood cells are often seen. Red blood cell changes include macrocytosis (particularly in patients with monosomy 7), but normocytic red blood cells are more common.
3.2 Bone marrow

Bone marrow (Figure 2) findings are consistent with the diagnosis of JMML but are not per se diagnostic. However, bone marrow aspiration is necessary to exclude AML M4. The most consistent finding in bone marrow specimens is the reduced number or absence of megakaryocytes in about two third of cases. The bone marrow aspirate and biopsy are hypercellular with granulocytic proliferation, although in some patients erythroid precursors may predominate. Monocytes in the bone marrow are often less prominent than in the peripheral blood, generally accounting for 5–10% of the bone marrow cells. The marrow blasts (including promonocytes) can be moderately elevated, but does not reach the level seen in acute leukemia (account for <20% of the bone marrow cells). Auer rods are never present. Dysplasia is usually minimal; however, dysgranulopoiesis (including pseudo-Pelger-Huet neutrophils and hypogranularity) may be noted in some cases, and erythroid precursors may be enlarged. No specific immunophenotypic abnormalities have been reported in JMML.

4. Differential diagnosis

4.1 KMT2A-rearranged AML masquerading as JMML

Unlike in AML, the bone marrow in patients with JMML demonstrates no blockage of differentiation of myeloid elements. Rather, as is seen in chronic myeloid leukemia (CML), the bone marrow in JMML displays myeloid hyperplasia with increased production of monocytic cells along the full spectrum of differentiation, including blast forms, promonocytes, monocytes, and macrophages. The marrow blast count may be slightly elevated but in classic JMML it does not reach the counts seen in AML. Nevertheless, differentiating JMML from AML is nearly impossible on clinical grounds alone as significant hepatosplenomegaly and respiratory failure can occur in both. Moreover, blood counts and hematologic features may mimic AML. This especially holds true for infants with the lysine methyltransferase 2A (KMT2A) rearrangements who occasionally present with hepatosplenomegaly and low blast count resembling JMML [5]. A puzzling interface between KMT2A-rearranged AML and JMML therefore exists. Recent reports have validated the close mimicry between KMT2A-rearranged AML and JMML [6]. Unless unveiled by cytogenetics, JMML can conceal the clinical diagnosis of KMT2A-rearranged AML. Age of susceptibility (infancy or early childhood) and abnormal monocytosis have blurred the line between these distinct entities. Specifically, JMML may mimic AML with t(9;11). t(9;11) is the most frequent molecular subtype involving the KMT2A gene (KMT2A-MLLT3) in AML. t(9;11)-positive AML/JMML overlap was well-characterized in the medical literature [7]. Both conditions have increased immature monocytes and blasts. I reported a 14-month-old girl with t(9;11)-positive AML who died as she received JMML-directed therapy. The clinical picture, peripheral smear and the suboptimal blast count of only 10% had stealthily impersonated JMML [8].

Chromosomal rearrangements involving the KMT2A gene do not exist in the genomic landscape of JMML. KMT2A gene rearrangements are common genetic mutations in pediatric AML with an incidence of 15–25% (50–60% in children younger than two years). However, both KMT2A-rearranged AML and JMML share common morphologic features. KMT2A-rearranged AML is usually AML M4 or M5, and both are characterized by increased numbers of monoblasts or abnormal
monocytes. JMML morphologically resemble AML M4 and distinction must be made based on accurate blast and promonocyte counts.

Differentiating AML from JMML is vital for survival. Chemotherapy regimens for JMML are mainly cytoreductive as a bridge to hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) rather than curative as for AML. Therefore, any delay in establishing the correct diagnosis and/or administration of wrong treatment can be lethal. Molecular diagnosis has become the mainstay to distinguish between AML and JMML. Cytogenetics and FISH should be immediately performed to detect *KMT2A* gene rearrangements in every suspicious case.

### 4.2 JMML masquerading as RALD

JMML is closely related to RAS-associated autoimmune leukoproliferative disorder (RALD) [9]. RALD is a non-malignant, non-infectious leukoproliferative disease that resembles the autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome (ALPS) caused by mutations affecting the FAS/FASL pathway.

Similar to patients with ALPS, RALD patients present with lymphadenopathy, massive splenomegaly, increased circulating B cells, hypergammaglobulinemia, and autoimmunity. However, RALD was separated from ALPS as:

1. In contrast to ALPS, biomarkers such as CD4+/CD8− double negative T-cell receptor αβ (TCRαβ−) T cells and serum vitamin B12 levels are not always increased.

2. Germline or somatic mutations in *FAS, FASL, or CASP10* are absent in RALD.

RALD is a RAS-associated somatic disorder characterized by myelomonocytic and lymphoid hyperplasia that shares identical somatic *KRAS* or *NRAS* mutations found in up to 25% of JMML patients. It is thought that RAS activation itself can alter selection patterns of autoreactive B cells and antibody production leading to autoimmune manifestations. Overlap features of both JMML and RALD include:

1. Cytopenias, lymphadenopathy, and splenomegaly.

2. Persistent absolute or relative monocytosis is a cardinal feature of RALD.

3. Bone marrow and peripheral blood smear findings overlap with those of JMML in children or CMML in older patients.

4. Morphologic features compatible with dysplasia, such as hyposegmented pelgeroid neutrophils, can also be seen in RALD further obscuring the distinction between RALD and JMML.

5. Autoimmunity can be noted in up to 25% of children with JMML, whereas hypergammaglobulinemia is present in more than 50% of cases.

6. Nearly all patients with RALD meet the revised diagnostic criteria for JMML.

Distinguishing RALD from JMML can be impossible on clinical grounds alone. However, this distinction has an important prognostic value as RALD is characterized by an indolent clinical course whereas JMML can be fatal if left untreated. The most definitive diagnostic distinction between RALD and JMML occurs in the
setting of a cytogenetic abnormality (e.g., monosomy 7), which excludes RALD and favors a malignant process. However, normal bone marrow cytogenetics has been reported in around 65% of JMML patients.

JMML/RALD overlap can lead to inappropriate treatment decisions. In some patients, RALD was misdiagnosed as JMML and vice versa. It is the author’s experience that a patient with KRAS-mutated JMML was misdiagnosed as RALD for many weeks until he developed full-blown JMML. It is noteworthy that RALD can occur as the initial presentation and transform to JMML several years later. Indeed, JMML/RALD represents a continuum of two different phenotypes of the same disorder. Although both RALD and JMML share common RAS mutations, the transition from RALD to JMML is caused by additional genetic or epigenetic events. Therefore, patients with RALD should be very closely monitored for acquisition of additional dysplastic, molecular, or clonal karyotypic abnormalities that may herald malignant transformation [10].

4.3 JMML masquerading as myeloproliferative neoplasms (MPNs)

JMMl can mimic myeloproliferative malignancies with receptor tyrosine kinase translocations. Identification of these cases is crucial, because patients may benefit from receptor tyrosine kinase–targeted inhibitors.

4.4 Nonmalignant disorders mimicking JMML

- Viral infections such as human herpes virus-6 (HHV-6), parvovirus, or cytomegalovirus (CMV). Occasionally, patients with JMML may present with these viral infections in addition to their underlying hematologic malignancy. Differentiation between CMV-related disease and JMML in infants excreting CMV is sometimes difficult, because clinical and laboratory findings of CMV infection can overlap with those of JMML.

- Leukocyte adhesion deficiency variants.

- Wiskott Aldrich syndrome: need to be considered in male infants.

- Infantile malignant osteopetrosis (IMO): can mimic all clinical and hematological features of JMML.

- Hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis (HLH).

- Autoimmune diseases, including rheumatoid arthritis and systemic lupus erythematosus.

5. Genomics

5.1 The central role of the RAS signaling pathway

JMML is an oncogenic RAS mutant cancer where approximately 90% of patients carry either somatic or germline gain of function mutations in PTPN11, KRAS, NRAS, CBL, or NF1 genes that lead to constitutive activation of the RAS signaling pathway (Figure 3). The RAS signaling pathway is a component of multi-step signal transduction pathway that controls the cellular proliferation, differentiation,
and survival. It relays extracellular stimuli such as growth factors to the nucleus where the response to those stimuli is executed by an induced transcriptional program [11].

The RAS family include the proto-oncogenes HRAS, NRAS and KRAS which represent a subset of a superfamily of small membrane-localized GTPases. Like other small GTPases, RAS proteins function as molecular switches that cycle between an inactive guanosine diphosphate (GDP)-bound and an active guanosine triphosphate (GTP)-bound conformations. RAS is activated when the receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs, a large superfamily of receptors for a wide array of growth factors) are activated by growth factor binding leading to RTK autophosphorylation and the creation of docking sites for adaptor molecules like growth factor receptor-bound protein 2 (GRB2). The amount of GTP-RAS generated is regulated by two opposing regulatory mechanisms [12]:

a. Guanine nucleotide exchange factors (GEFs) are necessary for the conversion of GDP-RAS into GTP-RAS. The Son of Sevenless (SOS) is the GEF for the RAS signaling pathway. SOS is recruited by the adaptor protein GRB2 in response to RTK activation. The binding of SOS to GBR2 localizes it to the plasma

Figure 3.
Illustrative representation of the RAS signaling pathway portraying the transmission of extracellular signals in a gear train to the nucleus. Upon stimulation, a docking site for GRB2 is created which binds to GEF (SOS). The GRB2-SOS interaction converts RAS-GDP to RAS-GTP. The RAS-GTP initiates a cascade of phosphorylations on RAF, MEK and, lastly, ERK. The phospho-ERK then translocates into the nucleus. A counteracting force by GAP (neurofibromin) accelerates the conversion of RAS-GTP to RAS-GDP to restrain the activation of the RAS signaling pathway. Mutations of RAS pathway prevent the conversion of RAS-GTP to RAS-GDP to induce the constitutive activation of the RAS signaling pathway, the characteristic feature of JMML.
membrane, where it can activate the membrane bound RAS. Gain of function of the Src-homology tyrosine phosphatase 2 (SHP-2) results in activation of the GEFs and in this way to a continuous activation of RAS. SHP-2 is the encoded gene product of PTPN11, the most commonly mutated gene in JMML.

b. GTPase activating proteins (GAPs), like neurofibromin act antagonistically to inactivate RAS by increasing their intrinsic rate of GTP hydrolysis to the inactive form (RAS-GDP) leading to the termination of the RAS signaling. Neurofibromin is the encoded gene product of the tumor suppressor gene NF1, the gene implicated in Neurofibromatosis type 1.

Cancer-associated RAS mutations typically alter amino acids G12, G13 or Q61. These mutant RAS proteins display impaired GTPase activity which renders them resistant to GTPase activating proteins (GAPs). Mutant RAS proteins are therefore locked in the signal-transmitting GTP-bound form (the cytosolic ratio of GTP is much higher than GDP at 10:1). The active GTP-RAS in turn activates the RAF kinase, resulting in a downstream proliferative effect.

The CBL gene (11q23.3) is a proto-oncogene that encodes three distinct homologs which represent the mammalian CBL family of proteins. Members of the CBL protein family (Cbl/c-Cbl, Cbl-b, and Cbl-c/Cbl-3) are E3 ubiquitin ligases that functions as a negative regulator of many signal transduction pathways by promoting degradation by ubiquitination of activated RTKs (and nonreceptor tyrosine kinases). Studies in animal models and genetic analyses in human cancer have firmly established that CBL proteins function as tumor suppressors. The mutant CBL (lacking E3 ligase activity)- dependent oncogenesis is driven by loss of ubiquitination-dependent degradation of activated RTKs resulting in a synergistic increase in signaling. Mutant CBL proteins may indeed promote oncogenesis in JMML via the RAS signaling pathway. In addition, CBL is an adaptor protein that positively regulates signal transduction. Approximately 150 proteins are associated with or are regulated by CBL proteins. Among these proteins is the adaptor GRB2 that binds to CBL. The CBL-GRB2 interaction modulates the interaction between GRB2 and SOS and hence it is also possible that CBL-GRB2 interactions lead to activation of the RAS pathway.

5.2 GM-CSF–dependent hypersensitivity

Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) and the related cytokines interleukin 3 (IL-3) and interleukin 5 (IL-5) regulate hematopoietic cell survival, proliferation, differentiation, migration, and perform effector functions such as phagocytosis or reactive oxygen species release. Unlike other cytokine receptors, GM-CSF receptor (GMR) has a significant nonredundant role in macrophage-mediated acute and chronic inflammation, pulmonary homeostasis, allergic diseases, and myeloid hematologic malignancies [13]. GMR is found in myeloid cells and some non-hematopoietic cells, but it is not expressed by lymphoid cells such as T cells. GMR is composed of a ligand-specific α chain (GMR α) and a β common (βc) signaling subunit, which is shared with the IL-3 and IL-5 receptors. Both of which are members of the cytokine receptor family. The binding of GM-CSF to the ligand specific GMαR promotes the formation of a higher-order signaling complex that leads to the activation of non-receptor tyrosine kinases JAK2 and Src family kinases (c-Src and Lyn), which subsequently phosphorylate GMRβc to create docking sites for adapters and signal relay molecules (such as SHP-2) initiating downstream signaling. GM-CSF, IL-3, and IL-5 activate at least three downstream pathways: the JAK/STAT pathway, the RAS signaling pathway, and PI
3-kinase activation pathway. These pathways should not be viewed as being mutually exclusive and may have substantial overlap [14].

RAS signaling pathway mutations might potentiate JAK/STAT signaling by stabilizing or directly activating the GM-CSF receptor or its associated signaling molecules. In particular, the dysregulated SHP-2 (a non-receptor protein tyrosine phosphatase) by JMML-associated mutations is normally essential for efficient STAT5 activation in myeloid cells that are stimulated with IL-3 (SHP-2 is recruited to phosphorylated tyrosine residues on the activated β subunit of the GMR). Elevated levels of RAS-GTP might also increase the degree and/or duration of JAK2 kinase activity. The disturbed GMR signaling in JMML leads to an aberrant response to GM-CSF which can be tested by 2 laboratory assays:

5.2.1 CFU-GM assay (the traditional methylcellulose assay)

The selective hypersensitivity of myeloid progenitor cells of JMML to the GM-CSF in hematopoietic colony formation assays (CFAs) results in spontaneous growth of colony-forming units -granulocyte/macrophage (CFU-GM) in the absence of exogenous growth factors. JMML cells are cultured in semisolid methylcellulose media producing excess number of monocyte–macrophage colonies in the absence of added exogenous growth factors. This spontaneous proliferation of JMML myeloid progenitor cells is primarily due to the striking hypersensitivity of progenitors to GM-CSF in vitro.

This phenomenon, and hallmark of the disease, was first described in 1991. The CFU-GM assay has 2 main pitfalls. The assay is not standardized across diagnostic laboratories and although sensitive it is rather a non-specific assay. Viral infections such as HHV-6 and CMV have also been reported to cause GM-CSF hypersensitivity. Although the hypersensitive pattern of CFU-GM colony growth in methylcellulose is neither necessary nor sufficient to establish a diagnosis of JMML, it used as a minor diagnostic criterion for those 10 percent of JMML patients who do not have identifiable molecular abnormalities affecting the RAS signaling pathway.

5.2.2 p-STAT5 phospho-specific flowcytometry assay

Low-dose GM-CSF can induce hyperphosphorylation of STAT5 in either CD33+/CD34+ (myeloid precursor cells) or CD33+/CD34+/CD14+/CD38low population (represents the more mature monocytic cells) in patients with JMML. In contrast to CD34+/CD33+ cells, neither CD34+/CD33+ (mature myeloid cells) nor CD34+/CD33+ (non-myeloid precursors), demonstrated any STAT5 hyperphosphorylation in response to GM-CSF. These results indicate that the peculiar STAT5 hyperphosphorylation signature specifically resides in the myeloid compartment of hematopoietic progenitor cells [15].

After binding of GM-CSF to its receptor, Janus-kinase-2 (JAK-2) is recruited to the cytoplasmic domain of the β chain, and activation of JAK-2 occurs, which subsequently induces STAT-5 phosphorylation. This signaling pathway induces migration of STAT-5 dimers to the nucleus and promotes the transcription of various genes such as pim-1 and CIS to induce cell differentiation. This cytokine-specific response is exclusively present in JMML patients compared with healthy controls or other pediatric MPNs, indicating that it is critical for disease pathogenesis. The aberrant response of phospho-STAT5 (p-STAT5) to sub-saturating doses of GM-CSF is demonstrated by phospho-specific flowcytometry assay. This assay is superior to the traditional CFU-GM assay in the following aspects [16]:

**Acute Leukemias**
1. As compared to CFU-GM assay, p-STAT5 profiling is a rapid diagnostic tool for JMML. CFU-GM assay takes up to several weeks of culture as it requires monocyte depletion.

2. p-STAT5 profiling could discriminate JMML from diseases mimicking JMML, such as CMV infection and transient myeloproliferative disorder in Noonan syndrome (NS/MPD) that also exhibit GM-CSF hypersensitivity by in vitro colony assay but not by phospho-specific flowcytometry.

Interestingly, CMML (the adult equivalent of JMML) also displays GM-CSF-dependent hypersensitivity. Primary CMML samples demonstrate GM-CSF-dependent hypersensitivity by hematopoietic CFAs and phospho-STAT5 (pSTAT5) flowcytometry compared with healthy donors. Among CMML patients, the pSTAT5 hypersensitive response positively correlated with high-risk disease, peripheral leukocytes, monocytes, and signaling associated mutations.

The p-STAT5 response to low doses of GM-CSF was also detectable in AML M4/ M5. JMML, CMML, and M4/M5 AML are related entities in which hyperactive RAS and aberrant JAK2/STAT5 signaling are early or initiating events. As such, M4/M5 AML might be distinct from other subtypes of AML, in which aberrant transcription factor fusions such as PML-RARA and AML1-ETO likely represent primary leukemogenic events. This has important therapeutic implications, as M4/M5 AML might be highly dependent on RAS and JAK2/STAT5 signaling, and therefore sensitive to inhibitors of these pathways. Because GM-CSF signaling is critical for monocyte differentiation and survival, targeting GM-CSF in the therapeutics of JMML in vitro and AML in vivo has been reported, with varying degrees of success [17].

The absence of the p-STAT5 phospho-flow signature in conditions that are phenotypically similar to JMML highlights the importance of the signaling disruptions that we observe specifically in JMML. The flow cytometric p-STAT5 profiling is a reliable, sensitive and specific diagnostic tool for identifying patients with JMML that was added in the 2016 revision to the World Health Organization classification of myeloid neoplasms and acute leukemia as a minor diagnostic criterion for those 10 percent of JMML patients who do not have identifiable molecular abnormalities affecting the RAS signaling pathway.

In fact, hyperphosphorylation of STAT5 does not only add to the genetic mapping of JMML but it has significant therapeutic implications. Kotecha et al. demonstrated that p-STAT5 phospho-flow signature may identify children with NRAS and PTPN11 mutations who will have a benign clinical course and can be observed closely without aggressive treatment. p-STAT5 phospho-flow signature was also absent in infants with NS/MPD which indicates that phospho-flow cytometry provides a more specific readout of the rewired signaling networks found in JMML. Remarkably, p-STAT5 signaling response can indicate disease status as the p-STAT5 responsive population was shown to disappear in remission and reappear during relapse. Differences in GM-CSF-stimulated phospho-STAT5 levels might be utilized to identify targeted agents with potential efficacy as well as to follow response to treatment, relapse, or transformation to AML [18].

5.3 JMML interlacing with RASopathies

As opposed to the somatic mutations found in cancer, germline mutations of genes that encode components or regulators of the RAS signal transduction pathway result in clinically defined group of human genetic syndromes collectively termed as “RASopathies” or “neuro- cardio-facio cutaneous syndromes (NCFCS) [19]. The RASopathies are one of the largest known groups of malformation syndromes with
an incidence of around 1 in 1000 individuals. They exhibit numerous overlapping phenotypic features such as neurodevelopmental dysmorphic features, an increased risk of autoimmunity and predisposition to cancer and abnormal myelopoiesis in infancy. The RAS signal transduction pathway plays an essential role in regulating the cell cycle and cellular growth, differentiation, and senescence, all of which are critical to normal development. Therefore, it is not surprising that RAS signal transduction pathway dysregulation has detrimental effects on both embryonic and later stages of development. RASopathies include:

1. Noonan syndrome: PTPN11, KRAS, SOS1, RAF1, NRAS.
2. Costello: HRAS.
3. Cardiofacio-cutaneous syndromes (KRAS, BRAF, MEK1/2).
5. NS-like syndromes: CBL-syndrome (CBL) and NS-like disorder with loose anagen hair (SHOC2).

Noonan syndrome (NS) is the most genetically diverse and most common RASopathy occurring in 1 of 1000 to 2500 births. NS is characterized by developmental disorders, short stature, a typical facial appearance (facial dysmorphism), congenital heart defects, and skeletal anomalies. So far, heterozygous mutations in nine genes (PTPN11, SOS1, KRAS, NRAS, RAF1, BRAF, SHOC2, MEK1 and CBL) have been documented to underlie this disorder or clinically related phenotypes. Germline mutations in the PTPN11 gene have been described in 50% of the Noonan syndrome cases. Somatically acquired JMML-associated PTPN11 mutations are not seen in NS. Somatic mutations differ from germline PTPN11 mutations which are predicted to result in a weaker gain-of-function than the somatic mutations [20].

The most common hematopoietic disorder in NS is a transient myeloproliferative disorder (MPD) estimated to occur in up to 10% of all children with NS. Nearly all patients with NS/MPD have mutations in PTPN11. The transient MPD in Noonan syndrome is diagnosed in the neonatal period or early infancy. In contrast to JMML, NS/MPD is thought to be of polyclonal origin. It generally resolves spontaneously over months or years. However, leukocytosis and tissue invasion by monocytes and immature myeloid cells can have deleterious effects. An estimated 10% of cases of NS/MPD acquire a cytogenetic abnormality and progress to JMML. Thus, NS/MPD is a tumor predisposition syndrome and affected patients should be followed closely. JMML in PTPN11-mutated NS seems to behave differently from sporadic JMML as it occurs at a very young age (infancy) and tends to regress spontaneously. Although the hematopoietic picture can be indistinguishable from JMML in some cases, the myeloproliferation is polyclonal in most instances, and thus, the disorder has not been recognized by the World Health Organization (WHO) as a separate JMML category. Therefore, recognizing NS in a JMML patient is important in order to identify those patients who might benefit from a watch-and-wait strategy. Similar to PTPN11-mutated NS, a transient MPD was noted in some children with NS and KRAS or NRAS germline mutations.

NF1 gene is a negative modulator that normally restricts RAS activation. Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) with loss of the normal NF1 allele in leukemic cells leads to activation of RAS signaling pathway. In most cases, the diagnosis of NF1 can be
established clinically by the presence of ≥6 café au lait macules >0.5 cm in diameter. In addition, one-half of these children have a parent affected by NF1. The risk of developing JMML for the patient with NF1 is estimated 200- to 350-fold higher than in patients without NF1.

Germ line mutations of the CBL gene cause CBL syndrome characterized by a high frequency of neurologic features/vasculopathy, mild NS-like features, and a high risk of JMML. The germline mutation represents the first hit, with somatic LOH being the second hit positively selected in JMML cells. Indeed, all children with JMML and CBL mutations were found to have a germline CBL missense mutation on one allele and acquired LOH on the other allele in leukemic cells. The development of vasculopathies occurs in the second decade of life unless allogeneic HSCT is successful. The most frequently observed vasculopathies are optic atrophy, optic neuritis, hypertension, cardiomyopathy, and arteritis.

5.4 Cytogenetic studies

JMML cells show a normal karyotype in 65% of cases, sole monosomy 7 in about 25%, and other aberrations in 10%. A remarkable feature of many JMML cases with normal karyotype is a markedly increased synthesis of fetal hemoglobin (HbF). The likelihood of an abnormal karyotype is dependent on the genetic subtype, with monosomy 7 being noted most often in KRAS-mutated disease. Monosomy 7 is the most frequent chromosomal aberration in both MDS and JMML. It is likely that haploinsufficiency of genes located on chromosome 7 contributes to clonal evolution.

6. JMML genetic subtypes

Deregulated RAS signaling is the main driving event in JMML. The 5 canonical RAS pathway mutations (PTPN11, KRAS, NRAS, CBL, and NF1 genes) represent five genetically and clinically distinct subtypes in JMML. Mutations in the respective genes can either occur as germline (“syndromic”) or as somatic lesion in hematopoietic cells (“nonsyndromic”). PTPN11-, NRAS-, and KRAS-mutated JMML are characterized by heterozygous somatic gain-of-function mutations in nonsyndromic children, whereas JMML in neurofibromatosis type 1 and JMML in children with CBL syndrome are defined by germline RAS disease and acquired biallelic inactivation of the respective genes in hematopoietic cells. Their clinical features are presented in Table 2.

The concept that mutations associated with JMML are mutually exclusive within a given individual implies that a mutation in any one of these genes is sufficient to activate the signaling pathway and drive the proliferation of JMML cells. However, this does not mean that two or more genetic mutations cannot occur at the same time as one would comprehend from the term ‘mutually exclusive’. In fact, coexisting mutations in NRAS, KRAS, PTPN11, CBL and NF1 were found in 11% of JMML patients [21]. Analysis of single colonies for two patients with compound RAS pathway mutations demonstrated that both mutations occurred in the same colony. PTPN11 and NF1 lesions were the most frequent of these cooperative events. In addition, one patient harbored two NRAS lesions (p.G13D and p.Q61K).

The five JMML genetic subtypes are key determinants for treatment adaptation in patients with JMML. However, their use in a risk stratification algorithm is hindered by their failure to independently prognosticate the clinical outcome. In fact, the prognostic relevance is owned by the number of mutations at diagnosis rather than the type of mutation itself. Patients with JMML who harbor two or
### Table 2

**Clinical features of genetic subtypes of JMML.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genetic subtype</th>
<th>Characteristics:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1- **NFI**-mutated JMML: | • Incidence: 5–10% of cases.  
| | • Higher platelet count.  
| | • Higher percentage of blasts in bone marrow.  
| | • More often diagnosed after the age of 5 years than other subtypes.  
| | • Although some of the younger children can initially enjoy a relatively unaffected clinical course, **NFI**-mutated JMML is invariably fatal unless allogeneic HSCT can successfully be performed. |
| 2- **PTPN11**-mutated JMML: | • Incidence: 35% of cases.  
| | • A rapidly fatal disorder unless allogeneic HSCT can successfully be performed.  
| | • Significantly worse outcome with higher probability of relapse rates when compared with other subtypes.  
| | • Frequent acquisition of **NFI** haploinsufficiency.  
| | • The p.(Glu76Lys) is the most frequently observed **PTPN11** finding in JMML. |
| 3- **NRAS**-mutated JMML: | • Incidence: 18% of cases.  
| | • A heterogeneous course.  
| | • A considerable percentage of patients relapse after HSCT (typically older children with high levels of HbF).  
| | • Some patients enjoy an indolent course with spontaneous regression (typically infants or cases with G12S mutation). Clinically, these children are well and show a normal or only slightly elevated HbF. |
| 4- **KRAS**-mutated JMML: | • Incidence: 14% of cases.  
| | • Most children are diagnosed below the age of 1 year (i.e., infants). They often present with particularly severe disease.  
| | • Monosomy 7 is frequently noted in leukemic cells.  
| | • In some cases, an impressive treatment response to azacitidine has been observed.  
| | • Although Aggressive at presentation, **KRAS**-mutated JMML has a low relapse rate after allogeneic HSCT and may benefit from less intensive preparative regimens.  
| | • **KRAS**-mutated JMML shares many features with RALD. |
| 5- **CBL**-mutated JMML: | • Incidence: 12 to 18% of cases.  
| | • Patients display several congenital anomalies that overlap with those observed in **NF**-1, **NS**, and Legius syndrome.  
| | • Self-limiting disease: most children experience spontaneous regression of their myeloproliferation despite the persistence of LOH of the **CBL** locus in hematopoietic cells.  
| | • Observation without therapeutic intervention is generally advised, but in some instances grossly enlarged spleens and thrombocytopenia require therapeutic intervention.  
| | • The value of allogeneic HSCT is uncertain.  
| | • Frequent occurrence of partial rejection with stable mixed chimerism after allogeneic HSCT.  
| | • The only recurrent variant is copy-neutral isodisomy (LOH) at 11q23.3 where **CBL** is located. No other concomitant mutations are found. |
Clinical features of genetic subtypes of JMML.

### Table 2. Acute Leukemias

**JMML:**
- mutated CBL
- mutated KRAS
- mutated NRAS
- mutated PTPN11
- mutated NF1
- subtype

**Characteristics:**
- Location is located. No other concomitant mutations are found.
- The only recurrent variant is copy-neutral isodisomy (LOH) at 11q23.3 where CBL is located.
- The value of allogeneic HSCT is uncertain.
- Frequent occurrence of partial rejection with stable mixed chimerism after intervention.
- Higher percentage of blasts in bone marrow.
- Higher platelet count.

**Incidence:**
- 14% of cases.
- 18% of cases.
- 35% of cases.

- Incidence: 5–10% of cases.

**Significantly worse outcome with higher probability of relapse rates when compared with other subtypes.**

#### Table 3. Poor prognostic factors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical risk factors</th>
<th>Molecular risk factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1- Age ≥ 2 years.</td>
<td>1- Two or more somatic mutations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2- Platelet count ≤ 40 x 10^9/L.</td>
<td>2- Secondary genetic mutations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3- Increased fetal hemoglobin (HbF) for age.</td>
<td>3- DNA hypermethylation signature defines an aggressive JMML subgroup with high risk of relapse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4- Male sex (in some references).</td>
<td>4- PTPN11 mutation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5- Monosomy 7.</td>
<td>5- Monosomy 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

more somatic mutations at diagnosis have significantly worse event-free and overall survival rates than those with one or no event. In harmony with these findings, the known clinical risk factors predictive of poor outcome (Table 3) are only weakly associated with the type of index mutation but they would rather fit patients with two or more underlying somatic mutations.

In addition to the mutations in RAS pathway genes (PTPN11, NRAS, KRAS, CBL, or NF1), other driver mutations thought to be the initiating events of JMML have been recently identified such as RRAS, RRAS2, or SH2B3 mutations. RRAS and RRAS2 genes are both members of the RAS GTPase family and hence expanded the spectrum of RAS pathway mutations in JMML. Activating mutations in RRAS underlie a phenotype within the RASopathy spectrum. Children with RRAS-mutated JMML can have an atypical clinical course with rapid progression to AML [22]. Somatic RRAS mutations co-occurred with acquired NRAS lesions in atypical JMML characterized by late onset and rapid progression to AML as well.

### 7. Secondary genetic mutations in JMML

In addition to the initiating canonical RAS pathway mutations, secondary clonal abnormalities were detected in about one-half of the patients. The importance of these mutations relies in how secondary mutations alter the behavior of cells in contrast to cells harboring only the primary lesion. Secondary mutations are often subclonal and may be involved in disease progression rather than initiation of leukemia. It appears that such mutations characterize patients with the highest risk of progression and poor outcome. The acquisition of the second mutation would thus also explain the continuum between RALD and leukemia. The clone harboring the secondary event frequently expands at the time of relapse post HSCT. This phenomenon has important therapeutic implications. Combination of therapies with agents that target the RAS pathway as well as the secondary genetic event could prove more efficacious in the correct genetic context than monotherapy alone.

The secondary mutational events occur inside or outside the canonical RAS pathway axis. They include second hits targeting the RAS pathway (so-called ‘RAS double mutants’) as well as mutations in SETBP1, JAK3, SH283, components of the polycomb repressive complex 2 (like EZH2 and ASXL1), and occasionally, spliceosome genes. Some authors linked differential expression of key regulatory noncoding RNAs, such as let-7100 or miR-150-5p,101 to the various genetic subgroups.

DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94537
of JMML [23]. Secondary mutations of *SETBP1* and *JAK3* were the most frequent mutations (around 15% of children) and were presumed to be involved in tumor progression and poor clinical outcomes.

### 8. Epigenetic landscape of JMML

Aberrant DNA methylation was found to be an initiating event in JMML. This finding has instigated the research in the field of epigenetics and led to the landmark discovery of methylation classes in 2017. In addition, epigenetic modifications are implicated in JMML disease progression and together with established clinical and genetic markers fully recapitulate the clinical and biological heterogeneity of JMML. The genome-wide DNA methylation analysis of JMML patients identified three biologically distinct JMML subgroups [24]:

1. The high-methylation group (HM) was dominated by older children and cases with somatic *PTPN11* mutations and poor clinical outcome.
2. The intermediate methylation group (IM) showed enrichment for somatic *KRAS* mutations and monosomy 7.
3. The low methylation group (LM) is enriched for somatic *NRAS* and *CBL* mutations, as well as for Noonan patients, and has a good prognosis.

The results of all DNA methylome studies in JMML were exceptionally consistent with the fact that DNA hypermethylation is a recurrent feature of JMML cells that confers treatment resistance. The dysregulated genomic DNA methylation is a crucial component of RAS-driven malignant cell transformation proposing a possible functional links between RAS pathway mutational patterns and methylation classes. However, DNA hypermethylation was only weakly associated with the canonical genotypes or cytogenetic aberrations. Instead, it correlated strongly with the known clinical risk factors predictive of aggressive disease and poor outcome, especially older age and increased HbF level (Table 3). In fact, DNA methylation status is an independent prognostic factor and better predictor of clinical outcome than JMML genetic types. Frequent hypermethylation in 4 genes (*BMP4*, *CALCA*, *CDKN2B*, and *RARB*) were associated with a poor prognosis. Moreover, *RASA4* hypermethylation was related to poor prognosis and disease relapse after HSCT. DNA methylation could be used as a biomarker that can both identify patients who are predicted to fail HSCT as well as those who are most likely to experience spontaneous resolution and could be observed to avoid the acute and late side effects of HSCT [25].

### 9. Treatment

The heterogeneity of the disease is reflected by the varied clinical outcomes. Although the current standard of care for JMML is allogeneic HSCT, continued controversy exists about identifying those patients who need to be moved quickly to HSCT versus those rare patients who might be observed [26]. The majority of children with *CBL*-mutated JMML and some *NRAS* -mutated patients experience spontaneous disease regression. These children are clinically well with a low HbF. A careful watch-and-wait strategy may be indicated as the treatment of choice. On the other hand, JMML with somatic *PTPN11* mutations appear to represent cases with aggressive biology with a high risk of relapse even after HSCT.
Nevertheless, allogeneic HSCT remains the most effective means of stopping the uncontrolled production of monocytic cells in the majority of patients. If left untreated, survival for most children is less than one year. The predominant cause of JMML-related death is respiratory failure as a result of pulmonary infiltration by leukemic cells (blastic transformation is infrequent in JMML). In fact, HSCT early in the course of disease significantly improved the dismal prognosis of JMML patients. However, the 5-year event-free survival (EFS) rate after HSCT is only 44–53%. Disease recurrence is the most important cause of failure, occurring with a cumulative incidence of 35%. Of note, patients with JMML who transform into AML (defined as >20% blasts in bone marrow) generally have dismal outcomes following HSCT.

Pre-transplant chemotherapy for JMML had no benefit on EFS or overall survival. A variety of pre-HSCT treatments have been employed to control symptoms of JMML (such as high white blood cell count, pulmonary problems, and/or prominent organomegaly) as well as theoretically improve outcomes. However, none of these agents induced durable responses or reduced the relapse rate. The main aim of the pre-HSCT treatments remains to bridge HSCT. Given the current lack of convincing evidence for traditional myelosuppressive chemotherapy pre-HSCT, other treatment modalities has been sought. In particular, molecular classification of cancer based on DNA methylomes has revolutionized the diagnostic and prognostic parameters of JMML and aid our understanding of the mechanistic link between epigenetic dysregulation and resistance to treatment. A DNA methyltransferase-inhibiting azanucleoside is assumed to reverse the epigenetic dysregulation in malignant cells. This has led to a European protocol to employ DNA hypomethylating agents such as azacitidine for therapy in JMML [27]. The first case report of azacitidine for JMML before HSCT was published in 2009. The child achieved a complete clinical, hematologic, cytogenetic (monosomy 7) and molecular (KRAS index mutation) remission during eight monthly cycles of 5-day azacitidine. The reduction of BMP4 promoter DNA methylation preceded the disappearance of leukemic cells, demonstrating the DNA-hypomethylating activity of azacitidine in JMML cells. Although azacytidine may induce complete clinical, cytogenetic and/or molecular remission before allogeneic HSCT, complete remission has not been sustained without transplant. On the other hand, the acceptable toxicity of low-dose azacitidine and its cytoreductive potential make it an attractive option as a bridging therapy before HSCT or as palliation after 1 or more transplants have failed [28].

10. Conclusion and future perspectives

JMML is a puzzling disease with blurring clinical presentation that can commonly mimic a wide variety of other diseases. Overall, the most consistent features of the JMML phenotype are young patient age, splenomegaly and increased synthesis of hemoglobin F (HbF). The molecular basis of JMML is closely linked to Rasopathies, a family of inherited cancer predisposition syndromes characterized by cardiac defects, defective growth, facial dysmorphism and variable cognitive deficits. Defining aberrant RAS signaling transduction pathway as the common denominator linking Rasopathies to JMML and a transient JMML-like disease made JMML a fundamentally a disease of uncontrolled hyperactivation of RAS signaling. The identification of RAS pathway mutations in JMML has advanced the understanding of molecular mechanisms underlying the progression from cancer predisposition to neoplasia. Deciphering of the mutational spectrum had led to the classification of JMML into 5 genetic subtypes which have distinctive genotype–phenotype characteristics. However, the clinical outcome of JMML
is not completely explained by the clinical and genetic markers which lent the epigenetic landscape of JMML a particular interest. There is hardly any pediatric oncology entity where research has benefited as much from epigenetics as JMML. Genome-wide interrogation of DNA methylation patterns has led to a classification of the disease into three distinct JMML subgroups that have clear pathogenetic and prognostic relationships. The DNA hypermethylation signature is associated with poor clinical outcome and increased risk for relapse following HSCT. Evidence suggests that DNA methylation changes could be used as a potential biomarker in a combined risk stratification algorithm in future clinical trials. Although the clinical activity of azacitidine as a DNA hypomethylating agent appears to be promising, it is unlikely that azacitidine alone have the potential to cure JMML [29]. However, azacitidine as monotherapy is safe and effective in controlling disease both in upfront and relapsed patients in order to proceed to HSCT [30]. In fact, azacitidine is currently the gold standard bridge to HSCT in JMML.

Despite the lack of associated mutations in the genes coding for the GMR, JMML is characterized by aberrant GMR signal transduction. This aberrant signaling is integral in the pathogenesis of JMML that underlines the dysregulated myelopoiesis of the disease. The resultant selective GM-CSF hypersensitivity was exploited as a diagnostic tool for JMML and it is especially useful for those diagnostically challenging cases with RAS pathway mutation-negative JMML. This entity represents the remaining 10% of cases where disease might be due to chromosomal translocations, other gene mutations, specific microRNAs (miRNA) or long non-coding RNAs (lncRNAs) [31]. GMR signal transduction is located upstream to both RAS signaling pathway and the JAK/STAT pathway. STAT5 is recruited to phosphorylated tyrosine residues on the activated β subunit of the GM-CSF receptor, indicating that STAT5 signaling profile reflects JMML hypersensitivity to GM-CSF. The p-STAT5 phospho-specific flowcytometry assay which largely replaced the traditional colony assay had also recently gained promising utility in monitoring the disease status. As disease worsens, a greater percentage of cells get hyper-responsive. Therefore, p-STAT5 phospho-flow signature could prove enticing as a marker of disease progression and indicator of relapse. As JMML lacks tractable markers, both DNA methylation and p-STAT5 phospho-flow signature are potential new armamentarium that could serve as futuristic checkpoints in order to promulgate uniform protocols designed to follow patients on therapy. Interestingly, the shared p-STAT5 phospho-flow signature in JMML, AML M4/M5 and CMML could explain the unique overlap of their clinical features.

So far HSCT represents the only therapy with a clear impact on the outcome of JMML patients. However, HSCT is replete with significant morbidities and deleterious late effects in this young population. The search for more effective and less toxic strategies coincided with advances in molecular oncology that opened up a realm of novel and targeted molecules capable of improving therapeutic tactics in JMML. In particular, scoping into the genetic basis of hyper-responsiveness in JMML could provide a means of assessing the efficacy of emerging kinase inhibitors such as those blocking the RAS (e.g., the oral MEK inhibitor trametinib) or JAK2-signaling pathways for the treatment of this disease. Notably, a combination of drugs targeting two different pathways might be more effective than a single drug. However, the choice of drugs used for treatment should be entirely based on patient’s mutation status [32, 33].

Acknowledgements

I would like to express my deep gratitude for the following:

* Address all correspondence to: dr.ashraf123321@gmail.com

1. Dr. Bushra Mahmood Al-Abri (Hematopathologist) for her valuable contribu-
2. Eng. Yasmin Adel (Architect) for designing the RAS pathway as a gear train.
3. Dr. Ashraf Abdullah Saad

Author details

Pediatric Hematology, Oncology and HSCT Unit, Sultan Qaboos University Hospital (SQUH), Muscat, Oman
Acknowledgements

I would like to express my deep gratitude for the following:

1. Dr. Bushra Mahmood Al-Abri (Hematopathologist) for her valuable contribution in illustrating and editing the peripheral blood and bone marrow figures.

2. Eng. Yasmin Adel (Architect) for designing the RAS pathway as a gear train.

Conflict of interest

The author declares no competing financial interests.

Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KMT2A</td>
<td>Histone-lysine N-methyltransferase 2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAK</td>
<td>Janus-activated kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>signal transducer and activator of transcription factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-STAT5</td>
<td>phospho-signal transducer and activator of transcription factor 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI 3-kinase</td>
<td>phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSCT</td>
<td>Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM-CSF</td>
<td>Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMR</td>
<td>GM-CSF receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA</td>
<td>hematopoietic colony formation assay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFU-GM</td>
<td>colony-forming units -granulocyte/macrophage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBL</td>
<td>Casitas B-lineage lymphoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHV-6</td>
<td>Human Herpesvirus 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMV</td>
<td>cytomegalovirus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMML</td>
<td>chronic myelomonocytic leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML</td>
<td>Chronic myeloid leukemia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Author details

Ashraf Abdullah Saad
Pediatric Hematology, Oncology and HSCT Unit, Sultan Qaboos University Hospital (SQUH), Muscat, Oman

*Address all correspondence to: dr.ashraf123321@gmail.com

IntechOpen

© 2020 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


34

Chapter 3
Reactive Oxygen Species and Metabolic Re-Wiring in Acute Leukemias
Andrew J. Robinson, Richard L. Darley and Alex Tonks

Abstract
Reactive oxygen species (ROS) is the collective term for several oxygen containing free radicals, such as hydrogen peroxide. ROS is important in innate immunity, protein folding in the endoplasmic reticulum and as a cell signalling molecule involved in cellular proliferation, survival, differentiation, and gene expression. ROS has been implicated in both hematopoietic stem cell quiescence and hematopoietic differentiation. Consequently, ROS is of considerable interest as a therapeutic target, with both pro-oxidant and anti-oxidant cellular modulation being explored. Recently, it has been established that increased ROS production in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) leads to increased glycolysis and metabolic repro-programming. It is often stated as a key tenet of the Warburg effect, that transformed cells, including AML, show increased aerobic glycolysis accompanied by increased cellular glucose uptake and lactate secretion. This review will summarize ROS state of the art in acute leukemia and how these reactive molecules re-wire metabolism in cancer cells. The review will focus on what are ROS? What are the sources of ROS in hematopoietic cells and their function and how this relates to the Warburg effect and regulation of metabolic pathways in acute leukemias.

Keywords: NADPH, NOX, ROS, hematopoiesis, HSC, AML

1. Introduction
To maintain hemostasis, new blood cells must be constantly generated to replace those lost through injury, disease, or age. Hematopoiesis, is the process where hematopoietic stem cells (HSC) differentiate into mature blood cells and is tightly regulated by the bone marrow (BM) micro-environment (or stem cell niche; reviewed in [1]), signal transduction pathways (reviewed in [2]), cytokines (reviewed in [3]), transcription factors (reviewed in [4]), epigenetics, (reviewed in [5]) and metabolic pathways (reviewed in [6]). HSCs are rare, constituting only 0.001% of peripheral blood (PB) and 0.05% of BM cells, but are responsible for producing a lifetime supply of blood cells. HSCs are cells that able to durably self-renew whilst also being multipotent. This differentiation is generally considered to occur via several intermediate progenitor cells, ultimately terminating in the specific mature blood cell through a process termed fate restriction or lineage commitment.


Chapter 3

Reactive Oxygen Species and Metabolic Re-Wiring in Acute Leukemias

Andrew J. Robinson, Richard L. Darley and Alex Tonks

Abstract

Reactive oxygen species (ROS) is the collective term for several oxygen containing free radicals, such as hydrogen peroxide. ROS is important in innate immunity, protein folding in the endoplasmic reticulum and as a cell signalling molecule involved in cellular proliferation, survival, differentiation, and gene expression. ROS has been implicated in both hematopoietic stem cell quiescence and hematopoietic differentiation. Consequently, ROS is of considerable interest as a therapeutic target, with both pro-oxidant and anti-oxidant cellular modulation being explored. Recently, it has been established that increased ROS production in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) leads to increased glycolysis and metabolic reprogramming. It is often stated as a key tenet of the Warburg effect, that transformed cells, including AML, show increased aerobic glycolysis accompanied by increased cellular glucose uptake and lactate secretion. This review will summarize ROS state of the art in acute leukemia and how these reactive molecules re-wire metabolism in cancer cells. The review will focus on what are ROS? What are the sources of ROS in hematopoietic cells and their function and how this relates to the Warburg effect and regulation of metabolic pathways in acute leukemias.

Keywords: NADPH, NOX, ROS, hematopoiesis, HSC, AML

1. Introduction

To maintain hemostasis, new blood cells must be constantly generated to replace those lost through injury, disease, or age. Hematopoiesis, is the process where hematopoietic stem cells (HSC) differentiate into mature blood cells and is tightly regulated by the bone marrow (BM) micro-environment (or stem cell niche; reviewed in [1]), signal transduction pathways (reviewed in [2]), cytokines (reviewed in [3]), transcription factors (reviewed in [4]), epigenetics, (reviewed in [5]) and metabolic pathways (reviewed in [6]). HSCs are rare, constituting only 0.001% of peripheral blood (PB) and 0.05% of BM cells, but are responsible for producing a lifetime supply of blood cells. HSCs are cells that able to durably self-renew whilst also being multipotent. This differentiation is generally considered to occur via several intermediate progenitor cells, ultimately terminating in the specific mature blood cell through a process termed fate restriction or lineage commitment.
The compartmentalization of HSC, their progenitors and terminally differentiated blood cells, into different stages of differentiation, is traditionally based on the expression of cell surface proteins (Figure 1). The recent emergence of single cell technologies such as fluorescent in situ hybridization, high-throughput single-cell quantitative PCR, single cell mass spectrometry and mass cytometry however, have led to re-analysis of these models of hematopoietic differentiation [7]. Discrete progenitor cell populations, as determined by cell surface markers, have been shown to consist of heterogenous populations with different fates [8]. Recently, a study by Velten et al., 2017, using a combination of single cell technologies and xenotransplantation as functional validation, proposed that early hematopoiesis consists of, a cellular continuum of low-primed undifferentiated (CLOUD) hematopoietic stem progenitor cells (HSPC), with simultaneous lineage gene expression for multiple fates [9]. This study suggested that early discrete stable progenitors do not exist, with any lineage determination occurring further downstream than originally presumed.

Regardless of provenance, leukemogenesis is characterized by a block in differentiation and an accumulation of immature white blood cell blasts with a rapid increase in these blasts, characteristic of the acute leukemias. Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) and acute myeloid leukemia (AML) are heterogenous diseases with a block in lymphoid or myeloid differentiation, respectively. They occur due to one or more genetic insults. Whilst ALL is predominantly a disease of children (80%), with a greater than 90% 5 y survival rate [10], in adults long term survival stands at only 30–40% [11]. AML in contrast is primarily a disease of the elderly, and like adult ALL it’s 5 y survival rate is around 30%, however this falls in the over

![Figure 1. Human hematopoiesis. Schematic diagram showing classical model of hematopoietic lineage commitment, with phenotypical cell surface markers (red), transcription factors determining differentiation (green box) and growth factors involved in myelopoiesis (blue). Hematopoietic stem cell (HSC), cluster of differentiation (CD), hematopoietic progenitor cell (HPC), common myeloid progenitor (CMP), common lymphoid progenitor (CLP), interleukin (IL), granulocyte macrophage (GM) colony-stimulating-factor (CSF), stem cell factor (SCF), thrombopoietin (TPO), erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte myeloid progenitor (GMP), runt-related transcription factor 1 (RUNX1), transcription factor stem cell leukemia (SCL), ccaat enhancer binding proteins (C/EBP), friend of GATA protein 1 (FOG-1).](image-url)
60’s to a particularly bleak 10% [12]. In ALL, recent advances for example in the use of tyrosine kinase inhibitors and CAR-T cell therapy, have started to suggest improvements to overall survival [10]. However, in patients fit enough to tolerate chemotherapy, the standard treatment for AML since 1973 has been a seven-day continuous intravenous infusion of cytarabine (Ara-C) (100–200 mg/m²) and 3 daily doses of daunorubicin (45–90 mg/m²), sometimes followed by allogeneic or autologous stem cell transplantation, and despite some recent advances (reviewed in [13, 14]), current treatments appear to have reached their efficacious limits and new therapies are required.

One potential therapeutic opportunity involves exploiting the metabolic differences that exist between malignant and non-malignant cells [15]. Differences that, in AML at least, appear exacerbated by cellular levels of reactive oxygen species (ROS) [16].

2. Reactive oxygen species

ROS is the collective term for several oxygen containing free radicals and other reactive molecules, such as hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂). Physiologically, ROS are initially generated via the univalent reduction of molecular oxygen which generates superoxide (O₂⁻). Superoxide (t½ = 1 μs) subsequently dismutates to H₂O₂ (t½ = 1 ms) [17], either spontaneously or via the catalytic action of the enzyme superoxide dismutase (SOD), or reacts with other ROS molecules, forming a variety of other ROS (Figure 2). Functionally, ROS is important in innate immunity,
protein folding in the endoplasmic reticulum and as a cell signalling molecule involved in cellular proliferation, survival, differentiation and gene expression [18].

There are several sources of cellular ROS, including the mitochondria, the nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase family of enzymes (NOX), the cytochrome P450 enzymes, peroxisomes and the metabolic enzyme xanthine oxidase (XO).

2.1 Sources of ROS: electron transport chain

Generation of ROS by the mitochondria is primarily a function of 'electron leakage' from the electron transport chain (ETC), however, mitochondrial ROS may also be generated as a result of numerous enzymes including monoamine oxidase, cytochrome b5 reductase, glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, aconitate, pyruvate dehydrogenase and α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (reviewed in [19]). Mitochondrial ROS production resulting from the ETC generates $O_2^{−−}$, and is thought to occur as result of one of three mechanisms. The first mechanism is a consequence of a high NADH/NAD+ ratio, and results from oxygen interacting with fully reduced FMN. Mitochondrial ROS generated by this mechanism has been observed due to mitochondrial mutation, physiological damage such as ischemia or aging, and only small amounts of ROS are thought to be generated via these mechanisms in normally respiring cells [20]. The second mechanism occurs when there is a high level of reduced co-enzyme Q (CoQH2) in complex II, which in the presence of a high proton motive force generated by the proton pump, force electrons back into complex I in a process known as reverse electron transport (RET). Whilst RET generated ROS has also been implicated in diseases such as ischemia, it is now also thought to be involved as a cell signalling molecule in metabolic adaptation, myeloid differentiation and response to bacterial infection [21]. The third mechanism of ROS generation by the ETC occurs at complex III and has also been implicated in ROS signalling. The formation of $O_2^{−−}$ occurs at the ubiquinol oxidation centre (Qo) site of the cytochrome bc1 complex, in which fully oxidized CoQ supports formation of $O_2^{−−}$, through the transfer of electrons from reduced heme b1 to molecular oxygen [22]. Generation of $O_2^{−−}$ by complex I and II occurs exclusively in the mitochondrial matrix, whereas $O_2^{−}$ generated by complex III also occurs in the intermembrane space. $O_2^{−}$ generated in the mitochondrial matrix is rapidly converted to $H_2O_2$ by mitochondrial SOD (Mn-SOD), whereas $O_2^{−−}$ generated in the intermembrane space travels through the outer mitochondrial membrane prior to conversion to $H_2O_2$ by cytosolic SOD (Cu/Zn-SOD).

2.2 Sources of ROS: nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase family of enzymes (NOX)

Whilst mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation is a major source of intracellular ROS, the main source of extracellular ROS involves the nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase family of enzymes (NOX). The NOX family of enzymes comprise of seven members, NOX1–5 and dual oxidase (DUOX) 1 and 2. NOX enzymes are transmembrane proteins that transfer electrons from NADPH to molecular oxygen, generating $O_2^{−−}$ (or $H_2O_2$), which can then be converted to other forms of ROS. Different NOX isoforms share conserved structural features comprising of six helical transmembrane domains (TM) (with helix III and helix V containing two heme-binding histidines), and a C-terminus cytosolic domain (DH), which allows binding of FAD and NADPH (Figure 3). Difficulties in obtaining suitable levels of NOX proteins mean that to date relatively little crystal structure data is available. However, a recently published report [23], has
Mitochondrial ROS production resulting from the ETC generates O$_2^•−$, through the transfer of electrons from reduced heme b1 ($\text{Fe}^{2+}$) to molecular oxygen, via a final electron transfer step involving FAD and NADPH. Superoxide ($O_2^•−$) generated in the mitochondrial matrix is rapidly converted to H$_2$O$_2$ by cytosolic SOD (Cu/Zn-SOD). Superoxide generated by complex III also occurs in the intermembrane space. O$_2^•−$ generated by complex I and II occurs exclusively in the mitochondrial matrix, whereas O$_2^•−$ by complex IV is readily translocated across the cell membrane via the transmembrane water permeable channel protein family of aquaporins [25, 26].

Whilst mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation is a major source of intracellular ROS, the main source of extracellular ROS involves the nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase family of enzymes (NOX). The NOX family of enzymes comprise of seven members, NOX1–5 and dual oxidase (DUOX) proteins [24]. It has been implicated in ROS signalling. The formation of O$_2^•−$ at complex III and has also been observed due to mitochondrial mutation, physiological damage such as ischemia, or aging, and only small amounts of ROS are thought to be generated via these mechanisms in normally respiring cells [20]. The second mechanism occurs when there is a high level of reduced co-enzyme Q (CoQH$_2$) in complex II, which in the presence of a high proton motive force generated by the proton pump, forces electrons into the ETC, resulting in O$_2^•−$ formation (Figure 3).

There are several sources of cellular ROS, including the mitochondria, the xanthine oxidase (XO). XO activation leads to increased ROS, which induces Ca$^{2+}$ entry and its activation by phosphorylation (P) of p67phox and p47phox and the assembly of the major subunits of the NOX complex, and the generation of superoxide via electron transfer from NADPH to flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD) to heme groups to diatomic oxygen. Guanosine triphosphate (GTP), guanosine diphosphate (GDP), homology domain (DH), RAS-related C3 botulinum toxin substrate 2 (Rac2).

From a metabolic perspective, one source of NOX activation results when cells experience intermittent hypoxia. Under this condition activation of the metabolic enzyme XO, an enzyme important in the catabolism of purines and a major source of cellular ROS, occurs [24]. XO activation leads to increased ROS, which induces Ca$^{2+}$ activation of protein kinase C, an enzyme important in cell signalling, migration of p47$^{\text{phox}}$ and p67$^{\text{phox}}$ to the cell membrane, resulting in activation of the NOX2 complex (Figure 3). Finally it is important to note, from a cell signalling perspective, that extracellular H$_2$O$_2$ (which is rapidly formed from O$_2^•−$) is readily transported across the cell membrane via the transmembrane water permeable channel protein family of aquaporins [25, 26].

3. Role of ROS on normal hematopoiesis

ROS has been implicated in both HSC quiescence and hematopoietic differentiation. HSC reside in the bone marrow and their quiescence is known to be negatively regulated by ROS. Forkhead box O (FOXO) transcription factors are involved in...
cell-cycle arrest and apoptosis and are activated in response to oxidative stress whereupon they translocate to the nucleus [27]. Translocation of FOXO4 to the nucleus has been shown to be a function of redox signalling, where oxidation of cysteine-239 by ROS mediates the formation of disulphide bonds with nuclear import receptor transportin-1, which in turn allows nuclear localization [28]. FOXO deactivation occurs as a result of phosphorylation in response to activation of the regulatory cell cycle PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway, resulting in their export from the nucleus and subsequent degradation in the cytoplasm [29]. Studies in murine HSC have shown that deletion of FOXO3a, which upregulates transcription of Mn-SOD [30], results in decreased HSC renewal [31] which is mediated by the tumor suppressor protein ataxia-telangiectasia mutated (ATM) and is accompanied by elevated ROS levels and myeloid lineage expansion [32]. Deletion of ATM in mice resulted in BM failure which was restored following treatment with antioxidants [33]. In a different study, isolation of murine HSC into ROS high and ROS low populations showed that the ROS low population maintained self-renewal capacity following serial transplantations, whilst the self-renewal capacity of the ROS high population was exhausted following the third serial transplantation. Treatment of the ROS high HSC with the antioxidant N-acetyl cysteine (NAC), the p38 inhibitor SB203508 or rapamycin (a mTOR inhibitor), restored self-renewal activity [34]. Interestingly, the ROS high population in this study also exhibited a decreased ability to adhere to cells containing calcium sensing receptors, whilst NOX generated ROS has additionally been implicated in osteoclast differentiation in human mesenchymal cells, further emphasizing a potential regulatory role of ROS, in the BM niche [35].

Whilst these increased ROS levels are associated with HSC losing quiescence, it has also been shown, in the human megakaryocytic cell line Mo7e, that hematopoietic cytokines, such as granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor, interleukin-3, stem cell factor and thrombopoietin all increase ROS levels [36]. In megakaryopoiesis, ROS has been shown to increase platelet production and maturation in the chronic myeloid leukemia (CML) cell line MEG-01 and primary human megakaryocytes [37], which in murine models is mediated by the transcription factor NF-E2 [38]. Following lineage commitment, megakaryocyte progenitors undergo endomitosis (chromosomal replication in the absence of cell division), which in murine cells is potentially mediated by NOX1-derived ROS [39]. In human HSC, NOX-derived ROS has also been shown to be crucial for megakaryocyte differentiation via activation of ERK, AKT and JAK2 signalling pathways [40], whilst another study revealed the importance of cytochrome P450 2E1-generated ROS in megakaryocyte differentiation in human HSC [41]. As noted above, increased ROS in HSC has been associated with expanded myelopoiesis. Interestingly, a recent study using murine CMP, showed that higher levels of ROS impeded megakaryopoiesis, instead directing differentiation of CMP into GMP [42]. Finally, ROS has also been shown to induce differentiation of the promonocytic cell line, U937, into macrophages [43], and the differentiation of primary human monocytes into dendritic cells [44].

4. Role of ROS on solid tumors and leukemia development

One of the first studies implicating ROS in carcinogenesis was performed in mice subcutaneously injected with C3H mouse fibroblasts, that had been previously cultured in vitro with neutrophils stimulated with 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA) stimulated or unstimulated or with the ROS generating enzyme XO and hypoxanthine. In this study approximately 20% of mice treated with these cells developed tumors within 13–22 weeks compared to none of the control mice [45].
In 1991, analysis of H$_2$O$_2$ production in human melanoma, colon, pancreatic, neuroblastoma, breast and ovarian cancer cell lines, revealed constitutively active H$_2$O$_2$ production over a 4 h period, generating H$_2$O$_2$ levels similar to those observed in TPA stimulated neutrophils, suggesting increased ROS production may be a feature of transformation [46]. Later, studies in patients with liver disease suggested ROS plays a part in hepatocarcinogenesis [47], and levels of Cu/Zn-SOD are significantly lower in hepatoma tissue than normal human liver tissue [48]. Further, homozygous deletion of Cu/Zn-SOD in mice results in decreased lifespan, with 70% developing hepatocarcinoma or benign nodular hyperplasia [49], whilst homozygous deletion of Mn-SOD in mice is lethal within two weeks of birth [50]. In the same study, heterozygous deletion of Mn-SOD resulted in increased incidence of hemangioma and adenocarcinoma and significant increases in the incidence of lymphoma. Currently, elevated ROS levels have been reported in many solid tumors and the role they play in tumorigenesis is complex and multifaceted (reviewed in [51]).

In leukemia, a study which collected blood samples from ALL and CML patients samples and compared them with normal blood samples showed elevated levels of ROS in both ALL and CML patients [52], whilst elevated levels of NOX generated ROS, are observed, alongside increased proliferation in both AML models and AML patient samples when compared with healthy controls [53]. Reactions of ROS with DNA can generate numerous oxidised bases, including 8-hydroxy-2-deoxyguanosine (8-OHdG) which causes G:C to T:A DNA transversions (reviewed in [54]). Increased levels of 8-OHdG have been observed in patients with breast cancer [55], gastric carcinomas [56], lung cancer [57] and colorectal cancer [58]. In leukemia, a study of 116 Chinese children with either ALL or AML revealed significantly elevated levels of 8-OHdG, whilst 8-OHdG levels were also significantly elevated in relapsed AML adult patients [59].

As a signalling molecule, ROS can lead to hyperactivation of the PI3K pathway, a common feature of many cancers, resulting in increased cell survival, VEGF production, secretion of MMP (reviewed in [60]) and inactivation of FOXO [32]. In AML, constitutive activation of the PI3K/AKT pathway is frequently observed [61, 62], however the role of FOXO is less clear. A recent study revealed that FOXO1 expression in osteoblasts mediated β-catenin initiated AML [63], whilst a study of AML patient samples showed that 40% exhibited FOXO activation, that upon inhibition resulted in myeloid differentiation and AML cell death [64]. Additionally, in both CML and AML the BCR-ABL fusion protein and FMS-like tyrosine kinase receptor 3 internal tandem duplications (FLT3-ITD) have been shown to lead to phosphorylation of AKT resulting in increased activation of NOX, and increased ROS production (reviewed in [65]), which may in turn reinforce PI3K/AKT activation.

5. Metabolism and cancer

Broadly defined, cellular metabolism involves a series of catabolic or anabolic chemical reactions which generate or use energy as part of this process. In chemotrophs this energy is obtained through the oxidation of nutrients, with the energy typically stored in the form of ATP. Whilst in higher organisms a plethora of enzymatically catalyzed metabolic reactions occur, which are all part of different interconnecting metabolic pathways with multitudinous feedback mechanisms. These pathways are evolutionarily highly conserved with the citric acid cycle, for example, essentially a feature in all terrestrial life. There are three main classes of molecules involved in metabolism; carbohydrates, proteins and lipids that are either catabolized to generate energy or energy stores or used by anabolic pathways.
in the synthesis of, for example, nucleotides and structural molecules such as cell membranes. In mammals, a triumvirate of glycolysis, citric acid cycle and the ETC are central to the generation of ATP, with glycolysis and the citric acid cycle contributing 2 ATP molecules each and the ETC generating up to 34 ATP molecules in a process collectively termed aerobic respiration (reviewed in [66]).

Given the skew towards ATP production in the ETC, Otto Warburg’s observation in 1956 that aerobic glycolysis was a hallmark feature of cancer cells [15], was initially attributed to being the result of defective mitochondria in malignant cells, and initially raised little interest. However, this hypothesis is now known in most cases to be incorrect (reviewed in [67]) and instead, it has been shown that mitochondrial respiration is often necessary in tumorigenesis [68]. However, given its ubiquity and despite its inefficiency when compared with ETC, it is clear that the phenomenon of increased aerobic glycolysis (eponymously titled ‘The Warburg Effect’), must offer cancer cells some competitive advantage, although its exact ontology remains unclear. One hypothesis contends that whilst inefficient, aerobic glycolysis generates ATP at a rate 10–100 times faster than oxidative phosphorylation, therefore supplying cancer cells with energy at a faster rate. This increased glycolytic flux could then, potentially generate more nucleotides, amino acids and lipids for biosynthesis as well as generating the reducing agent NADPH, to deal with the increased levels of ROS common in many cancer cells [69]. Alternatively, increases in excreted lactate as a result of aerobic glycolysis would likely generate a more acidic microenvironment, breaking down stromal membrane structures and potentially increasing cancer cell motility and metastasis [70].

5.1 NADPH: a link between ROS and metabolism in cancer

It has been shown that activation of the tumor suppressor protein ATM by ROS promotes glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G-6-PD) activity, the first step of the pentose phosphate pathway (PPP), which in turn generates NADPH [71]. Given that major cellular antioxidant systems, ultimately rely on NADPH to provide their reducing power, it is perhaps not surprising that ROS in both normal and aberrant cellular processes is inextricably linked with metabolism. In the cytosol, NADPH is primarily generated through the PPP, whilst a number of mechanisms exist for mitochondrial NADPH generation [72], which include the serine synthesis pathway (SSP) (via the folate cycle) [73] and the action of the citric acid cycle enzyme isocitrate dehydrogenase (IDH). IDH1 and IDH2 are commonly mutated in AML [74], although in this context NADPH is consumed, and the D-2-hydroxyglutarate generated leads to stabilization of the hypoxia regulator, hypoxia inducible factor alpha (HIF-1α) [75].

HIF-1α as a target of ROS is controversial [76], however it is overexpressed in many cancers where it induces expression of numerous glycolytic genes. The ROS regulated transcription factor nuclear-related factor 2 (NRF2) has also been shown to modulate metabolism in lung cancer cell lines, through the upregulation of enzymes involved in the NADPH production, notably G-6-PD, IDH1 and malic enzyme 1 [77] and high NRF2 levels have previously been reported in AML [78]. Furthermore, the tumor suppressor protein TP53 is also important in regulating metabolism. Homozygous deletion of TP53 in mice results in decreased oxygen consumption arising from decreased mitochondrial respiration [79]. TP53 expression has been shown to inhibit, both glucose transporter (GLUT) 1 and 4 and the glycolytic enzyme phosphoglycerate mutase (PGAM) (reviewed in [80]) leading to decreased glycolysis and potentially increased metabolism via the PPP and SSP. Finally, TP53 also upregulates the apoptosis regulator (TIGAR) an enzyme which has an active domain similar to 6-Phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructo-2,6-bisphosphatase.
Finally, TP53 also upregulates the apoptosis regulator (TIGAR) an enzyme which has to decreased glycolysis and potentially increased metabolism via the PPP and SSP. The glycolytic enzyme phosphoglycerate mutase (PGAM) (reviewed in [80]) leading to modulation of metabolism.

Furthermore, the tumor suppressor protein TP53 is also important in regulating redox homeostasis. The mitochondrial enzyme glutathione reductase (GR) is shown to modulate metabolism in lung cancer cell lines, through the upregulation of redox sensitive transcription factors (Figure 4). In leukemia, mutations in the RAS gene are present in about 15% of hematological malignancies [82]. RAS activates the PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway which promotes nucleotide biosynthesis and lipid synthesis (reviewed in [83]) as well as HIF-1α, which upregulate glycolysis via the activation of numerous glycolytic genes. In addition to HIF-1α, other ROS activated transcription factors are important in metabolic regulation such as STAT3, which has been shown to promote glycolysis in hepatocellular carcinoma cell lines [84]. FOXO3A, which inhibits glycolysis via activation of tuberous sclerosis 1 protein [85] and NF-κB which was shown to upregulate GLUT3 in mouse embryonic fibroblasts [86].

Nuclear localization of the glycolytic enzyme pyruvate kinase muscle 2 (PKM2) is also ROS mediated, where it acts as a co-factor in the activation of the transcription factor, c-MYC. RAS also activates c-MYC which is overexpressed in greater than 50% of human cancers and c-MYC has been shown to activate glycolysis via the upregulation of GLUT, the glycolytic enzymes hexokinase (HK),

PKF (PFKFB). TIGAR catalyzes the reaction of fructose-2,6-bisphosphate (F-2,6-BP) to fructose-6-phosphate (F-6-P), which inhibits glycolysis, redirects metabolites into the PPP, generating NADPH [81].

### 5.2 ROS regulation of metabolic pathways

Changes of cellular ROS levels in both normal signalling as well cell signalling following cellular transformation result in changes in numerous signalling pathways controlling multiple cellular functions including growth, proliferation and differentiation. A number of these signalling pathways, exercise regulatory control over various metabolic pathways, which in turn modulate ROS levels via several feedback mechanisms (Figure 4). In leukemia, mutations in the RAS gene are present in about 15% of hematological malignancies [82]. RAS activates the PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway which promotes nucleotide biosynthesis and lipid synthesis (reviewed in [83]) as well as HIF-1α, which upregulate glycolysis via the activation of numerous glycolytic genes. In addition to HIF-1α, other ROS activated transcription factors are important in metabolic regulation such as STAT3, which has been shown to promote glycolysis in hepatocellular carcinoma cell lines [84], FOXO3A, which inhibits glycolysis via activation of tuberous sclerosis 1 protein [85] and NF-κB which was shown to upregulate GLUT3 in mouse embryonic fibroblasts [86].

Nuclear localization of the glycolytic enzyme pyruvate kinase muscle 2 (PKM2) is also ROS mediated, where it acts as a co-factor in the activation of the transcription factor, c-MYC. RAS also activates c-MYC which is overexpressed in greater than 50% of human cancers and c-MYC has been shown to activate glycolysis via the upregulation of GLUT, the glycolytic enzymes hexokinase (HK),

**Figure 4.** Regulation of metabolic pathways. Schematic illustration outlining some of the regulatory mechanism involved in glycolysis and other key metabolic pathways. Transcription factors are in pink and signalling pathways in blue. Reactive oxygen species (ROS), forhead box O (FOXO), pyruvate kinase muscle 2 (PKM2), signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT), nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B-cells (NF-κB), glucose transporter (GLUT) hypoxia inducible factor-1 alpha (HIF-1α), tumour suppressor protein 53 (TP53), glycogen synthase kinase 3β (GSK-3β), isocitrate dehydrogenase (IDH), succinate dehydrogenase (SDH), fumarate hydratase (FH), protein kinase B (AKT), mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR), phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K), synthesis of cytochrome c oxidase 2 (SCO2) and prolyl-hydroxylase domain (PHD).
phosphoglucone isomerase (PGI), phosphofructokinase (PFK), glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH), phosphoglycerate kinase (PGK), PKM2, as well as lactate dehydrogenase A (LDHA), pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase 1 (PDK1) and PFKFB3 (reviewed in [87]). Increased glutaminolysis is also a target of c-MYC, which upregulates the glutamine transporter ASCT2 and a key enzyme glutaminase. Additionally, c-MYC was shown to upregulate both phosphoglycerate dehydrogenase (PHGDH) which catalyzes the first step of the SSP, serine hydroxymethyltransferase, part of the folate cycle as well as several genes involved in fatty acid metabolism and the citric acid cycle (reviewed in [67]). In contrast TP53 is known to inhibit glycolysis through inhibition of GLUT1, GLUT4 and PGAM and through activation of TIGAR and synthesis of cytochrome c oxidase 2 (SCO2). Inhibition of glycolysis also occurs due to the regulatory role of miRNA. For example, miR-195-5p inhibits GLUT3, miR-143 inhibits HK2 and miR-155 inhibits HIF-1α. Furthermore, TP53 induces miR-34a which suppresses HK1, HK2, GPI and PDK1, as well as sirtuin 1, which activates FOXO1, NF-κB and in a positive feedback loop TP53 (reviewed in [80]).

5.3 Metabolism and leukemia

Given the role that ROS plays in regulating metabolism, it is not surprising that expression of nearly all enzymes associated with glycolysis have been shown to be altered in solid tumors, a pattern also observed in leukemia. In ALL, micro-array analysis showed significant upregulation of PFK as well as the glucose transporters GLUT1 and GLUT4 in pediatric B-ALL samples [88], whilst deletion of GLUT1 in primary human B-ALL cells suppressed leukemic progression in vivo [89]. In AML, upregulation of GLUT1 mRNA [90] and the fructose transporter GLUT5 [91] have also been reported to be associated with poor outcome in AML patients. Furthermore, NOX generated ROS has previously been reported to modulate cellular glucose uptake through increased GLUT1 activity, in leukemic cell lines [92]. In Philadelphia+ ALL (Ph+ALL) GLUT5 has been found to be upregulated at both the mRNA and protein level [93]. Song et al have identified HK2 overexpression as a feature of AML patients who failed to show remission [90], whilst decreased proliferation in the AML cell line, KG-1, was observed upon knock-down of PGI with shRNA [94]. The HK inhibitors 2-deoxy-D-glucose and 3-bromopyruvate have both been shown to be cytotoxic in AML patient samples harboring a FLT3-ITD mutation both alone and in combination with sorafenib [90, 95]. In chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), a study by Ryland et al., 2013 showed increased expression of glyceraldehyde phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) in CLL patients compared to healthy controls [96]. Proteomic studies revealed elevated levels of aldolase A (ALDO(A)), ALDO(C) and enolase 1 (ENO1) in the chemo-resistant leukemia cell line K562/A02 when compared with parental K562 cells and in the case of ENO1 this was confirmed by western blot [97]. Elevated levels of ENO2 have also been reported in patients with ALL where it is associated with lower overall survival [98], whilst PGAM is upregulated in both AML and CML patient samples [99]. LDH is a tetramer which exists as five isoforms, comprising of two subunits LDHA and LDHB in different combinations and encoded by the LDHA and LDHB genes [100], with LDHA strongly catalyzing pyruvate to lactate and LDHB preferentially catalyzing the reverse reaction. In B-ALL, mRNA expression levels of LDHB were shown to be decreased [88], suggesting increased lactate production, whilst more recently increased serum levels of LDH were found in patients with B-ALL in conjunction with increased levels of total oxidant status and decreased total anti-oxidant status [101]. Another recent study involving 204 patients with acute leukemia's also reported that LDH plasma levels were significantly elevated compared to healthy
controls and were also increased in relapse patients compared to those in complete remission [102]. Recently, it was shown that ROS dependent proliferative increases observed in hematopoietic models [103] were also accompanied by increased glucose uptake and expression of the regulatory glycolytic enzyme PFKFB3 [53], whilst downregulation of this enzyme suppressed growth both in vivo and in vitro [16]. This study also reported that metabolomic analysis comparing AML patient samples with high/low levels of ROS, which showed significantly elevated levels of glucose, glucose-6-phosphate (G-6-P) and F-6-P in the ROS high patients.

Another metabolomic study involving serum from 400 AML patients compared with 446 healthy controls, identified elevated levels of the glycolytic intermediates 3-phosphoglycerate (3-PG), pyruvate and lactate as conferring a poor prognosis for survival [104]. Interestingly, a recent study showed that the bromodomain and extra-terminal protein inhibitor JQ1, which has shown promise in ALL by targeting c-myc, downregulates expression of HK2, PKM2 and LDHA both at the transcriptional and protein level [105].

The citric acid cycle is a series of metabolic reactions involving oxidation/reduction reactions, which generate nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD)H and flavin adenine dinucleotide (FAD)H via the transfer of hydride ions, thus providing electrons for the ETC which is a major source of cellular ROS (reviewed in [106]). Mutations of IDH, which catalyzes the decarboxylation of isocitrate to alpha-ketoglutarate are frequently reported in AML (reviewed in [107]). Characterization of the inhibitor AG-221, which has been shown to inhibit mutant IDH2 in AML cells in vitro and in vivo and is currently undergoing phase I/II clinical trials [108], as is the IDH1 inhibitor, AG-120 [109]. A metabolomic study which examined a cohort of 183 patients with de novo AML matched with 232 healthy controls showed significant differences in citrate levels between AML patients and controls [110]. In pediatric ALL a recent metabolomic study revealed increased metabolites of glycolysis, the citric acid cycle and the PPP in patients testing positive for measurable residual disease compared to those testing negative [111]. Interestingly use of nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase (NAMPT) inhibitors on ALL cell lines and patient samples showed cytotoxicity in vitro. NAMPT is a key enzyme in the synthesis of the oxidizing agent NAD⁺, in both glycolysis and the citric acid cycle.

The SSP branches from the glycolytic pathway at the glycolytic intermediate 3-PG, where it is converted into 3-phosphohydroxypyruvate by the enzyme PHGDH, followed by conversion to phosphoserine by phosphoserine aminotransferase 1 and finally to serine by the action of the enzyme phosphoserine phosphatase (reviewed in [73]). Regulation of the SSP is achieved through 2-phosphoglycerate (2-PG) which activates PHGDH whilst serine activates the tetrameric form of PKM2 leading to increased glycolysis and decreased levels of 2-PG. Importantly serine can enter the folate cycle, which provides another route for the generation of NADPH, which has been shown to contribute to tumor growth in vivo [112]. Whilst overexpression of PHGDH has been reported in melanomas, colorectal and breast cancers, little has been published from a leukemia perspective. Knock-down of PHGDH has been shown to inhibit the growth of the leukemia cell line, HL-60 [113], and in multiple myeloma increased expression of PHGDH led to increased SSP activity and antioxidant capacity in cells resistant to treatment with the proteasome inhibitor bortezomib [114].

The PPP generate nucleotides for biosynthesis and is a major source of cellular NADPH, an important cellular antioxidant. The first step involves the dehydrogenation of G-6-P to 6-phosphogluconolactone (6-PG) catalyzed by G-6-PD and the conversion of NADP⁺ to [115]. Gluconolactonase catalyzes the hydrolysis of 6-PG to 6-phosphogluconate, which is then catalyzed by 6-phosphogluconate dehydrogenase (6-PGD) to ribulose-5-phosphate (Ru-5-P) alongside the generation of a

DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94829
second NADPH. Ru-5-P can then be converted into ribose-5-phosphate (R-5-P) by the enzymatic action of ribulose-5-phosphate isomerase. R-5-P can then be used in the synthesis of nucleotides. Alternatively, where redox homeostasis and not nucleotide synthesis is the major requirement of the cell Ru-5-P can be catalyzed by ribulose-5-phosphate epimerase, into xyulose-5-phosphate (X-5-P) and via a series of further metabolic reactions back into the glycolytic intermediates F-6-P and glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate. G-6-PD is the rate limiting step of the PPP and is regulated by the NADP+/NADPH ratio, RAS/PI3K signalling and phosphorylation by Src, whilst 6-PGD is inhibited by 3-PG [99]. In cancer, aberrant RAS signalling or activation of Src can promote activation of the PPP. In AML, a recent study showed upregulation of G-6-PD mRNA in approximately 60% of patients, although it was not correlated with overall survival or relapse [116]. Targeting of xenograft mice injected with the leukemic cell line K562, with the antimalarial drug dihydroartemisinin and the 6-PGD inhibitor Physicon resulted in decreased tumor growth, whilst primary leukemia cells isolated from the PB of AML patients showed significantly decreased viability, with no toxicity observed in hematopoietic cells isolated from healthy individuals [117]. A metabolomic study comparing primary AML samples with either high or low levels of ROS, have also shown increased levels of the PPP metabolites sedoheptulose-7-phosphate and Ru-5-P in the samples with higher ROS levels [16]. Another study, using both AML cell lines and patient material, showed increased glucose metabolism and increased flux through the PPP, alongside increased G-6-PD mRNA expression [118]. Importantly, this study showed that use of the G-6-PD inhibitor 6-aminonictoinamide (6-AN) in AML cell lines induced both in vitro and in vivo cytotoxicity, and induced apoptosis in primary AML cells but not normal HPCs. In B-ALL, redirection of carbon from the glycolytic pathway to the PPP by the serine/threonine-protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A), has been shown to occur to combat cellular oxidative stress. Synergistic inhibition of G-6-PD by 6-AN and PP2A inhibitor LB100 induced cell death in patient derived Ph’ALL [119].

Lipid metabolism has also been shown to be dysregulated in both solid tumors and hematological malignancies (reviewed in [120]). Increased fatty acid oxidation (FAO) allows cancer cells to overcome metabolic and oxidative stress through the generation of ATP and NADPH. Significant changes to lipid metabolite levels are seen in AML patient samples with either high levels or low levels of ROS [16], whilst suppression of NOX2 has also been shown to increase FAO [121]. Furthermore, inhibition of the FAO using Avocatin B results in decreased NADPH levels and ROS dependent cell death in primary human AML samples but not normal mononuclear cells [122]. In ALL, use of L-asparaginase has been shown to increase FAO activity as a metabolic escape mechanism, however use of the FAO inhibitor etomoxir in combination with L-asparaginase has been shown to increase sensitivity of both leukemic cell lines and patient samples [123].

6. Conclusions

In the last twenty years, it has become increasingly clear that ROS play a significant role in cellular signalling, particularly pathways associated with growth, differentiation and survival, whilst its roles in HSC quiescence and normal hematopoiesis have started to be delineated. In many cancers including hematological malignancies, ROS levels have been shown to be elevated, leading to aberrant signalling in these pathways. Previously, arguments for both the use of anti-oxidant and pro-oxidant treatments in leukemia have been made (reviewed in [124]). Despite the transformation of survival rates in patients with acute promyelocytic leukemia
using arsenic trioxide [125] cancer cells often upregulate the production of antioxidants, and downregulate pro-apoptotic pathways such as TP53, as a response to high ROS, allowing them to escape apoptosis. In addition, it has been shown that both cancer stem cells [126, 127] and leukemic stem cells [128] exhibit low ROS levels, suggesting that even if treatment with pro-oxidants eliminates the bulk of cancer cells, cancer/leukemic stem cells may survive and relapse occur. Conversely, studies involving the use of antioxidants in treatment and epidemiological studies of antioxidant use, have shown mixed results (reviewed in [129, 130]). Increasingly it is becoming apparent that increased levels of ROS are leading to changes in signalling pathways directly or indirectly controlling metabolism, as a mechanism for managing oxidative stress. Whilst, it has long been known that cancer cells exhibit greatly altered metabolism, only recently have the purposes behind this altered metabolism, started to be elucidated. Consequently, synergistic treatments involving the use of metabolic inhibitors, alongside classical treatments for leukemias are being explored. Future work, elucidating the intricate mechanisms governing the interplay between ROS and metabolism, alongside new and more specific metabolic inhibitors provide much promise for the future treatment of leukemia.

Acknowledgements

We are grateful to Blood Cancer UK for programmatic funding and to Tenovus Cancer Care for funding Andrew Robinson. We are grateful to Wellcome ISSF for funding aspects of ROS research. We are grateful for support from the NCRI AML trials cell bank and the AML patients for providing primary samples used in several of our studies.

Author details

Andrew J. Robinson, Richard L. Darley and Alex Tonks*
Department of Haematology, Division of Cancer and Genetics, Cardiff University, Cardiff, UK

*Address all correspondence to: tonksa@cf.ac.uk

IntechOpen

© 2021 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[34] Jang YY, Sharkis SJ. A low level of reactive oxygen species selects for primitive hematopoietic stem cells that may reside in the low-oxygenic niche. Blood. 2007;110:3056-3063

Acute Leukemias


Reactive oxygen species and cancer paradox: To promote or to suppress? Free Radical Biology & Medicine. 2017;104:144-164


Reactive Oxygen Species and Metabolic Re-Wiring in Acute Leukemias
DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94829

The Journal of Biological Chemistry. 2010;285:15960-15965


Chapter 4
The Key Role of the Phosphatase PP2A in the Development of Acute Myeloid Leukemia

Javier Marco, Irene Peris, Carmen Vicente and Elena Arriazu

Abstract
Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a heterogeneous malignant disorder of hematopoietic progenitor cells characterized by the accumulation of several genetic and epigenetic mutations. Despite the progressive understanding of the molecular heterogeneity of the disease, the survival rate of patients older than 60 years old remains poor. Therefore, it is necessary to develop an effective treatment strategy for those patients in order to beat the disease and improve life quality. Reversible phosphorylation has been widely studied over the last years, and the deregulation of kinases and phosphatase have been verified to have a huge impact in leukemogenesis. Inactivation of the tumor-suppressor protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A) is frequent in AML patients, constituting a promising target for cancer therapy. There are several PP2A inactivation mechanisms. However, overexpression of SET or cancerous inhibitors of PP2A, both endogenous inhibitors of PP2A, are recurrent events in AML patients, leading to the inactivation of the phosphatase PP2A. Preclinical studies show that PP2A reactivation using PP2A-activating drugs (PADs) manage to stop the development of the disease, and its combination with conventional chemotherapy and tyrosine kinase inhibitors have a synergistic cytotoxic effects. Recent studies have demonstrated that specifically activation of PP2A subunits, target crucial pathogenic drivers, increasing the efficacy of conventional treatments and opening new possibilities for personalized treatment in AML patients, especially in cases of PP2A deregulation. Here, we review the role of PP2A in AML as well as its drugable options.

Keywords: AML, PP2A, SET, PADs, FTY720, CM-1231

1. Introduction
Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a heterogeneous clonal disorder characterized by the accumulation of poorly differentiated cells, derived from the differentiation blockage of myeloid hematopoietic progenitors in the bone marrow [1]. As consequence, immature cells called “blast” displace other cell populations invading the BM and other tissues [2, 3].

AML is a malignant disorder of the bone marrow characterized by the clonal expansion and differentiation arrest of myeloid progenitor cells. Incidence increases with age, with 68 years being the median age at diagnosis. AML is the most common form of acute leukemia in adults and has the shortest survival. Effective therapies, including intensive chemotherapy and allogeneic stem cell transplantation, are
Chapter 4

The Key Role of the Phosphatase PP2A in the Development of Acute Myeloid Leukemia

Javier Marco, Irene Peris, Carmen Vicente and Elena Arriazu

Abstract

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a heterogeneous malignant disorder of hematopoietic progenitor cells characterized by the accumulation of several genetic and epigenetic mutations. Despite the progressive understanding of the molecular heterogeneity of the disease, the survival rate of patients older than 60 years old remains poor. Therefore, it is necessary to develop an effective treatment strategy for those patients in order to beat the disease and improve life quality. Reversible phosphorylation has been widely studied over the last years, and the deregulation of kinases and phosphatase have been verified to have a huge impact in leukemogenesis. Inactivation of the tumor-suppressor protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A) is frequent in AML patients, constituting a promising target for cancer therapy. There are several PP2A inactivation mechanisms. However, overexpression of SET or cancerous inhibitors of PP2A, both endogenous inhibitors of PP2A, are recurrent events in AML patients, leading to the inactivation of the phosphatase PP2A. Preclinical studies show that PP2A reactivation using PP2A-activating drugs (PADs) manage to stop the development of the disease, and its combination with conventional chemotherapy and tyrosine kinase inhibitors have a synergistic cytotoxic effects. Recent studies have demonstrated that specifically activation of PP2A subunits, target crucial pathogenic drivers, increasing the efficacy of conventional treatments and opening new possibilities for personalized treatment in AML patients, especially in cases of PP2A deregulation. Here, we review the role of PP2A in AML as well as its drugable options.

Keywords: AML, PP2A, SET, PADs, FTY720, CM-1231

1. Introduction

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a heterogeneous clonal disorder characterized by the accumulation of poorly differentiated cells, derived from the differentiation blockage of myeloid hematopoietic progenitors in the bone marrow (BM) [1]. As consequence, immature cells called “blást” displace other cell populations invading the BM and other tissues [2, 3].

AML is a malignant disorder of the bone marrow characterized by the clonal expansion and differentiation arrest of myeloid progenitor cells. Incidence increases with age, with 68 years being the median age at diagnosis. AML is the most common form of acute leukemia in adults and has the shortest survival. Effective therapies, including intensive chemotherapy and allogeneic stem cell transplantation, are
generally applicable to young patients, while treatment options for older patients (≥65 years), which are the largest group, have historically been limited to DNA methyltransferase inhibitors (i.e. azacitidine and decitabine) and low doses of cytarabine, and have only provided a modest benefit [1, 4, 5]. Besides, treatment is often ineffective in both groups due to drug resistance and relapse, particularly in patients with FMS-like tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3)-internal tandem duplication (ITD), that represent ~25% of all AML cases, and have poor outcome, with high risk of relapse and low cure rates [1-6]. The AML treatment landscape has changed substantially since 2017. New targeted drugs have emerged, including midostaurin and gilteritinib to target FLT3, and venetoclax to target BCL-2 [1]. This has created novel treatment options, especially in older as well as in refractory/relapsed patients. The natural history of FLT3-mutated AML is changing after the approval of midostaurin for frontline therapy and gilteritinib for relapsed or refractory patients. Nevertheless, despite initial clinical responses to FLT3 kinase inhibitors (FKIs), patients eventually relapse. Mechanisms of resistance include the acquisition of secondary FLT3 mutations and protective stromal signaling within the bone marrow niche [2-4]. In the same way, venetoclax combined with hypomethylating agents or low-dose cytarabine is an effective therapy for older or unfit patients with AML, which represents most of the cases. However, it is now clear that multiple resistant sub-clones evolving contemporaneously during therapy can occur in AML and act as a barrier to the long-term success of targeted therapies. Studies about the molecular determinants of outcome with clinical relevance to patients with AML show that FLT3-ITD mutations or TP53 loss conferred cross-resistance to both venetoclax and cytotoxic-based therapies [5]. Besides, even with these and other potent targeted therapies, the disease persists within the bone marrow microenvironment, mainly due to activating parallel signaling pathways that maintain pro-survival factors. Therefore, acquired resistance to these targeted drugs remains a challenge and provides a rationale for combining either FLT3 inhibitors or venetoclax with other therapies, both conventional and investigational [6]. Reversible phosphorylation of proteins is a post-translational modification that regulates all aspect of life through the antagonistic action of kinases and phosphatases. Protein kinases are popular drug targets and are well characterized, but protein phosphatases have been relatively neglected [7]. In this chapter, we will focus on the role of protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A), inactivation of which is a recurrent event in AML, as a druggable tumor suppressor.

2. Protein phosphatase 2A

PP2A, a ubiquitously expressed protein serine/threonine phosphatase in mammalian cells, is a tumor suppressor that regulates essential cell processes and counteracts most of kinases-driven intracellular signaling pathways [7-11]. Recent evidences indicate that PP2A inactivation arises in several solid and hematological tumors causing the prolong activation of survival pathways or the inhibition of apoptotic pathways, pointing out its relevance in leukemogenesis [9, 12-14]. The use of okadaic acid (OA), a potent tumor promoter that inhibits PP2A activity, has greatly contributed to the understanding of the phosphatase functions [15].

PP2A appear in two different forms: a dimeric and a trimeric form [9, 16]. The dimer, known as the core enzyme, consists of a structural A subunit (PP2A-A) and a catalytic C subunit (PP2A-C), whereas the trimeric form, is comprised by a structural A subunit, a catalytic C subunit and a regulatory B subunit (PP2A-B). Interestingly, the function of the scaffold subunit varies depending on the PP2A complex. In the heterotrimeric form, PP2A-A mediates the interaction between the
catalytic subunit with the regulatory subunit, while in the dimeric form, it acquires a regulatory function changing the catalytic specificity. Furthermore, each subunit is encoded by different genes, which further generate distinct isoforms. PP2A-A (PPP2R1A/α and PPPR1B/αβ) and PP2A-C (PPP2CA/Cα and PPP2CB/Cβ) are more conserve, whereas in PP2A-B four families of genes (B/PR55/B55, B'/PR61/B56, B''/PR72, B'''/The striatins, STRN) have been recognized including 23 different alternative transcript and spliced forms, which determine the substrate specificity and intracellular localization of PP2A (Figures 1 and 2) [12, 14, 17, 18]. Therefore, the actual challenge is not only to identify deregulation of PP2A functions in AML patients, but also to recognize the subunit affected with the goal to develop efficient target therapies [19].

The precise mechanism of PP2A active complex assembly remains obscure, but there are evidence that determine that post-translational modifications of PP2A-C residues, such as methylation and phosphorylation, plays an essential role in modulating the formation of active PP2A holoenzym. For instance, the methylation of PP2A-C subunit in leucine 309 (L09) by leucine carboxyl methyltransferase I is crucial for PR55/B55 binding, being not an essential requisite for other B families subunits [20–22]. However, post-translational modifications not only have an activating role, but also inhibitor since phosphorylation of tyrosine 307 (Y307) impairs the interaction of PP2A-C with the PR55/B55 and PR61/B56 subunits [20]. Interestingly, both cell lines and AML patient samples show an increase of Y307 phosphorylation [23]. On the

Figure 1. Signaling pathways involving PP2A in AML. Scheme showing some of the molecular pathways regulated by PP2A complexes. Different isoforms of PP2A regulatory subunits are shown. The regulatory subunit B55α regulates the Akt pathway by dephosphorylating and inactivating Akt, which is responsible of GSK3 phosphorylation and inactivation. On the other hand, B56δ PP2A regulatory subunit dephosphorylates and activates GSK3. Active GSK3 can phosphorylate MCL-1 in S59 (previous phosphorylation in T63 by ERK), leading to MCL-1 proteasome degradation and contributing to apoptosis. Active GSK3 can also phosphorylate Myc in T38 (previous phosphorylation in S62 by ERK), leading to the binding of B66α PP2A regulatory subunit, which dephosphorylates Myc in S62, leaving T38 phosphorylation that generates Myc instability and proteasome degradation. B66α can also dephosphorylate and inactivate BCL-2, activating the caspase dependent apoptosis. B66α and B66α PP2A regulatory subunits control the MEK/ERK pathway, which is responsible of MCL-1 and Myc stability. *B regulatory PP2A subunits are exemplified in representation of PP2A enzyme, which is represented in the legend. Red dots are symbolized as phosphate groups.
other hand, post-translational modifications of PP2A-B can also affect the localization of the holoenzyme, complicating its targeting [24].

We and others have determined that PP2A deregulation is a common event in AML patients, and the restoration of PP2A activity with PP2A activating drugs (PADs), such as FTY720, has potent antileukemic effects in AML cells, preventing cell growth and inducing caspase-dependent apoptosis [12, 13, 23, 26–28]. However, FTY720 induces cardio-toxicity at the anti-neoplastic dose. Hence, we develop a novel non-phosphorylable FTY720 analogue called CM-1231, which has a great antileukemic potential without inducing secondary effects [28]. Furthermore, we have shown that PADs can be used in combination with kinase inhibitors or chemotherapy agents, suggesting that PP2A activity restoration could have a huge therapy potential in AML patients [23, 25, 27, 29–32].

2.1 Mechanism of PP2A inactivation in AML

Several somatic mutations have been described in PP2A subunits in different types of tumors such as melanoma, colon, lung and breast cancers [19, 33–39]. Mutations in PP2A-Aα or PP2A-Aβ subunits cause defective binding of B and C subunits, inhibiting PP2A active holoenzyme and favoring a malignant cell transformation [36, 37]. However, the frequency of PP2A inactivation due to mutations is low, with PPP2R1A subunit owning the highest mutational percentage rate (1.17%), and it seems to be an uncommon mechanism in AML. Likewise, our analysis of the genome of 250 patients with leukemia from the Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network (https://tcga-data.nci.nih.gov/tcga), show that only one patient has somatic mutations in PPP2R2B, which encode for PR55β subunit [14, 40].

Thus, the main mechanism that employs cancer cells to evade PP2A-mediated tumor suppression is through the overexpression of proteins that...
mediate PP2A post-translational modifications or molecules that inactivates the holoenzyme function [41–43].

2.2 SET/I2PP2A

The SET oncoprotein, also known as I2PP2A (Inhibitor 2 of PP2A), TAF-1β or PHAP1, is a potent endogenous PP2A inhibitor that plays an essential role in myeloid leukemias (Figure 3) [44]. Firstly, SET was identified as an oncogene fused with nucleoporin NUP214 (CAN) in undifferentiated leukemias [45], to later be considered as a PP2A inhibitor [46]. This protein is mostly located in the nucleus, and is implicated in a wide range of cell processes such as DNA replication, gene transcription, chromatin remodeling [47, 48], DNA repair [49], cell differentiation [50], migration [51] and cell-cycle regulation [52]. SET is up-regulated in hematological and solid tumors, including breast cancer [53] and colorectal cancer [54]. Its role has been studied in depth in chronic myeloid leukemia (CML). Interestingly, patients with BCR-ABL1 gene fusion, which constitutively activates tyrosine kinase activity, essential for CML emergence, maintenance and progression, have SET overexpression [55]. The expression of BCR-ABL1 allows recruitment and activation of JAK2, which enhance β-catenin activity and induce SET-mediated inactivation of PP2A [56].

Likewise, SET overexpression is also an important event in AML. We performed a quantification of SET expression in AML patients, observing that SET overexpression is a recurrent event (60/214, 28%) associated with poor survival in AML. Furthermore, the protein overexpression has a prognostic impact in patients with

![Image](image-url)
normal karyotype, defining a subgroup of patients with worse outcome. Additional observations reveals that SET overexpression is associated with other adverse prognostic markers such as monosomy 7, SET binding protein a (SETBP1) overexpression and EVI1 overexpression, suggesting that this oncoprotein could cooperate with other additional aberrations in leukemogenesis program. Our analysis by western blot confirmed that SET is overexpressed at protein levels in both AML cell lines and patients samples [29],58.

In addition, we observed that SET promote cell survival by inhibiting PP2A activity through its binding to PP2A-C, forming an inhibitory complex that prevent phosphatase activity (Figure 3) [30]. That is the main reason why the use of PADs such as FTY720, OP449 or its analogues, show potent antileukemic effects, since prevent the interaction between SET and PP2A, recovering the antitumoral activity of PP2A [27, 28, 30]. Nevertheless, despite the importance of SET overexpression and its prognostic impact in hematological tumors, little is known about the mechanism involved in SET regulation, constituting a barrier to the development of new PP2A activating drugs.

Recent studies have described mechanism of post-translational regulation of SET that modulate the inhibitory activity against PP2A [58, 57]. Using genetic and pharmacological approaches, we found that p38β has a dual role in SET regulation in AML. We found that p38β up-regulation, but not p38α, is a common event in AML that contributes to SET-mediated PP2A inactivation [57]. It has been reported that p38 form complexes with PP2A [59–66]. However, their connection can vary depending on the cellular context. Upon TNF-induced stress conditions in endothelium-derived cell lines, p38 positively regulates PP2A activity [63], whereas under hypoxia and survival conditions, PP2A negatively regulates p38 activity [65]. Nevertheless, the regulatory mechanism has not been discovered until now. We show for the first time that p38β contributes to PP2A inactivation via SET regulation through two mechanisms: (i) p38β promotes the phosphorylation of the casein kinase 2 (CK2) which active form phosphorylates SET on Ser9, located in a nuclear localization signal, favoring the retention of SET into the cytoplasm and consequence inhibition of PP2A. Thus, p38β is involved in SET trafficking to the cytosol and PP2A inactivation through a CK2-dependent manner. (ii) p38β also binds to SET stabilizing the oncprotein and avoiding its degradation [57].

Similarly, it had previously described another mechanism in AML that impairs PP2A activity through the stabilization of SET in the cytoplasm. SETBP1 is a protein located in the cytoplasm that binds and stabilizes the 39 kDa full-length SET, protecting the oncprotein from protease cleavage, and facilitating PP2A inactivation and cell proliferation. Interestingly, SETBP1 overexpression is a common event in AML, affecting the 28% of AML patients and diminishing the overall survival [29]. Later studies in other myeloid neoplasm have confirmed the crucial role of SETBP1 in leukemogenesis.

On the other hand, SET is also implicated in natural killer (NK) cell cytotoxicity. Upon cytokine stimulation (Interlukin-12, –18 and – 15), SET up-regulation impairs IFN-γ production in human NK via PP2A inactivation, limiting the anti-tumor and/or anti-inflammatory activity of the NK cells [67]. Trotta et al. described a model where SET/PP2A regulates granzyme B expression which leads to determine NK cytotoxicity. They observed that SET knockdown inhibited the expression of granzyme B at mRNA and protein levels, limiting NK cytotoxicity [68].

Others have reported SET as an inhibitor of the DNAse activity of the tumor-suppressor NM23-H1; a promoter of AP-1 activity; or an activator of MAPK signaling. These data suggest that SET not only induce the inactivation of PP2A but also promotes other signaling pathways ensure tumor growth.
2.3 Cancerous inhibitor of PP2A (CIP2A)

Another endogenous PP2A inhibitor is cancerous inhibitor of PP2A (CIP2A) [69], an oncoprotein that controls oncogenic cellular signals by inhibiting PP2A activity through the stabilization of c-MYC [21, 69–71], which play an important role in AML [72]. CIP2A is expressed in very few tissues in normal conditions but it is overexpressed in a wide variety of human cancers, where it is associated with an aggressive clinical behavior [70, 71, 73–76]. However, few studies have focused on AML. Wang et al. using conventional PCR found that 77.4% of AML patients [55 of 84] overexpressed CIP2A, confirming their results at protein levels, however, they did not provide quantitative data to support that [77].Recently, our group using quantitative real-time RT-PCR studied the prevalence of this oncoprotein in a series of 203 normal karyotype AML patients. We reported that CIP2A overexpression is a recurrent event in this subgroup of the disease (51/203, 25%), and is associated with a very poor prognostic impact in the overall survival of normal karyotype AML patients. Our results indicate that CIP2A knockout downregulates c-MYC, leading to a reduction of the cell proliferation, supporting the malignant role of CIP2A and c-MYC in leukemogenesis [31].

In addition, cancerous inhibitor of PP2A has been extensively studied in CML. Similarly, high levels of CIP2A were found in CML patients at diagnosis being significantly associated with risk of progression to blast crisis. Therefore, CIP2A protein levels have been postulated as a biomarker of disease progression in Imatinib-treated CML patients [78]. Furthermore, as indicated above with SET, high levels of CIP2A are associated with an up-regulation of c-MYC and BCR-ABL1 tyrosine kinase activity [78]. However, second-generation tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) manage the disruption of CIP2A/c-MYC/E2F1 loop, preventing the malignant progression and constituting a promising therapeutic strategy [79]. These data support that CIP2A inhibits PP2A activity, stabilizing E2F1, and creating a CIP2A/c-MYC/E2F1 positive feedback loop, which imatinib cannot overcome [78]. However, greater efforts are need to elucidate the exact role of CIP2A in leukemias.

2.4 PP2A-activating drugs

The increased number of studies pointing to the crucial role of PP2A inactivation in cancer growth has led to the development of drugs that favors PP2A reactivation [12, 80]. The most widely studied drugs are FTY720 and OP449, but its limitations have encouraged the search of new drugs that have greater efficacy and clinical applicability.

FTY720, an oral sphingosine analog derived from myriocin, is a metabolite isolated from fungus Isaria Sinclairii that has been approved for the treatment of patients with relapse multiple sclerosis, but recently it has been studied for its potential antitumoral properties [81]. FTY720 is administrated as a pro-drug, which needs an activation by phosphorylation through sphingosine kinase 2, binding the active form to one of the sphingosine-1-phosphate receptors (S1P1, S1P3, S1P4 or S1P5). The phosphorylated form does not prevent T-lymphocyte or B-lymphocyte activation, but does interfere with the immune cell trafficking from the lymphoid organs to the peripheral blood [82]. Likewise, FTY720 is a potent inhibitor of tumor growth and angiogenesis, being attractive its use in the treatment of both solid and hematological tumors. Interestingly, the anticancer activity of the drug depends on the ability to act as a PP2A activator [83], inducing apoptosis by interfering with Bcl-2, and suppressing mitogenic and survival signals, and inhibiting the ERK and PI3K/AKT pathways [13, 84].
Mechanistically, FTY720 binds to globular amphipathic domain of the C-terminal hydrophobic pocket of SET [85], preventing the formation of the SET/PP2A-C inhibitory complex and reactivating PP2A functionality [12, 29–32]. Our group has confirmed these results in AML, showing that FTY720 binds to SET within the last 100 amino acids of the C-terminal fragment, producing a destabilization of the SET/PP2A-C inhibitory complex, which promote PP2A reactivation and a reduction of AML cell viability [30]. Several reports back it up pointing out the efficacy of FTY720 in vitro and in vivo models of AML, suggesting that PP2A restoration decreases clonogenicity and induces a suppression of the disease [12, 29–32]. Moreover, FTY720 perturbs the sphingolipid metabolism pathway, favoring the accumulation of ceramide, a pro-apoptotic second messenger, mostly in the mitochondria, leading to the death of AML cells [86]. In the same way as in AML, the effects induced by FTY720 are well characterized in Ph positive and negative leukemias. In CML and Ph-positive B-ALL progenitors, the drug promotes the BCR-ABL1 inactivation and degradation, leading to the inhibition of survival factors such as JAK2, AKT and ERK1/2, which results in apoptosis of CD34+ progenitors in patients with TKI sensitive and TKI-resistant CML [12, 55, 84]. In addition, a recent study provide new evidences for the use of FTY720 as an oral therapeutic agent in AML, highlighting that FTY720 lipid nanoparticles were more effective in vitro and in vivo models than FTY720 solutions because are able to increase the bioavailability of the free drug [32]. However, the main problem of the usage of FTY720 continues due to the induction of cardiotoxicity at the anti-neoplastic dose by the phosphorylated form. So, it has been proposed FTY720 analogues that are not targets for phosphorylation by SPHK2 [28].

Our group has recently revealed a novel non-phosphorylable FTY720 analogue called CM-1231, which reactivates PP2A activity by preventing the formation of the SET/PP2A-C inhibitory complex, inhibiting cell proliferation and promoting apoptosis in AML cell lines and primary patient samples. Importantly, CM-1231 does not induce cardiotoxicity in zebrafish models, maintaining its anti-leukemic potential in zebrafish xenograft models [28].

Other molecules have been tested to activate PP2A in AML, such as OP449 [87]. OP449 is a small physiological stable and cell-penetrating peptide, which binds specifically to SET leading to PP2A reactivation. It has been shown that OP449 treatment suppress tumor growth, enhance apoptosis and impairs clonogenicity of CML and AML cell lines and primary samples [87, 88]. Furthermore, the combination of OP449 with chemotherapy or specific TKI in AML and CML cell lines and primary patient samples have a synergistic effect [27]. However, OP449 like others PADs are unable to activate specific PP2A complexes against the exact pathogenic driver of the disease.

The ability of PP2A to dephosphorylate hundreds of proteins is mediated by over 40 specificity-determining B subunit, which competes for the assembly and activation of PP2A heterogeneous complex [89–91]. Therefore, it is essential to identify which regulatory isoform is deregulated in order to selectively reactivate it and direct PP2A against pathogenic drivers [92–94]. DT-061, a SMAP (small molecules that activate the phosphatase PP2A), selectively binds and stabilizes a PP2A complex containing a single B-subunit, B56α, which promote the dephosphorylation of selective PP2A substrates such as c-Myc. Stabilization of the PP2A-B56α complex by DT-061 has shown potent anti-leukemic effect, and their combination with TKI have improve anti-tumor effects while provide an opportunity to decrease kinase inhibitors related toxicities in some malignancies such as lung adenocarcinoma [95]. Interestingly, Kauko et al. determined that PP2A inactivation is a mechanism of kinase inhibitor resistance in cancer, thus the use of DT-061 could overcome the initial therapeutic resistance [96]. These observations raise the question on the
appropriate temporal application of the drug: before the appearance of the resistance or upon its arrival. Whatever the answer, the important fact is that developing drugs against specific B regulatory subunits is a key event to face crucial pathogenic drivers [95].

Similarly, a class of small-molecules iHAPs (improved heterocyclic activators of PP2A) facilitate the assembly of the holoenzyme PP2R1A-B56ε-PPP2CA, which dephosphorylates MYBL2 transcription factor in Ser241, causing irreversible arrest of leukemic cells in the prometaphase [97]. Thus, the use of these molecules to target deregulated PP2A subunits; facilitate the activation/deactivation of specific molecular targets deregulated by PP2A inactivation in the tumoral scenario, reducing the toxicity induced by general activation of PP2A.

These findings open new possibilities to establish innovative therapeutic approach that targets PP2A in order to improve therapeutic options in AML patients.

3. Conclusion

Despite cytogenetic heterogeneity in AML was discovered 30 years ago, it was not until 15 years ago when the molecular heterogeneity of the disease began to be studied in depth. However, the general therapeutic strategy in AML patients has not changed substantially and high dose of chemotherapy continues to be the standard one. Consequently, the outcome for most patients, especially elder patients, remains poor. Thus, many new drugs targeting a variety of pathological cellular processes have been developed over the last years for the treatment of AML, although few have been translated into clinical practice. The reason is that they are used as single agents instead of following a combinatory therapy, decreasing its effectiveness. The Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network confirmed the molecular heterogeneity of the disease and organized important mutated genes in AML into a functional category, pointing out the importance of developing new compound against specific cancer pathways. In this regard, the tumor-suppressor PP2A has emerged as an important promising therapeutic target because its anti-proliferative function is inactivated in a large part of patients with AML.

PP2A inactivation is a recurrent event in AML patients. PP2A reactivation by PADs has shown important antileukemic effects in both KIT-positive and KIT-negative AML cells. Preclinical studies show that pharmacological restoration of PP2A tumor-suppressor activity by PADs (FTY720, OP499 or CM-1231) prevents the growth of tumor cells, increasing the cell death ratio. Furthermore, the combination of these drugs with both conventional chemotherapy and tyrosine kinases has synergistic cytotoxic effects in AML cells, decreasing the appearance of side effects. However, recently, have been developed small molecules that are capable of activating specific PP2A complexes that target particular disease-causing pathogenic pathways. The importance on knowing which B subunit is deregulated to applied a specific compound that reactivates this subunit opens new possibilities for personalize medicine, or personalized treatment, which improve the overall survival of patients with hematopoietic and non-hematopoietic malignancies.

Acknowledgements

This work was supported by grants from the ISCIII and Spanish Ministry of Economy and Competitiveness (grants PI14/02073 and PI17/02272) (M.D.O.) and by CIBERONC (CB16/12/00489, CB16/12/00369, CB19/07/00031) (M.D.O., D.A.)

Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

Abbreviations

AML acute myeloid leukemia
BM bone marrow
CIP2A cancerous inhibitor of PP2A
CK2 casein kinase 2
CML chronic myeloid leukemia
iHAPs improved heterocyclic activators of PP2A
NK natural killer
OA okadiac acid
PADs PP2A-activating drugs
PP2A protein phosphatase 2A
SETBP1 SET binding protein 1
TKI tyrosine kinase inhibitors

Author details

Javier Marco1,2, Irene Peris2,3, Carmen Vicente1,2,3 and Elena Arriazu1,2,4*

1 Centro de Investigación Médica Aplicada (CIMA), University of Navarra, Pamplona, Spain
2 Biochemistry and Genetics Department, University of Navarra, Pamplona, Spain
3 IdiSNA, Instituto de Investigación Sanitaria de Navarra, Pamplona, Spain
4 CIBERONC, Instituto de Salud Carlos III, Madrid, Spain

*Address all correspondence to: earriazu@unav.es

IntechOpen

© 2020 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
The Key Role of the Phosphatase PP2A in the Development of Acute Myeloid Leukemia

DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94380

References


[26] Ramaswamy K, Spitzer B, Kentsis A. Therapeutic Re-Activation of Protein Phosphatase 2A in Acute Myeloid Leukemia. Front Oncol. 2015 Feb 2;5.


[33] Sangodkar J, Farrington CC, McClinch K, Galsky MD, Kastrinsky DB, Narla G. All roads lead


[47] Seo S, McNamara P, Heo S, Turner A, Lane WS, Chakravarti D. Regulation of Histone Acetylation and Transcription by INHAT, a Human Cellular Complex Containing


Chapter 5

Melanin, from an Evolutionary Remnant to the Myeloid Lineage Cell's Main Energy Source. The Unsuspected Intrinsic Property of Melanin to Dissociate the Molecule from Water. Possible Implications in the Context of Acute Leukemias

Arturo Solís Herrera, Ruth I. Solís Arias and Luis F. Torres Solís

Abstract

Melanin is one of the most stable substances known. The study of the ink bags of fossilized squid that died 160 million years ago has found it in good condition. Its extraordinary stability is what had prevented, to date; assign a relevant role in biology. Sir Everard Holmes' proposal in London; in the eighteenth century, about the role of melanin as a simple sunscreen, it has permeated to this day, especially among dermatologists. Despite the unique physical–chemical qualities of melanin, its biological role as a simple sunscreen that protects us from the dangerous UV rays remained immutable. Our circumstantial discovery during an observational study that lasted 12 years (1990–2002) and which included the ophthalmologic studies of 6000 patients, about the relationship between the vessels of the optic nerve and the three main causes of blindness (Macular degeneration, diabetes, and glaucoma) allowed us to discern the unexpected and surprising true role of melanin in Biology as an energy transducer. The unsuspected intrinsic property of melanin to transform light into chemical energy through water dissociation, like chlorophyll in plants; opens a new era in Biology and therefore in Medicine. And Acute Leukemias are no exception.

Keywords: energy, mitochondria, melanin, water, hydrogen, oxygen, ATP

1. Introduction

Wasserman described the accidental discovery of lymphocytes containing melanin granules in humans since 1963 [1]. Through the reaction to a non-immune Antigen (Egg white), Wasserman found in all the 46 non-White subjects' investigation of the hourly preparations revealed that melanin became discernible in
Chapter 5

Melanin, from an Evolutionary Remnant to the Myeloid Lineage Cell’s Main Energy Source. The Unsuspected Intrinsic Property of Melanin to Dissociate the Molecule from Water. Possible Implications in the Context of Acute Leukemias

Arturo Solís Herrera, Ruth I. Solís Arias and Luis F. Torres Solís

Abstract

Melanin is one of the most stable substances known. The study of the ink bags of fossilized squid that died 160 million years ago has found it in good condition. Its extraordinary stability is what had prevented, to date; assign a relevant role in biology. Sir Everard Holmes’ proposal in London; in the eighteenth century, about the role of melanin as a simple sunscreen, it has permeated to this day, especially among dermatologists. Despite the unique physical–chemical qualities of melanin, its biological role as a simple sunscreen that protects us from the dangerous UV rays remained immutable. Our circumstantial discovery during an observational study that lasted 12 years (1990–2002) and which included the ophthalmologic studies of 6000 patients, about the relationship between the vessels of the optic nerve and the three main causes of blindness (Macular degeneration, diabetes, and glaucoma) allowed us to discern the unexpected and surprising true role of melanin in Biology as an energy transducer. The unsuspected intrinsic property of melanin to transform light into chemical energy through water dissociation, like chlorophyll in plants; opens a new era in Biology and therefore in Medicine. And Acute Leukemias are no exception.

Keywords: energy, mitochondria, melanin, water, hydrogen, oxygen, ATP

1. Introduction

Wasserman described the accidental discovery of lymphocytes containing melanin granules in humans since 1963 [1]. Through the reaction to a non-immune Antigen (Egg white), Wasserman found in all the 46 non-White subjects’ investigation of the hourly preparations revealed that melanin became discernible in
Acute Leukemias

neutrophils as well as in the subsequent mononuclear phase. The same pattern of events was observed in all these experiments, differing only in the time of appearance and number of pigmented leukocytes present. Theoretically was thought that Neutrophils, as microphages, phagocyte small particles of melanin, and by shrinkage, prior to the stage of lymphocytic influx, condense these particles to clearly discernible granules.

Pigmented leukocytes could be demonstrated in blood from Amphibians and Reptiles, as reported by several previous investigators [2]. The pigment could be identified as melanin in the ease of amphibians by the highly specific ferrous iron technic of Lillie. More pigmented leukocytes were found in those amphibians suffering from the active skin- and subcutaneous infection than in normal animals.

It is not easy to demonstrate melanin inside cells, especially when cytoplasm is scarce, it had been described the following techniques in this regard:

Mop-Gruenwald-Giemsa — Formed cutaneous melanin present a green-black color when stained by this procedure. This color was noted in several studies describing melanin-containing cells in the bone-marrow either as melanin-laden macrophages [3].

Distaining Procedure. — May-Gruenwald- Giemsa stained preparations may be distained by immersion in absolute methyl alcohol. In skin-window preparations it was confirmed that the dc-stained melanin granule had the same brown appearance as before any staining procedure was carried out. In freshly stained preparations, the granule loses its green-black color before the nucleus of the cell is decolorized, and this facilitates localization of pigment-containing cells and identification of cell-type.

Dope staining. — Though carried out on blood smears by the method of Laidlaw and Blackberg [4], the nonspecific nature of the reaction is of no practical use in determining the nature of the pigment.

Ferrous Iron Uptake (Lillie). - Gives a dark green color with melanin, while lipofuscins do not stain. The specificity of this reaction for melanin is high [5].

2. Melanin in the bone marrow

Since melanin is the energy source par excellence of eukaryotic cells, it is present in all cell lineages, being its main location in perinuclear space in the form of melanosomes. And its presence in the bone marrow solves the conundrum about the energy source of the yellow bone marrow, which has no blood vessels despite being the most metabolically active part.

Melanin may be easily overlooked in routine histological sections, as it resembles hemosiderin and its presence should be confirmed by Masson-Fontana silver impregnation [6]. Melanocytes may be present even in the apparent absence of melanin [7] and can be recognized by electron microscopy [8] and immunohistochemistry for S-100 protein [9], melanoma-associated antigen [10], or HMB-45 antigen [11]. In fact, all cells require melanin to generate the energy they need to function and preserve form. Some cells contain melanin in greater quantity depending on their location and function (Figure 1).

The most used staining in histology is hematoxylin and eosin (H & E), but it does not allow differentiation between melanin and hemosiderin.

Hemosiderin comes from aging erythrocytes, so there must be the history of erythrocyte diapedesis that mainly occur in acute stages of inflammation. Hemosiderin appears to be both intra and extracellular [12]. The abnormal presence of hemosiderin is explained by extravasation and lysis of red blood cells, followed by decomposition of hemoglobin into hemosiderin [13].

DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94417
Melanin is always intracellular because it is easily metabolized by the organism to cysteinyldopa, which can be found as a urinary metabolite. However, inside the cell, it is a quite important component due to bioenergetic role.

The melanin observed with different wavelengths tends to preserve its dark brown hue. It is a practical way to differentiate it without touching tissue samples (Figure 2).

Perl's stain is currently used for the detection of hemosiderin granules because it detects the presence of ferric ions (Fe³⁺) in the tissue due to the production of ferric ferrocyanide which results from the reaction of ferric ions with ferrocyanide [14]. Hemosiderin was visible as granules (siderosomes) within macrophages (siderophages). These granules appeared brownish or black in H & E sections and blue in Perl's stain (Figure 3).

**Figure 1.**
Melanin in the bone marrow. Melanin appeared as brown, brownish-black, or black granules co-located within cells.

**Figure 2.**
Melanin observed with different wavelengths.
Acute Leukemias

Figure 3.
Perl’s stain. Hemosiderin is seen as deep blue. Excess hemosiderin accumulates in the liver and spleen causing impaired organ function culminating in death. Iron poisons melanin itself.

Hemoglobin is a conjugated protein found in erythrocytes, that stains vividly with acid (anionic) dyes such as eosin. Hemoglobin breaks down into two parts: globin (protein that is returned to the amino acid pool) and heme (iron-containing...
pigment part). The heme portion splits again into iron (hemosiderin) and bile pigments (biliverdin). Hemosiderin (stored ferric iron) is a breakdown product of hemoglobin; if the iron is not needed immediately to produce new hemoglobin, hemosiderin is stored in bone marrow and splenic red pulp. If the production and destruction of red blood cells is not balanced, there may be increased deposition of hemosiderin in tissues. Hemosiderin is differentiated from other yellow to brown pigments with the Prussian blue reaction which detects ferric (Fe³⁺) iron.

Observation of tissue sections with different wavelengths, allow us to differentiate reasonable the presence of melanin from hemosiderin without the need to add different chemical compounds to the tissues (Figure 4).

The distinction between hemosiderin and melanin pigmentation is difficult in routine histological examination. Excessive amounts of splenic hemosiderin are seen when erythropoiesis is reduced (less demand for iron) or from the rapid destruction of erythrocytes in hemolytic anemias (increased stores of iron), such as those caused by immune-mediated hemolytic anemias or hemotropic parasites. Excess splenic hemosiderin may also occur in conditions such as chronic heart failure or injections of iron dextran or as focal accumulations at the sites of old hematomas, infarcts, or trauma-induced hemorrhages. The precise reason for deposition of iron is not always clear. Aniline and related agents may also increase splenic iron content.

3. Energy plays a fundamental role in all processes of the body

Energy is defined as everything that produces a change. Metabolism means continuous change. Therefore, our body requires energy constantly, all the time, day, and night. Glucose is the universal precursor to any organic matter in plants and animals, but it cannot provide the energy that its own metabolism needs.

Our body takes the necessary energy from light, dissociating the molecule from water, such as chlorophyll in plants. A reliable test is that two of the most active metabolic areas - the layer of cones and rods in the retina and the yellow bone marrow - do not have blood vessels.

Being the beginning of everything, events that alter the generation and distribution of energy from melanin, cause important effects on health depending on the nature of the physical, chemical, and/or biological agent.

The generation and distribution of energy from melanin is an astonishingly accurate process and has not changed since the beginning of time. The energy requirements of the bone marrow are incessant, day and night. Only in this way does the balance between mass and energy happen properly so that the bone marrow produces 2 to 3 million blood cells per second.

Therefore, there are physical factors (electrical trauma, extreme temperatures, ionizing radiation, etc.) and chemical factors such as contaminated water, contaminated air, pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers, metals, plastics, solvents, industrial waste, solvents, alcohol, addictive drugs, anesthetic agents, etc., which alter the process, resulting in the balance between mass and energy being disturbed and the body, or in this case, the bone marrow is disorganized and cannot perform its functions efficiently, as it has millions of years ago.

For clarity purposes, we will refer especially to water, for two reasons: 1) water is the perfect substrate for melanin and 2) any type of contamination eventually reaches the water.

When water becomes contaminated, the first thing it loses is viscosity and then other characteristics, and as the physicochemical properties of water are altered by contaminants, efficiency and accuracy in that melanin dissociates and re-associates
the water molecule is disturbed resulting in intracellular biochemical processes beginning to disorganize.

In any system, when the problem is power, the failure is widespread, and the bone marrow is no exception. Several histological alterations must occur almost simultaneously for acute leukemia to manifest.

Therefore, contaminated water can produce all kinds of diseases, mainly because it affects the generation and distribution of energy from melanin.

4. Melanin in leukocytes

Pigmented leukocytes are considered rare so far, but now that we are aware of the importance of bioenergetic role of melanin in cell biology, we think it is rather the difficulty in identifying the microscopic melanin granules (Figure 5).

Until today, it is abnormal to have a greater number of pigmented leukocytes, for instance more than two percent [15] and frequently there is also histiocytes in the peripheral blood with massive amounts of pigment granules.

There was an impression about that the abdominal vein and renal portal vein transported more melanin, the abdominal vein and renal portal vein often had cells densely packed with melanin granules. The pigment in large cells, and present in large amounts, was shown to be mostly melanin. In some of these cells only a positive Schmorl reaction was obtained, and such pigment may be lipofuscin rather than melanin.

Figure 5.
The cytoplasm of macrophage loaded with melanin. X 10000.
In some cells a few black granules were seen but could not be identified as melanin. Most of the pigmented leukocytes were mononuclear cell types. The neutrophils of amphibians contain none or only a few specific granules, and it is impossible to decide on the actual nature of some very dark, slightly larger granules in some neutrophils.

Some cells with a basophilic cytoplasm but a nucleus resembling a granulocytic nucleus should probably be classified as a monocytic cell type rather than granulocytic. But it would be difficult to conceive how such granules of melanin reached the blood.

The organs most heavily laden with melanin are the liver, the spleen, and the lung approximately in this order, but the kidney and myocardium also contain some melanin. These melanin deposits are not P.A.S.-positive, a reaction obtained from phagocytosed melanin in macrophages, but the granules vary in size, which does suggest phagocytized melanin. All cells in your body have the necessary genetic information to synthesize melanin. Wandering cells require an energy source, so it is not uncommon for them to synthesize and carrying it with them, for instance histiocytes.

Cells that form in the bone marrow have unique characteristics since their generation, starting with the central part of the bone marrow (Figure 6), the area of greatest metabolic activity; and paradoxically has no blood vessels at all. According to the current dogma, glucose has a double paper (theory), a) universal precursor of 99% of organic matter and b) the energy source par excellence of the eukaryotic cell.

Glucose carbon chains are the building blocks of any organic matter, but glucose cannot provide the energy that its own metabolism requires.

Bone fluorescence is a known phenomenon, and occurs when short-wavelength photons, such as ultraviolet; are absorbed by some molecule containing a fluorophore and is re-emitted at longer wavelengths (Figure 7). Hemoglobin from the blood vessels that cover the peristeum absorb this emission. Since hemoglobin and chlorophyll are remarkably similar molecules, it is perfectly possible that hemoglobin also dissociates the molecule from water, transforming luminous energy into chemical energy, such as chlorophyll in plants. The energy that is released by

**Figure 6.**
The bone marrow has a part called a red bone marrow because it contains blood vessels and bone spicules (spongy bone) that function as a vessel supporter. The other part called yellow bone marrow that does not contain vessels or spicules and is the most metabolically active part. It is surrounded by a compact outer shell located in the medullary cavity of the diaphysis. The peristeum (membrane covering bone) is richly vascularized.
breaking down the water molecule is transported by hydrogen, the energy carrier par excellence in the entire universe. Oxygen is actually a necessary evil, a waste of reaction, this is: a byproduct.

Bone marrow is a relatively hypoxic microenvironment. Oxygen tensions fluctuate through the medullary cavity and along the endosteal and periosteal surfaces [16]. Despite being a highly vascularized tissue, the bone is a particularly hypoxic environment. Oxygen tension in most normal tissues falls between 2% and 9% (14–65 mm Hg) [17], however, in the bone it is widely accepted that oxygen levels range from <1–6% (~7 mm Hg – 43 mm Hg) [18] like in the umbilical artery. Oxygen tension in the bone is likely determined by the level of cellularity and oxygen consumption rate in particular regions of the bone [19], however, the body’s cells cannot take and do not require oxygen from the blood. The main reason is that oxygen is not used as we have so far believed, this is to combine it with glucose and obtain energy, because our body takes energy from light directly; and the second reason is all the body’s cells have the ability to dissociate the molecule from the water by means of the pigments they possess, that is: the cells of the organism are able to produce their own oxygen by dissociating the molecule from the water, such as chlorophyll in plants.

In fact, we must consider oxygen as an indirect indicator of the molecular hydrogen levels of tissues, because by dissociating water, our body obtains hydrogen and oxygen at the same time, but the really valuable is hydrogen since it is the energy豪er per excellence in the entire universe (Figure 8).

Therefore, low oxygen levels are not caused by high cellular consumption, but by the low light conditions of the microenvironment of the bone marrow, and because hemoglobin and chlorophyll are not as efficient as melanin to dissociate the molecule from water. What goes according to the significant differences in hematological parameters [20] and in the prevalence and incidence of blood diseases between the different skin phototypes, as well as their geographical location according to the amount of sunlight [21]. The absolute oxygen concentration around blood stem cells was indeed low, despite an exceptionally large density of the blood vessels. The marrow is extremely densely populated by various cell types (not just hematopoietic stem cells or HSCs), so that the oxygen concentration drops steeply just microns away from feeding capillaries, but this is not due to an higher oxygen consumption,
but oxygen, like any other gas; is not combined with water and is far from easily crossing the different barriers between blood vessels and tissues. It is reported that oxygen does not cross the blood/brain barrier [22].

On the other hand, just as the umbilical artery has a saturation similar to that of the bone marrow, about 40%, and elevated oxygen levels in the region in question, regardless of where they came from, would have toxic effects on surrounding tissues. The fundamental processes of the body are astonishingly accurate.

The analysis of peripheral blood values and bone marrow cell populations in newly born and young infants is particularly suited for the detection of racial differences. Such subjects have experienced limited impact from extraterrestrial factors that might be responsible for environmentally induced differences in hemopoietic cell distributions. American black infants have a consistently lower hemoglobin level than their American white counterparts. This lower hemoglobin level in black infants is compatible with the relative erythroid hyperplasia of their bone marrow. This 0.5–1.0 gm difference in hemoglobin levels has been found at all ages, even when corrected for sex, dietary intake, socioeconomic status, and place of residence. There are reports of a higher 2–3 DPG level in healthy black males and females [23]. Racial differences in peripheral blood leukocyte counts have also been well documented [24]. As in the older individuals, this population of black infants had consistently lower total leukocyte and total neutrophil values. The racial differences in peripheral blood leukocyte counts were not reflected in the prevalence of bone marrow myeloid or small lymphocyte cell compartments. So far, it is

Figure 8.
The red dots repress the hemoglobin present in the periosteum, in the cortex, in the endosteum, and in the compact and spongy bone. Hemoglobin well absorbs wavelengths close to 300 μm, and the energy absorbed by hemoglobin is dissipated by dissociating the water molecule, transforming photonic energy into chemical energy, which is transported by diatomic hydrogen (H₂). Cells and tissues use this energy in many ways.

Figure 9.
Fluorescence of bone is a well-known phenomenon. Furthermore, is used to identify and differentiate healthy from necrotic bone tissue during resection surgeries [25].

DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94417
not possible to explain this discrepancy, except if we consider that the higher the amount of melanin, the greater the proportion of water dissociation and therefore greater energy availability in tissues (Figure 9).

5. Melanin, considered for a long time an evolutionary remnant, participate substantively in energetic cell’s metabolism

The synthesis of melanin is a multistep and highly regulated pathway, and so far, considered as a simple sunscreen that protect against UV-induced damage [26]. Although some research had shown that the presence of melanin pigment affected the elastic properties of the cells as well as the transmigration abilities, they concluded that inhibitory effect being mechanical in nature [27].

Theoretically, melanin granules can attenuate the movement of cells due to mechanical (physical) effect of loading. However, the induction of melanogenesis is accompanied by the dramatic changes in cyto-architecture such as round morphology which correlates positively with the melanin content of the cell [28]. Interestingly, SKMMELE – 188 cells, supplemented with L-tyrosine, increase melanin content, and can easily detach from the culture substratum, which contrasts with the amelanotic cells cultured in Ham’s F10 medium [29].

This significant change in adhesiveness and form due to the presence of melanin, include a complex and reciprocal interactions that are context dependent and are nonlinear in nature with multitude of regulatory pathways/factors operating in a form that cannot be explained in a reductionistic form. We must keep in mind that melanin presence induces dramatic changes in the metabolic status of the cells and their behavior both on biochemical and on molecular levels Figure 10.

6. Leukocytes are wandering cells that require an energy source at its own

The dynamic functions of peripheral blood leukocytes (Eosinophils, Basophils, Neutrophils, monocyte, Erythrocytes, T-cells, B-cells) and platelets require an integrated metabolic machinery to meet energetic demand during normal physiology which is likely (theoretically) to involve both glycolysis and mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation. The role of both these important ATP generating pathways in supporting supposedly the biological function of platelets and leukocytes has been postulated but have not been integrated into an overall understanding of these cell types in human subjects.

The myeloid lineage supports the greatest variety of differentiated circulating cells which include erythrocytes, platelets, neutrophils, basophils, eosinophils, and monocytes (Figure 7). Two stages of some cells are described once they are secreted by the bone marrow: M1 or pro-inflammatory and M2 or anti-inflammatory. The difference that is handled relates undoubtedly to energy levels.

Thus, the metabolic programs of monocyte/macrophage populations are highly plastic and adapt to facilitate the changing function of these cells in the inflammatory process. However, the possibility of detecting these important changes through current laboratory methodology is not clear. Typically, differentiation of the M1/M2 macrophages occurs at the site of inflammation not in the circulation.

From the translational perspective the pre-differentiated monocyte is the dominant form in the circulation. What there is no doubt about is that energy levels are what make the difference. Supposedly, there is something like a switch to a metabolic phenotype with an increase in both glycolytic function and mitochondrial
Leukocytes are wandering cells that require an energy source at 5.
Melanin, considered for a long time an evolutionary remnant, makes the difference. Supposedly, there is something like a switch to a metabolic phenotype with an increase in both glycolytic function and mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation. The role of both these important ATP generating pathways in the myeloid lineage supports the greatest variety of differentiated circulating cell types in human subjects.

The myeloid lineage supports the greatest variety of differentiated circulating cell types (Eosinophils, Basophils, Neutrophils, monocytes, macrophages occurs at the site of inflammation not in the circulation. Neutrophils, monocyte, Erythrocytes, T-cells, B-cells) and platelets require an integrated metabolic machinery to meet energetic demand during normal physiology or during inflammation.

What there is no doubt about is that energy levels are nonlinear in nature with multitude of regulatory pathways/factors operating in a context dependent manner. However, the possibility of detecting these important changes through current laboratory methodology is not clear. Typically, differentiation of the M1/M2 macrophages occurs at the site of inflammation not in the circulation.

Thereby, the relationship of bioenergetics with the disease processes associated with inflammation still has numerous mysteries. For instance, Neutrophils have very few mitochondria which do not play a role in energy metabolism, by other side, the space available in the mitochondrial matrix calls into question the existence and location of enzymes required by their supposed energetic function.

Hereby, it is argued that the energy required for neutrophil chemotaxis and activity is derived from glycolysis with very few mitochondria, which is paradoxical. It is interesting that patients with septic shock demonstrated a strong association between decreased mitochondrial function, specifically loss of ATP synthase activity in peripheral blood mononuclear cells and increased mortality. But we must keep in mind that mitochondria are not an energy-autonomous organelle. Mitochondria requires energy to perform its function, requiring energy even to preserve form.

The ATP synthase enzyme does not use ATP to perform its function, but that does not mean that it does not require energy, because of course it requires it, because any chemical reaction needs it. Whether in the form of activation energy, or termination, or reaction support, whatever you want to call it. Enzymes that do not use ATP to perform their function use another form of power that is not yet determined by the orthodox science; however, it is accepted. By the way, energy is defined as everything that causes a change.

It has also been shown that platelets from patients with type 2 diabetes have lower mitochondrial membrane potential and higher ATP content compared to controls, which does not make sense. Furthermore, a normal mitochondrial membrane potential requires energy, and regulation of ATP content requires energy also.
A study of mononuclear cells in type 2 diabetes showed that the mitochondrial mass was decreased and that the mitochondria were hyperpolarized; but in any system, when the energy decreases, the mass tends to disappear, so we can think that the energy source of the mitochondria is compromised and therefore the mass is tending to disappear, like in any system; and hyperpolarization would be explained simply because the normal electronic behavior of the mitochondria requires adequate levels of energy, and if it is disturbed, then changes happen that are not compatible with the normal functional balance of the organelle. This is: the balance of charges requires energy.

It has been reported that leukocytes from patients with leukemia have higher numbers of circular dimer mitochondrial DNA compared to healthy controls, which is surprising, because the number of circular dimers of mitochondrial DNA is a process strictly regulated by millions of years of evolution, but such controls require the right energy, we could say accurate in time and form. Just as melanin generates and distributes it from the dissociation of the water molecule, such as chlorophyll in plants. It is an astonishingly accurate process, which is the same since the beginning of time, and after millions of years of evolution has not changed, it is not going to change, it cannot change.

But it is disturbed by contaminated water, with polluted air, with pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers, metals, plastics, solvents, industrial waste, alcohol, abuse drugs, anesthetic agents, etc.

It is therefore not surprising that leukemias are significantly more common in populations exposed to such pollutants. Because when the generation and distribution of energy from melanin is disturbed by the aforementioned factors, the whole organism begins to disorganize until, eventually, some sicknesses appear, which are nothing more than a manifestation of imbalance between mass and energy from melanin, not glucose.

7. Melanin laden macrophages in CSF

Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada Syndrome (VKH) is suspected to be systemic immunological reactions in various organs containing melanocytes [30], suggesting that the cell mediated immune process involving melanocytes plays an important role in the pathogenesis of VKH [31]. Supporting this idea, Nakamura et al., reported the existence of melanin laden macrophages (MLMs) in the cerebrospinal fluid of VKH patients [32]. Few months later, Nakamura et al. reported a VKH patient whose CSF examination reported pleocytosis (cell counts 273 X 10⁹/L) and a large number of MLMS (Figure 5) [33] and after three months of initial administration of corticosteroid, visual acuity recovered and cell counts in the CSF had decreased (cell count 13 X 10⁶/L), to within normal range, but MLMS were still present and after fourth months ophthalmologic manifestations recurred (Figure 11).

Pleocytosis in VKH is considered a sign of the focal immune response against melanocytes in meninges. Although lymphocytes are predominantly observed in the CSF and uveal tract of the eye in patients with VKH, a small number of macrophages are detected.

It has been reported that patient with melanin granules in the cytoplasm of macrophages in CSF of patients with VKH that appears in early stage and disappear after steroid treatment have, supposedly, a better prognosis. However, small melanin granules are not routinely looking for. Thereby, we could think that macrophages that are “activated” requires more energy to carry out their function, and therefore synthesize melanin more than phagocyte it. An errant cell, such as the
and therefore synthesize melanin more than phagocyte it. An errant cell, such as the macrophages that are “activated” requires more energy to carry out their function, melanin granules are not routinely looking for. Thereby, we could think that pear after steroid treatment have, supposedly, a better prognosis. However, small macrophages in CSF of patients with VKH that appears in early stage and disappear.

It has been reported that patient with melanin granules in the cytoplasm of a macrophage, requires carrying its energy source with it, because the proximity to the supposed source of energy (glucose carried by the blood vessels) is not usual.

8. Biological characteristics of acute leukemias and its relationship to the energy of melanin

They were 13,780 new cases of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and 6050 new cases of acute lymphocytic leukemia (ALL) in the United States in 2012 [34]. Supposedly, acute leukemia is the result of a series of mutational events occurring in an early hematopoietic precursor that theoretically prevents the progeny of that precursor from maturing normally. Although advanced age, white ancestry, and family history of hematologic malignancies are risk factors, the etiology of acute leukemias is unknown. This explanation only takes structural issues into account but does not mention at any time the energy needed or where it comes from.

Patient with at least one affected relative is considered “familial” [35], which means that more than hereditary, they are groups of people exposed to similar toxics. Familial cases have an earlier age of onset than sporadic cases [36]. This leads us to think that exposure to environmental pollutants is more marked in family cases, and therefore develop alterations to minor age and therefore at a shorter time of exposure than sporadic that require longer exposure time. The generation and distribution of energy that comes from melanin is an astonishingly accurate process that has not changed since the beginning of time, because the components of the process: light, melanin and water, in order of abundance in the universe, are extremely stable, because they do not show even the minimum data suggesting evolution.

There is no consistent pattern of illness that can be explained by a simple mode of genetic transmission [37]. Strong familial aggregation favored the relatives sharing environmental risk factors. For example, relatives of patients with colon cancer are at increased risk for developing colon cancer. An astonishingly accurate process (water dissociation by melanin) is easily disturbed by contaminated water, contaminated air, pesticides, herbicides, fertilizers, metals, plastics, solvents, industrial
waste, etc. And when the liquid–gas cycle is altered, then the tissues of the organism begin to disorganize and eventually appear what we call sick, which do not actually exist as such, it all comes down to an imbalance of the fundamental process of life that is the generation and distribution of energy from melanin.

And in colon cancer as in acute or chronic leukemias labeled as familial disease, what we see are groups of people exposed to similar toxics, because they lived in the same house, they took the same water, they had the same habits, the same air, the same soil, the same environment, etc.

9. Acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL) and energy from melanin

Few thousand people worldwide are diagnosed each year of Acute Promyelocytic Leukemia (APL). Once considered the most malignant human leukemia as well as the one associated with the worst prognosis, APL has been transformed in the past few decades into the most frequently curable one.

“Most outstanding feature was its very rapidly downhill course of few weeks’ duration, a white blood cell picture dominated by promyelocytes and severe bleeding caused mainly by fibrinolysis” [38]; it was the description of Hillestad, in 1957, about acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL). J Bernard, in 1959; reported a series of 20 patients, with the full definition of the disease and its association with promyelocytic proliferation, hyperacute onset and catastrophic hemorrhagic events [39].

The life-threatening coagulopathy was recognized as the defining clinical feature of APL accounting for most deaths at presentation and during initial cytotoxic treatment, with most fatal events being intracranial and pulmonary hemorrhages. The hemostatic abnormalities were attributed to a disseminated intravascular coagulopathy in which fibrinolysis and procoagulant activity triggered by APL blasts played a major role, and hematologic remission resulted in the resolution of the coagulopathy [40].

The impressive improvement in outcome achieved after the advent of all-trans retinoic acid (ATRA) (Figure 12a and b) the early death rate in APL has remained elevated even in recent years, mostly because many patients die even before they can start treatment [41], and older age remains a prominent negative prognostic factor [42].

Figure 12.
(a) Structure of all-trans retinol. (b) Proposed mechanism for the reaction catalyzed by retinol isomerase. Note two things: (a) the scheme is theoretical and (b) does not mention energy flow at all. Retrieved in June 122,020 from: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/B978008051336250005X
Acute Leukemias

Figure 12. (a) Structure of all-trans retinol. (b) Proposed mechanism for the reaction catalyzed by retinol isomerase. Note two things: (a) the scheme is theoretical and (b) does not mention energy flow at all. Retrieved in June 122,020 from: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/B978008051336250005X

And when the liquid–gas cycle is altered, then the tissues of the organism begin to disorganize and eventually appear what we call sick, which do not actually exist as such, it all comes down to an imbalance of the fundamental process of life that is the generation and distribution of energy from melanin.

And in colon cancer as in acute or chronic leukemias labeled as familial disease, what we see are groups of people exposed to similar toxics, because they lived in the same house, they took the same water, they had the same habits, the same air, the same soil, the same environment, etc.

9. Acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL) and energy from melanin

Few thousand people worldwide are diagnosed each year of Acute Promyelocytic Leukemia (APL). Once considered the most malignant human leukemia as well as the one associated with the worst prognosis, APL has been transformed in the past few decades into the most frequently curable one.

“Most outstanding feature was its very rapidly downhill course of few weeks’ duration, a white blood cell picture dominated by promyelocytes and severe bleeding caused mainly by fibrinolysis” [38]; it was the description of Hillestad, in 1957, about acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL). J Bernard, in 1959; reported a series of 20 patients, with the full definition of the disease and its association with promyelocytic proliferation, hyperacute onset and catastrophic hemorrhagic events [39].

The life-threatening coagulopathy was recognized as the defining clinical feature of APL accounting for most deaths at presentation and during initial cytotoxic treatment, with most fatal events being intracranial and pulmonary hemorrhages. The hemostatic abnormalities were attributed to a disseminated intravascular coagulopathy in which fibrinolysis and procoagulant activity triggered by APL blasts played a major role, and hematologic remission resulted in the resolution of the coagulopathy [40].

The impressive improvement in outcome achieved after the advent of all-trans retinoic acid (ATRA) (Figure 12a and b) the early death rate in APL has remained elevated even in recent years, mostly because many patients die even before they can start treatment [41], and older age remains a prominent negative prognostic factor [42].

Melanin, from an Evolutionary Remnant to the Myeloid Lineage Cell’s Main Energy Source…

DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94417

All trans-retinol is converted (energy required) to 11-cis-retinol by retinol isomerase (enzymes also require energy) in a covalent catalytic process [43]. Control of retinoic acid levels is maintained (energy required) by a suite of proteins that control synthesis and degradation of retinoic acid (Figure 13) Again, the control of retinoic acid levels requires energy, in several ways (suite of proteins that control synthesis) and degradation of retinoic acid.

10. Energy production, the true role of melanin in biology

Einstein said it is easier to break the atom and break a prejudice. Therefore, breaking the dogma so rooted that glucose and ATP are the energy source of the eukaryotic cell is not an easy challenge. Given the space limitations we will only mention a few demonstrative examples.

Glucose is the universal precursor of any organic compound of the organism, its carbon chains are the fundamental basis of the anabolic processes of cell synthesis that culminates in a myriad of extraordinary complex compounds. But it is not possible for glucose to provide the energy that your own metabolism requires. Therefore, the double role assigned to glucose since centuries ago should be discarded.

Our body takes glucose, from food; the building blocks, the precursors, with which it builds, rebuilds, and replaces those molecules that continually wear out throughout the day, but the energy needed for such metabolic activities is taken from light.
The passage of carbon chains in the body’s metabolism ends with the formation of CO₂ (O=C=O), the most oxidized form of carbon, suggesting that our body uses the carbon chains present in food exhaustively, oxidizing them to their lowest expression. And said process uses intensively the energy that comes from light, but it must first be transformed into chemical energy by dissociating the water molecule, which happens inside melanin.

The dissociation of water is a process that requires a lot of energy, in the laboratory we require heating the water to two thousand degrees Celsius. But melanin and chlorophyll do it daily at room temperature. The equation would be as follows:

\[
\text{Chlorophyll} : 2\text{H}_{2}\text{O}_{(\text{Liquid})} \rightarrow 2\text{H}_{2}\text{O}_{(\text{gas})} + \text{O}_{2(\text{gas})}
\]  

Both melanin and chlorophyll are certain that this is the case [44], but the mechanisms involved are far from understood. But melanin is hundreds of times more efficient than chlorophyll, as chlorophyll only absorbs the ends of visible light, but melanin absorbs the entire electromagnetic spectrum. Moreover, in chlorophyll the dissociation of water is irreversible, and the proof is that the plants expel the toxic oxygen into the atmosphere; but in Melanin, water dissociation is reversible.

This is from liquid to gas, and back to liquid, which is possible because melanin supports oxygen toxicity. Then the equation would look as follows:

\[
\text{Melanin} : 2\text{H}_{2}\text{O}_{(\text{Liquid})} \rightarrow 2\text{H}_{2}\text{O}_{(\text{gas})} + \text{O}_{2(\text{gas})} \rightarrow 2\text{H}_{2}\text{O}_{(\text{Liquid})} + 4e^-
\]

For every two water molecules that are reformed, 4 high-energy electrons are generated. High-energy electrons are easily exchanged, as they travel at near-light speeds are difficult to control, so what is thought to be absorbed quickly, especially by the fibrous parts of the cell, that is, those close to the perinuclear space that is the main location of the melanosomes. On the other hand, molecular hydrogen (H₂) is the main energy hauler in the entire universe, and since it is not combined with water, once it is generated, molecular hydrogen follows the laws of simple diffusion, and targets the areas of highest concentration (where it occurs continuously) to the areas of lower concentration, simply moving through the cytoplasm and reaches even the cell membrane. It is redundant to say that during its path, said molecular hydrogen is captured by the different cellular organelles and chemical reactions that use its precious energy load and its powerful antioxidant effect, being consumed continuously.

Melanin releases energy symmetrically, in all directions, like increasing bubbles of energy. And such spheres also flood the cell nucleus, constituting its source of energy, since it contains no mitochondria, nor ATP.

So is this, that when the generation and distribution of energy from melanin is affected by environmental pollutants, the functions and posteriorly the structures’ cells begin to affect, including genes. Because the functions of the nucleus also depend entirely on the energy coming from melanin. Therefore, nature’s insistence on placing melanin in all cells of all living things now has a meaning: energy production.

11. CO₂ levels highest than normal should impoverish melanin’s bio-energetic functions

In all lung life forms, mechanisms are in place to accelerate CO₂ expulsion, such as carbon dioxide anhydrase. Elevated CO₂ levels have such a marked effect on the generation and distribution of energy from melanin that they cause death in less than 60 seconds.
That is why we observe in different life forms a rush of nature to expel the carbon dioxide that it continuously generates because of cellular metabolism, which is also continuous, day and night. And the figures are revealing in the air we breathe in, CO₂ makes up 0.04% of the inspired volume, but in the exhaled air, the CO₂ rises to 4%, that is a hundred times.

Conversely, only 5% of inspired oxygen is absorbed as inspired air contains about 21%, and 16% exhaled air. If oxygen were used as intended by biochemistry texts, liters, and liters of oxygen per minute would be needed, which is not the case. In addition, no mechanism has been identified to accelerate the passage of atmospheric oxygen into the body, in any form of life. So, the poor lung absorption of oxygen is due to simple diffusion.

Finally, two of the body’s most metabolically active tissues known to date: the cones and rods of the retina and the central portion of the yellow bone marrow, they are completely devoid of blood vessels, which contradicts the dogma that glucose is the universal energy source, because if so, glucose would have to be transported through the blood vessels, and both tissues indicated above, under normal conditions; they completely lack them.

12. Conclusion

Our incidental discovery about the true energy source of the eukaryotic cell, breaks into a thousand pieces the dogma of double glucose paper as a universal precursor to any organic compound of the human body and which, at the same time, serves as an energy source. The discovery of the unsuspected bioenergy role of melanin opens new possibilities in the study, diagnosis, and treatment of disturbances of the functioning of the body that we call acute leukemias.

Aromatic compounds, ionizing radiations, ozone (O₃), Sulfur Dioxide (SO₂), carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen Oxide (NO₂), Methyl Mercury, PCBs, lead, cadmium, phthalates, brominated flame retardants, heavy metals, per-fluorinated compounds (PFCs), nonylphenol ethoxylates, fungicides, polyvinyl chloride plastic, Arsenic, Aflatoxins, blue-green algae in recreational waters, cyanogenic glycosides in cassava, foxglove, oleander; persistent organic pollutants (POPs); HCB: hexa-chlorobenzene; HCH: hexachlorocyclohexane; PCBs: polychlorinated biphenyls; DDT: dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; PBDEs: polybrominated diphenyl ethers; they are toxic agents whose mechanism of action begins by damaging the distribution and generation of energy from the dissociation of the water molecule by melanin. The effects on bone marrow depend on the dose and whether the poisoning was acute, unique, multiple, chronic, acute over chronic, etc.

It is surprising to find that tissues as metabolically active as cones and rods and the central portion of the yellow bone marrow, which require 10 times more energy than the cerebral cortex in the case of the retina, or the bone marrow that produces about 2.5 million blood cells per second, do not contain any blood vessels under normal conditions.

According to the dogma currently prevalent, they should have numerous blood vessels since glucose is transported that way. But now that we know that the bone marrow gets the energy of light, like any other tissue of the human body, then the focus changes radically and the explanation about the lack of blood vessels is evident.

Since the transformation of sunlight into chemical energy through the dissociation of the water molecule is a grimly accurate process that has not changed in the very way since the beginning of time, we can now unlearn the biochemistry of the usual textbooks and broaden our landscape about diseases, because in reality, such
diseases do not exist as such as the vast majority are reduced to an imbalance in the generation and distribution of energy from melanin.

The fundamental processes of life, such as energy collection, are astonishingly fast and accurate, so even minor perturbations that we might call transients, for example by the cold, induce a disorganization first of the functioning of the body and then real histochemical alterations that grow and spread rapidly by not being the adequate balance between the mass and energy.

In a few sheets it is not possible to explain all that it involves reordering our thoughts and concepts based on a different form of energy, which we had not even imagined, so it is necessary for the interested reader to deepen and the subject by looking for more information in other articles and books so that concepts about the flow of mass and energy of the body, which we now know is totally different from how it had been considered to date (Figure 14), yields fruits that will be reflected in a better quality of life in our patients.

Welcome to a new era in Biology and medicine.

Acknowledgements

This work was made possible thanks to the support of the Center for the Studies of Human Photosynthesis (R) S.C. Aguascalientes 20000, Mexico.

Conflict of interest

There is no conflict of interest to disclose.
Acute Leukemias do not exist as such as the vast majority are reduced to an imbalance in the generation and distribution of energy from melanin. The fundamental processes of life, such as energy collection, are astonishingly fast and accurate, so even minor perturbations that we might call transients, for example by the cold, induce a disorganization first of the functioning of the body and then real histochemical alterations that grow and spread rapidly by not being the adequate balance between the mass and energy.

In a few sheets it is not possible to explain all that it involves reordering our thoughts and concepts based on a different form of energy, which we had not even imagined, so it is necessary for the interested reader to deepen and the subject by looking for more information in other articles and books so that concepts about the flow of mass and energy of the body, which we now know is totally different from how it had been considered to date (Figure 14), yields fruits that will be reflected in a better quality of life in our patients. Welcome to a new era in Biology and medicine.

Acknowledgements
This work was made possible thanks to the support of the Center for the Studies of Human Photosynthesis (R) S.C. Aguascalientes 20000, Mexico.

Conflict of interest
There is no conflict of interest to disclose.

Figure 14. Melanin is a great electron-acceptor, so in a TEM microphotograph, melanin is seen as a dark area.

Author details
Arturo Solís Herrera¹*, Ruth I. Solís Arias¹ and Luis F. Torres Solís²

1 Human Photosynthesis(R) Research Center, Aguascalientes, México
2 Universidad Autónoma de Aguascalientes, Aguascalientes, México

*Address all correspondence to: comagua2000@gmail.com

© 2020 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[34] Appelbaum, Frederick R. Acute Leukemias in adults. Abeloff’s Clinical Oncology (Sixth Edition) 2020,
Acute Leukemias

Pages 1783-1797.e1 /doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-323-47674-4.00095-5


---

**Acute Leukemias**

**Chapter 6**

Self-Renewal Pathways in Acute Myeloid Leukemia Stem Cells

Jonason Yang, Nunki Hassan, Sheng Xiang Franklin Chen, Jayvee Datuin and Jenny Y. Wang

**Abstract**

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a difficult-to-treat blood cancer. A major challenge in treating patients with AML is relapse, which is caused by the persistence of leukemia stem cells (LSCs). Self-renewal is a defining property of LSCs and its deregulation is crucial for re-initiating a new leukemia after chemotherapy. Emerging therapeutic agents inhibiting aberrant self-renewal pathways, such as anti-RSPO3 monoclonal antibody discovered in our recent study, present significant clinical potential that may extend beyond the scope of leukemogenesis. In this chapter, we provide an overview of normal and malignant hematopoietic stem cells, discuss current treatments and limitations, and review key self-renewal pathways and potential therapeutic opportunities in AML.

**Keywords:** acute myeloid leukemia, leukemia stem cells, self-renewal, signaling, WNT, β-Catenin, G protein-coupled receptor, GPR84, LGR4, RSPO3, targeted therapy

**1. Introduction**

AML is a heterogenous clonal disorder characterized by blocked differentiation and increased proliferation of hematopoietic progenitors. The heterogeneity of AML can be attributed to diverse driver mutations that may be present in combination with multiple cells of origin and epigenetic abnormalities [1–3]. The main treatment for AML is chemotherapy, which kills rapidly dividing leukemic blasts but is ineffective against quiescent, self-renewing LSCs leading to relapse and poor clinical outcomes. The discovery of LSCs not only as the origin but also the culprit of therapeutic resistance in AML is a milestone in our understanding of malignancy and thus targeting LSCs is a critical and challenging step in developing anticancer therapy [4]. Recent evidence has shown that aberrant activation of self-renewal pathways, such as WNT/β-catemin and RSPO3-LGR4 pathways, is essential for the initiation and development of LSCs [5, 6], unveiling a potential target for curative therapies in AML.

**2. Normal and malignant hematopoietic stem cells**

**2.1 Hematopoietic stem cells**

Normal hematopoiesis is a hierarchically organized process where hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) can self-renew to produce new copies of themselves via symmetric...
Chapter 6

Self-Renewal Pathways in Acute Myeloid Leukemia Stem Cells

Jonason Yang, Nunki Hassan, Sheng Xiang Franklin Chen, Jayvee Datuin and Jenny Y. Wang

Abstract

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a difficult-to-treat blood cancer. A major challenge in treating patients with AML is relapse, which is caused by the persistence of leukemia stem cells (LSCs). Self-renewal is a defining property of LSCs and its deregulation is crucial for re-initiating a new leukemia after chemotherapy. Emerging therapeutic agents inhibiting aberrant self-renewal pathways, such as anti-RSPO3 monoclonal antibody discovered in our recent study, present significant clinical potential that may extend beyond the scope of leukemogenesis. In this chapter, we provide an overview of normal and malignant hematopoietic stem cells, discuss current treatments and limitations, and review key self-renewal pathways and potential therapeutic opportunities in AML.

Keywords: acute myeloid leukemia, leukemia stem cells, self-renewal, signaling, WNT, β-Catenin, G protein-coupled receptor, GPR84, LGR4, RSPO3, targeted therapy

1. Introduction

AML is a heterogeneous clonal disorder characterized by blocked differentiation and increased proliferation of hematopoietic progenitors. The heterogeneity of AML can be attributed to diverse driver mutations that may be present in combination with multiple cells of origin and epigenetic abnormalities [1–3]. The main treatment for AML is chemotherapy, which kills rapidly dividing leukemic blasts but is ineffective against quiescent, self-renewing LSCs leading to relapse and poor clinical outcomes. The discovery of LSCs not only as the origin but also the culprit of therapeutic resistance in AML is a milestone in our understanding of malignancy and thus targeting LSCs is a critical and challenging step in developing anticancer therapy [4]. Recent evidence has shown that aberrant activation of self-renewal pathways, such as WNT/β-catenin and RSPO3-LGR4 pathways, is essential for the initiation and development of LSCs [5, 6], unveiling a potential target for curative therapies in AML.

2. Normal and malignant hematopoietic stem cells

2.1 Hematopoietic stem cells

Normal hematopoiesis is a hierarchically organized process where hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) can self-renew to produce new copies of themselves via symmetric
division or differentiate into lineage-committed progenitors via asymmetric division [7], which ultimately give rise to all blood lineage cells (Figure 1). A tight balance between self-renewal and differentiation is critical for sustaining the functional integrity of hematopoiesis, which prevents HSC exhaustion or hematologic malignancies such as leukemia. HSCs preferentially reside in a hypoxic microenvironment within the bone marrow in which they are maintained in a quiescent state [8]. Quiescence is important to preserve the genetic integrity of HSCs during adult homeostasis as frequent DNA replication may incur oncogenic mutations. Therefore, dysregulation of key HSC properties is essential for leukemia initiation as they enable the accumulation of genetic lesions and promote malignant transformation.

2.2 Leukemia stem cells

The discovery of the first cancer stem cell in AML two decades ago has led to a paradigm shift in our understanding of cancer cell biology and the way cancer can be treated and cured [9]. Cancer stem cells have been subsequently identified in a variety of tumors. Similar to normal HSCs, LSCs are a subpopulation of leukemic cells, which reside at the apex of a malignant hierarchy and possess the ability to self-renew and to differentiate into non-LSC bulk blasts [10]. LSCs with unlimited self-renewal capacity and chemoresistance are responsible for disease initiation and progression and are believed to be the root cause of cancer relapse. It was initially hypothesized that only HSCs could undergo malignant transformation into LSCs due to their inherent ability to self-renew. However, the study of acute promyeloid leukemia (APML), a subset of AML, showed that committed progenitors might be capable of developing into LSCs. The APML-associated fusion gene PML/retinoic acid receptor-α (RARA), resulting from the t(15, 17) balanced reciprocal translocation, was present in CD34-CD38+ cell population but not in CD34+CD38- cell population [11]. As APML only represents a unique subset of AML, further
studies looked at mixed-lineage leukemia (MLL) fusion proteins and isolated cell populations of committed progenitors with MLL fusion mutations to examine their leukemogenesis potential. By injecting sublethally irradiated mice with the aforementioned cell population, leukemogenesis was observed and thus the ectopic renewal of genes in committed progenitors associated with self-renewal is a definite possibility [12, 13]. The cancer stem cell model implies that eradication of LSCs is crucial for developing relapse-free therapies and to achieve a long-term remission in AML. However, eradication of LSCs remains a hefty challenge, whose difficulty lies in the therapeutic targeting of key oncogenic pathways driving LSC formation and maintenance without affecting normal adult HSCs and hematopoiesis.

3. Cause of chemotherapy failure: leukemia stem cells

Chemotherapy remains the first line treatment for AML, which has been relatively unchanged since its inception more than four decades ago. The chemotherapy drugs often used for AML treatment are a combination of cytarabine and an anthracycline drug such as daunorubicin. Insufficient inhibition of quiescent LSCs may be the culprit behind the failure of chemotherapy for the treatment of AML. Similar to their normal HSC counterpart, most LSCs remain quiescent or in the G0 phase of the cell cycle [14, 15]. This proves challenging as chemotherapy only interferes with DNA replication via DNA polymerase inhibition (e.g. cytarabine) or with DNA restructuring via topoisomerase II inhibition (e.g. daunorubicin) to induce apoptotic cell death in actively replicating cells [16, 17]. It is noted that LSCs can retain chemoresistant adaptations present in HSCs such as expression of P-glycoprotein, an efflux pump that may export chemotherapeutic agents and is associated with multidrug resistance and poor disease outcomes [18]. Consequently, most chemotherapy-induced cell deaths occur within leukemic blasts rather than in LSCs. Thus, the residual disease within patients is often characterized by the subpopulation of LSCs which are often quiescent and resistant to conventional chemotherapy leading to relapse (Figure 2A). This highlights the need for stem cell-targeted therapies so that the subpopulation of LSCs can be eliminated allowing for long-term remission (Figure 2B).

Figure 2.
Conventional chemotherapy versus targeted therapies for AML treatment. (A) Chemotherapy is unable to eradicate LSCs, leading to relapse. (B) Targeted therapy specifically kills LSCs, resulting in relapse-free remission.
4. Self-renewal signaling in leukemia stem cells

Self-renewal is a key property of LSCs and its deregulation is responsible for leukemia initiation and progression, which could be targeted for LSC eradication. Several pathways controlling LSC self-renewal have been identified in AML, such as WNT/β-catenin signaling and G protein-coupled receptors including GPR84 and LGR4 [5, 6, 19, 20].

4.1 WNT/β-catenin signaling pathway

β-catenin was first associated with colon cancer almost thirty years ago via its interaction with adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) [21, 22]. It later became evident that the canonical WNT/β-catenin pathway is dysregulated in various cancers, including AML [23, 24]. We and others have demonstrated that aberrant activation of WNT/β-catenin signaling contributes to the transformation of normal HSCs into LSCs [5, 25]. Our studies show that WNT/β-catenin signaling pathway is required for self-renewal of LSCs derived from either normal HSCs or lineage-committed progenitors in AML [5]. The WNT/β-catenin pathway was initially explored in normal HSCs (Figure 3). Constitutive activation of β-catenin results in an increase in the number of HSCs in vitro [26]. However, in vivo studies challenge the in vitro observation, where the conditional deletion of β-catenin in adult HSCs does not cause the self-renewal defect in mice [27].

![Figure 3. Schematic diagram of the canonical WNT/β-catenin signaling pathway. In the OFF state, defined by the absence of a WNT ligand, β-catenin is repressed via a destruction complex composed of APC, scaffold protein Axin, glycogen synthase kinase 3 (GSK3) and casein kinase 1 (CK1) that phosphorylates β-catenin leading to its proteasomal degradation [28–30]. In the ON state, a WNT ligand binds to the receptor complex consisting of lipoprotein receptor-related proteins 5 and 6 (LRP5/6) and frizzled receptors (FZD), which recruits the destruction complex, leading to inhibition of β-catenin phosphorylation and therefore ensuring nuclear translocation and the subsequent accumulation of active β-catenin [31].](image-url)
On the other hand, several lines of evidence including our own have demonstrated the importance of WNT/β-catenin pathway in regulation of LSC self-renewal in AML [5, 25]. Our studies have shown that deletion of β-catenin impairs LSC function and blocks AML progression in mice [5]. β-catenin can promote leukemogenesis through cooperation with homeobox (HOX) oncoproteins in HSCs [5]. Conversely, lack of endogenous β-catenin in lineage-committed progenitors limits the ability of HOX genes to efficiently transform the progenitor cells [5]. Despite the recognized importance, treatments directly targeting WNT/β-catenin pathway have been elusive, mainly due to our limited understanding of precise mechanisms of the pathway and lack of key druggable molecules involved in driving constitutive activation of the pathway.

Of note, while aberrant activation of β-catenin frequently occurs in human LSCs [25, 32] and is associated with poor patient outcomes in AML [33], increased expression of WNT proteins has not been observed. This suggests that aberrant activation of WNT/β-catenin signaling in AML may require other developmental signaling molecules that function as agonists.

4.2 G protein-coupled receptors serving as modulators of WNT/β-catenin signaling

G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs) are a large superfamily of cell surface signaling proteins that bind extracellular ligands to transduce signals into cells via heterotrimeric G proteins [20]. GPCRs can act as modulators of WNT/β-catenin signaling and have a critical role in embryonic development and stem cell maintenance [20, 34, 35]. Dysregulation of GPCRs have detrimental consequences including malignant transformation and have emerged as crucial players in promoting tumor growth and metastasis [6, 19, 20].

The mechanism of action of GPCRs when stimulated by an appropriate ligand (or agonist) is understood in conjunction with its interaction with the G protein heterotrimer, which contains α, β and γ subunits. Ligands binding to GPCRs stimulate conformational changes within the receptor causing the Gα subunit to exchange bound guanosine diphosphate (GDP) for guanosine-5' triphosphate (GTP). This step is key to the activation of the G protein as it causes the dissociation between the α subunit and the βγ subunit [36]. Each of the G protein subunits is responsible for several downstream effects. The Gα subunits have been classified into four families: Gαs, Gαq, Gαi/o and Gα12/13 each with a distinct function. Typically, Gαs and Gαq moderate cyclic AMP (cAMP) levels by stimulating or inhibiting adenylyl cyclase respectively [37]. Gα13 typically activates the Rho family of GTPases and Gαq stimulates phospholipase Cβ (PLCβ), leading to activation of intracellular Ca2+ [20]. The βγ dimer subunits activate downstream signaling partners such as Src, phospholipase C, adenylyl cyclase, phosphodiesteras and ion channels [36]. Aberrant activation of GPCRs has a profound effect on many cellular processes and may ultimately lead to malignant progression.

Although therapeutic targeting of GPCR signaling pathways in non-cancer disease is not a new phenomenon, our limited understanding of the role played by these receptors in tumorigenesis has hindered the development of therapeutic approaches for cancer treatment.

4.2.1 G protein-coupled receptor 84

G protein-coupled receptor 84 (GPR84) is often described as a pro-inflammatory receptor. We have documented a crucial role for GPR84 in sustaining LSC self-renewal through positive regulation of β-catenin signaling in established AML [19]. Overexpression of GPR84 augments activation of β-catenin and its transcriptional co-factors TCF7L2 and c-FOS, and positively modulates a subset of genes associated...
with WNT activation and in vivo dissemination as well as oncogenic potential of AML cells. On the other hand, GPR84 depletion impairs LSC function and inhibits the development of an aggressive and drug-resistant subtype of AML. The GPR84-deficient phenotype is dependent on β-catenin status as the restoration of β-catenin activation is capable of rescuing the functional defect [19]. In addition, levels of GPR84 expression are significantly upregulated in human and mouse AML LSCs compared with normal HSCs, thus providing a therapeutic window to selectively target LSCs while sparing normal HSCs [19, 38]. These observations demonstrate a strong rationale for inhibiting GPCR/β-catenin signaling as a novel therapeutic strategy to target drug-resistant malignant stem cells in cancer.

GPR84 is also implicated in pro-inflammatory and fibrotic processes due to its action in macrophages, fibroblasts/myofibroblasts, and epithelial cells [39, 40]. Whilst the precise mechanism of action is unclear, GPR84 antagonist GLPG1205 has been developed to treat idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis patients in a phase II clinical trial (NCT03725852). However, the efficacy of GLPG1205 in AML is yet to be investigated.

4.2.2 Leucine-rich repeat-containing G protein-coupled receptor 4

Leucine-rich repeat-containing G protein-coupled receptor 4 (LGR4) is another GPCR that we have recently reported to act as a positive modulator of WNT/β-catenin signaling in AML initiation and progression [6]. The cell of origin determines the dependence of LSCs on LGR4 signaling. LSCs derived from HSCs depend primarily on LGR4 signaling for self-renewal and the establishment of an aggressive phenotype in mice; conversely, LSCs derived from lineage-committed progenitors only reveal a partial dependency on LGR4 signaling [6]. LSCs derived from different cellular origins may utilize distinct endogenous signaling mechanisms driving tumorigenesis, where LGR4 in HSC-derived LSCs relays signals via coupling to Go, to upregulate WNT/self-renewal target genes but LGR4 in progenitor-derived LSCs signals through Go to potentiate WNT/β-catenin activation [6, 41]. The origin-dependent difference in pathway requirements contributes to the heterogeneity of an LSC pool within a tumor.

The mechanism underlying the enhanced aggressive leukemia phenotype associated with elevated LGR4 may involve functional cooperation between LGR4 and HOXA9 in LSCs [6]. High level of HOXA9 expression is a characteristic feature of AML, including cases with MLL rearrangements, and is associated with poor patient outcome [42]. Enforced expression of HOXA9/MEIS1 transforms normal HSC-enriched cells where β-catenin is often active, but cannot fully transform committed progenitors that inherently lack β-catenin activity and self-renewal ability [5]. This indicates an indispensable requirement for β-catenin activation in HOXA9-mediated transformation. Consistent with the role of LGR4 as an essential upstream effector of β-catenin signaling, we uncover that LGR4 cooperates with HOXA9/MEIS1 in HSC-enriched cells contributing to a highly tumorigenic phenotype characteristic of MLL-rearranged AML in mice. Thus, functional cooperation between LGR4 activation and a HOXA9 gene expression program drives LSC self-renewal and leukemogenesis in AML [6].

4.2.3 Therapeutic targeting of LGR4-RSPO3 signaling

The LGR family members (e.g. LGR4) have been identified as receptors for R-spondin (RSPO) proteins [43]. RSPOs function as WNT agonists [44] that synergize with low levels of WNT to potentiate β-catenin activation [45, 46]. An important feature of RSPOs is their coexpression with and dependence on WNT ligands during mouse development where RSPO expression is reduced by the double knockout of WNT1 and WNT3 [47], and the RSPO activity is inhibited by depletion of WNT3.
[46, 48] or WNT antagonists (i.e. DKK1) [49]. Although all four RSPO proteins (RSPO1–4) augment WNT/β-catenin signaling, RSPO2 and RSPO3 appear more effective than RSPO1, and RSPO4 is relatively inactive [50]. RSPO3 is prominently expressed in hematopoietic organs [51]. Our study has demonstrated that RSPO2 and RSPO3 can serve as stem cell growth factors to block differentiation and promote proliferation of primary AML patient blasts, and are capable of potentiating β-catenin activation in AML LSCs via an LGR4-dependent mechanism (Figure 4) [6].

The link between RSPO-LGR4 and WNT/β-catenin pathway has opened a new opportunity to specifically target key self-renewal signaling for LSC eradication. We have discovered that RSPO3-LGR4 pathway can be effectively inhibited by a clinical-grade anti-RSPO3 monoclonal antibody (rosmantuzumab), which disrupts the RSPO3-LGR4 interaction and abrogates leukemia-initiating capacity of patient-derived LSCs without affecting the healthy stem cell compartment [6]. Rosmantuzumab has proven to be safe and well tolerated in Phase I clinical trials conducted on patients with advanced solid tumors [52]. While the therapeutic efficacy of anti-RSPO3 antibody will need further preclinical validation in a large number of patient-derived xenograft models with different mutational profiles, these findings indicate differential dependence of normal and malignant stem cells on RSPO-LGR4 signaling and underline a therapeutic opportunity for selective targeting of AML LSCs.

5. Limitations of current studies

As our understanding of cancer continues to grow, we increasingly realize it to be a myriad of heterogenous diseases that defy simple classifications and AML is no exception. As a result, current studies tend to focus on specific tumor markings or specific genes present within tumors. Even within the subgroup of LSCs, there
exists multiple unique pathways that may work together to achieve a tumorigenic effect. In this regard, the notion of having a single drug to treat AML is archaic. The development of novel therapeutic agents is therefore necessary in order to treat an array of aberrant pathways. Thus, future research must not only focus on the effectiveness of treatment, but also how they relate to specific patient factors.

6. Conclusion

The discovery of LSCs has resulted in a paradigm shift in our understanding of leukemia biology and the way we treat AML. LSCs play a significant part in the origin, drug resistance and relapse of leukemia. In recent years, researchers have shed light on this elusive subpopulation of cells by uncovering the cellular pathways that drive the action of LSCs. Pathways such as Wnt/β-catenin and GPCR signaling are not only vital in our understanding of LSC biology but are also critical in providing avenues for the development of effective therapeutics. Currently there are some promising agents in clinical and pre-clinical trials. In the future these agents may constitute combination therapies personalized to a patient’s genetic profile. As our knowledge of the precise mechanisms behind LSCs improves, the future of research lies in developing novel targeted therapies that obsolete the single use of chemotherapy in AML.

Acknowledgements

The authors acknowledge the financial support from NHMRC (APP1128824) and Tour de Cure Senior Research Grants (RSP-024-2018, RSP-148-18/19, and RSP-187-19/20) as well as grant 1165516 awarded through the 2018 Priority-driven Collaborative Cancer Research Scheme and co-funded by Cancer Australia and Leukemia Foundation of Australia.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

Author details

Jonason Yang, Nunki Hassan, Sheng Xiang Franklin Chen, Jayvee Datuin and Jenny Y. Wang*
Cancer and Stem Cell Biology Group, Children’s Cancer Institute, Lowy Cancer Research Centre, University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia

*Address all correspondence to: jennywang@unsw.edu.au

© 2020 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94379
References


[17] Murphy T, Yee KWL. Cytarabine and daunorubicin for the treatment


[49] Wei Q, Yokota C, Semenov MV, Doble B, Woodgett J, He X. R-spondin1...


Chapter 7

MicroRNAs and Their Role in Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia

Edgardo Becerra Becerra and Guadalupe García-Alcocer

Abstract

Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) has been established as the most common acute leukemia in children, accounting for 80–85% of cases. ALL occurs mostly in children and it is considered as a high-risk disease in the elderlies. ALL is characterized by a clonal disorder where the normal hematopoiesis is replaced by a malignant clonal expansion of lymphoid progenitors. Although many therapeutic strategies have been established to treat ALL leading to improved survival rates, the short-term and long-term complications derived from treatment toxicity represent a critical risk for patients. The treatment-related toxicity suggests a need for the development of new therapy strategies to effectively treat high-risk and low-risk disease. Nowadays, an important approach is focused on the identification of molecules involved in the mechanisms that lead to leukemia generation and progression to determine potential targets at the transcriptional level. MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are a group of key molecules that regulate signaling pathways related to lymphopoiesis. miRNAs participate in the regulation of hematopoietic differentiation and proliferation, as well as their activity. The present review details the recompilation of evidences about the relation between miRNAs and lymphopoiesis, ALL development and progression in order to propose and explore novel strategies to modulate ALL-related miRNA levels as a therapeutic approach.

Keywords: miRNAs, therapeutics, lymphopoiesis, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, agomiR, antagoniR

1. Acute lymphoblastic leukemia generalities

Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) has been established as the most common acute leukemia in children representing 80–85% of cases [1]. The global incidence ranges from three to five cases per 100,000 population and the lowest incidence occurs in the adults older than 65 years old [2]. Even though ALL occurs mostly in children, it represents a devastating disease in the elderlies. ALL is a clonal disorder where the normal hematopoiesis is replaced by a malignant clonal expansion of lymphoid progenitors (blasts) [3]. Such clonal disorder is characterized by genetic abnormalities that lead to a block in B or T cell differentiation leading to abnormal cell proliferation and apoptosis in the bone marrow, peripheral blood and extramedullary sites [4, 5]. The overall survival of patients with ALL has been improved after treatment stratification according to immunophenotype and genotype. This treatment has allowed to incorporate, into therapy protocols, and more effective drug combinations [6]. Although improved survival rates have been obtained, the short-term and long-term complications derived from treatment toxicity represent...
a critical risk for patients. This suggests a need for the development of new therapy strategies to diminish the treatment-related toxicity and effectively treat high-risk and low-risk disease. An important approach is focused on the mechanisms that lead to leukemia generation and progression by identifying potential targets at the transcriptional level.

The development of B-lymphocytes and T-lymphocytes from a lymphoid progenitor occurs in the bone marrow and thymus, respectively, and the normal lymphopoiesis is regulated at a transcriptional level involving transcription factors acting as regulators of genes expression [7]. Nevertheless, a question arises: does the transcriptional process is sufficient to control the cell fate, lineage and other aspects of cellular functioning? The answer is “no”, and there are other key mechanisms involved. MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are a group of key molecules that regulate signaling pathways related to lymphopoiesis. miRNAs regulate hematopoietic differentiation and proliferation, as well as their activity. Besides, a deregulation in miRNAs expression is observed in leukemias having a main role in the pathogenesis of such clonal disorder [7, 8]. The first connection between miRNAs and leukemia indicated that 13q14 deletion in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemias induced the loss of miR-16-1 and miR-15a in 70% of chronic lymphocytic leukemias [9]. In addition, recent studies suggested that at least 50% of miRNAs are located in cancer-associated genomic regions and mRNAs are regulated by these miRNAs populations [5]. Moreover, different patterns of miRNAs are observed in normal lymphopoiesis and leukemias. The investigation of the relation between miRNAs and pathological cellular processes represents an interesting approach for the development of new therapeutic strategies.

2. miRNAs biology

miRNAs are endogenous small non-coding RNAs with a length of 19–25 nucleotides (nt) and their genes are transcribed by RNA polymerase II (Pol II) in the nucleus [10, 11]. miRNAs transcripts are first generated as pri-miRNAs structures (up to 1000 nt of length) which contain cap structures and poly-A tails (Figure 1). The pri-miRNAs transcript is briefly processed into precursor miRNA (pre-miRNA) transcript of 60–120 nt of length by the microprocessor complex formed by class 2 ribonuclease III enzyme called DROSHA and the DiGeorge Syndrome Critical Region Gene (DGCR8) protein. The pre-miRNA structure bears a hairpin structure with 2-nt overhang at the 3’end [12, 13]. The next step consists in exporting the pre-miRNA from the nucleus to the cytosol. This process is mediated by the exportin-5 (a RanGTP-dependent dsRNA-binding protein) which recognizes the overhang in the pre-miRNA as a target to be transported [14].

Figure 1.
miRNAs biogenesis and gene silencing mediated by miRNA.
Once in the cytosol, and pre-miRNA is processed by the DICER enzyme (RNAse type III) leading to a mature miRNA duplex (miRNA: miRNA) about 22 nt of length. The miRNA duplex is loaded into the RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC), composed by of the Argonaute2 (Ago2) and the trans-activator RNA (tar)-binding protein (TRBP). Note that the mature single-strand miRNA is retained by the Ago2 protein in the RISC complex to guide the gene silencing by binding to its mRNA target leading to mRNA degradation [10, 13, 15]. Recent evidence indicates that some pri-miRNAs contain open reading fragments about 300 nt and could be transported, without being processed, into the cytosol, and then become translated into micropeptides, having the ability to influence a variety of cellular processes. This is an additional field of opportunity to carry out functional studies with the aim to develop novel therapeutic strategies [16].

3. miRNAs and their implications in lymphopoiesis and ALL development

3.1 Lymphopoiesis regulation by miRNAs

Lymphopoiesis is a process in which hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) differentiate into an immature form called lymphoid progenitor and finally into mature B- or T-lymphocytes [17]. The miRNAs play a key role in the process of cell differentiation by regulating several signaling pathways. The pattern of miRNAs expression is different according to normal or malignant lymphopoietic process.

The miRNA-150 (miR-150) is expressed in B- and T-cells and the lymphoid progenitors express the miR-150 to promote B-cell maturation and by assisting in the transition of the progenitor B-cells (pro-B) to precursor B-cell (pre-B) stage. When a premature miR-150 expression occurs, the result is a blocked transition from pro-B to pre-B stage [18, 19]. In the thymus, the expression of miR-150 enhances T-cell development and its key pathways (Notch pathway) and prevents an alternative lineage differentiation (B-cell differentiation) in the progenitors. Since C-myb is an essential transcription factor involved in the early lymphoid development, a downregulation eventually leads to an arrest from pro-B to pre-B stage. This event is accompanied by miR-150 overexpression [15, 17].

The miRNA-155 (miR-155) is upregulated in both B- and T-cells in their activated and mature stage. In the case of B-cells differentiation, miR-155 inhibits PU.1 expression leading to Pax5 downregulation and the initiation of the plasma cell differentiation pathway. This event is known as the miR-155-PU.1 axis. The role of miR-155 in T-cells differentiation depends on the level of miR-155 expression. The expression of miR-155 mediates the differentiation of T-cells into T-helper type 1, while its absence leads to T-cells transition into T-helper type [20, 21].

The miRNA-181 (miR-181) is a family of miRNAs and is composed of three clusters located in a different chromosome. Hsa-miR-181a-1 and hsa-miR181b-1 are located on chromosome 1; hsa-miR-181a-2 and hsa-miR181-b-2 are located on chromosome 9 and finally hsa-miR181c-1 and hsa-miR-181c-2 are located on chromosome19 [22]. miR-181 family have been reported to be implicated in lung and breast cancers [23]. miR-181a can act as inhibitor of the normal cellular response to DNA damage by affecting the expression and activity of the stress-sensor kinase ataxia telangiectasia mutated (ATM). In the early stage of B-cells differentiation, the expression of miR-181 is high and decreases subsequently within differentiation [17], and during T-cell development, the miR-181 is highly expressed in double-positive T-cells. The targets for miR-181 are BCL-2, CD89, EGR1 and T-cell receptor [24, 25].
### Table 1.
Function, targets and expression level of miRNAs related to ALL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>miRNA</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>miRNA expression in ALL vs. normal samples</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>miR-150</td>
<td>Transition from pro-B to pre-B stage</td>
<td>C-MYB</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>He et al., 2015 [26]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-155</td>
<td>Promotes T-cell differentiation into Th type 1 cells</td>
<td>PTEN</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Seddiki et al., 2014 [21]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-181</td>
<td>B-cell differentiation and T-cell development</td>
<td>BCL-2, MYC, CDX2, CD69, GR1, and T-cell receptor</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Veruci et al., 2015 [24]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-17-92</td>
<td>Transition from pro-B to pre-B stage</td>
<td>YLD, HOXA9, BIM, RUNX1, MYC</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Rao et al., 2015 [27]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-126</td>
<td>B-ALL development</td>
<td>MYC and CDX2</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Fulci et al., 2009 [28]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-223</td>
<td>Reduction in cell growth and T-ALL development</td>
<td>IKAROS, PTEN, BIM, PHF6, NF1, and FBXW7</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Mavrakis et al., 2011 [29]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-19b</td>
<td>T-ALL development</td>
<td>IKAROS, PTEN, BIM, PHF6, NF1, and FBXW7</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Mavrakis et al., 2011 [29]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-20a</td>
<td>T-ALL development</td>
<td>IKAROS, PTEN, BIM, PHF6, NF1, and FBXW7</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Mavrakis et al., 2011 [29]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-92</td>
<td>T-ALL development</td>
<td>IKAROS, PTEN, BIM, PHF6, NF1, and FBXW7</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Mavrakis et al., 2011 [29]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-26a</td>
<td>T-ALL development</td>
<td>KAROS, PTEN, BIM, PHF6, NF1, and FBXW7</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Mavrakis et al., 2011 [29]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-123a</td>
<td>PI3K signaling activation</td>
<td>PTEN</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Bertacchini et al., 2015 [30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-21</td>
<td>Regulation of PI3K/Akt/mTOR pathway</td>
<td>PTEN</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Bertacchini et al., 2015 [30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-99a</td>
<td>Promotes the differentiation of human granulocytes and monocytes cells</td>
<td>mTOR, IGF-1, and MCL1</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Li et al., 2012 [31], Li et al., 2013 [32]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-100</td>
<td>Promotes the differentiation of human granulocytes and monocytes cells</td>
<td>mTOR, IGF-1, and MCL1</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Li et al. 2013 [32]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-19</td>
<td>T-ALL development</td>
<td>PTEN, HOXA, CYLD, BIM, and NOTCH1</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Tsuchida et al., 2011 [33]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-29a</td>
<td>T-ALL development</td>
<td>MYC and CDX2</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Zaidi et al., 2017 [34]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-30a</td>
<td>B-ALL development</td>
<td>NOTCH1, NOTCH2 and MYC</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Ortega et al., 2015 [35]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Acute Leukemias**
The miR-17-92 cluster is composed of six miRNAs including miR-17, miR-18a, miR-19a, miR19-b-1, miR-20a and miR-92-1 and is highly expressed in both B- and T-lymphoid progenitors and subsequently decreases within maturation [27]. When miR-17-92 cluster is downregulated or absent, occurs B-cell differentiation disorder due to the overexpression of the proapoptotic protein BIM (target of miR-17-92 cluster). On the other hand, when miR-12-92 cluster is overexpressed during lymphopoiesis, promotes lymphoproliferative disorders and severe autoimmunity [36].

The aforementioned miRNAs play a critical role on the lymphopoiesis and the change of their expression pattern leads to blood disorders or malignant lymphopoiesis mechanisms. Such is the reason why miRNAs can be potential targets for treatment, diagnosis and prognosis in ALL.

3.2 The role of miRNAs in ALL development

Besides the involvement of aberrant miRNAs expression in malignant lymphopoiesis, it may be related to drug resistance mechanisms. Focusing on promoting the reversal expression of such miRNA may enhance disease management and improve clinical outcomes. By comparing miRNAs expression in both normal pediatric bone marrow and pediatric ALL, an overexpression of miR-100, miR-196b in ALL and lower expression of let-7e in normal bone marrow were reported [37]. In a study conducted in childhood B-ALL and T-ALL, the miRNA expression profile in the bone marrow was evaluated to discriminate between T-ALL and B-ALL. The results indicated a downregulation of miR-708-5p, miR-497-5p, miR-151a-5p, miR-151b, miR-371b-5p, miR-455-5p, miR-195-5p, miR-1266-5p, miR-574-5p, miR-425-5p and upregulation of miR-450b-5p, miR-450a-5p, miR-542-5p, miR-424-5p, miR-629-5p, miR-29c-5p in T-ALL. Further machine process analyses showed that miR-29c-5p, involved in calcium signaling, is involved in B-cell fate and it is the best discriminator to establish childhood B-ALL or T-ALL. In addition, clinical samples of T-ALL were studied and revealed that miR-223, miR-19b, miR-20a, miR-92, miR-142-3p, miR-150, miR-93, miR-26a, miR-16, and miR-342., miR-19b,-20a,-26a,-92 and miR-223 target T-ALL tumor suppressors, such as IKAROS, PTEN, BIM, PHF6, NF1 and FBXW7 [37], which means that overexpression of such miRNAs could lead to ALL development and represents a potential therapeutic target.

The identification of miRNAs that target genes of MYC, TFs of CDX2 and IncRNA of XIST could represent an approach to ALL therapeutics, due to that the aforementioned genes may play important role in the development of B-ALL. NOTCH1 is another important target due to mutations of gain of function, which are implicated in T-ALL development as well as NOTCH1 and NOTCH2 that take part in B-malignancies [38]. Table 1 exhibits a list of miRNAs involved in ALL development and pathogenesis considered as potential therapeutic targets.

4. Modulation of miRNAs expression levels in ALL: a therapeutic approach

Children diagnosed with ALL, in most cases follow a standard treatment protocol divided into three phases: induction, consolidation and maintenance, and sometimes a central nervous system-directed therapy. The drugs used in induction and consolidation phases usually include prednisolone (PRED), vincristine (VCR), L-asparaginase (L-ASP) and daunorubicin (DNR), all these drugs presents late effects. The maintenance phase is the most prolonged treatment in childhood ALL, however, it involves a much less intensive regimen than induction and consolidation phases. The maintenance phase has been demonstrated to lower the
risk of relapse, but could be a cause for emergence new mutations leading to drug resistance [16]. Even though the great effort in the development of new treatment strategies, drug resistance is the major cause of chemotherapy failure and relapse in pediatric patients. The classification of patients resistant or sensitive to drugs can be carried out based on the expression level of miRNAs.

The multidrug resistance (MDR) represents a problem in the treatment of pediatric ALL. It is considered an ubiquitous and severe clinical problem. MDR is mediated by adenosine triphosphate (ATP)-binding cassette (ABC) transporters. Several chemotherapeutic drugs are actively transported by ABC transporters across the cellular membranes leading to chemotherapy failure. Recent evidence indicates that some miRNAs tend to enhance chemotherapy response by modulating the expression of ABC transporters. In a study, the transfection of miR-326 into HepG2 cells demonstrated enhanced response to chemotherapeutic drugs due to downregulation of ABC transporter ABCC144 [16, 39]. Previous reports indicated that overexpression of ABCA2 and ABCA3 genes increases the risk of MDR and relapse in pediatric ALL patients [40]. Based upon bioinformatics analysis, miR-326 was identified as negative regulator of MDR-related genes, ABCA2 and ABCA3 in particular. Further evaluation of the miR-326 expression levels in pediatric ALL patients resistant to chemotherapy (MDR+) revealed that miR-326 is significantly decreased in MDR+ compared to the MDR- control group, supporting the idea that low level expression of miR-326 impacts directly on chemotherapy treatment response [41, 42].

Glucocorticoids (GC) are a group of drugs clinically used to treat ALL due to their involvement in cell progression, immunoglobulin, lymphokine production and apoptosis in immature lymphoblasts. The MLL rearrangements are common genetic abnormality in ALL. MLL–AF4 is the result of a balanced translocation between MLL and AF4 and it occurs in approximately 50% of ALL cases in infants. MLL–AF4 is an indicative of poor prognosis due to failure in GC-induced apoptosis. miR-128b and miR-221 are downregulated in this type of ALL and leads to overexpression of their targets: CDKN1B, MLL, AF4 and both MLL-AF4 and AF4–MLL fusion genes (involved in AL development). The restoration of miR-128b and miR-221 results in the downregulation of their aforementioned targets and increase the sensitivity to GC therapy [37, 43]. After transiently overexpression of miR-17 in a pre-B cell line (SUP-B15), it was found a reduced dexamethasone (DEX)-induced apoptosis indicating resistance to DEX. Further inhibition of miR-17 by locked nucleic acid inhibitor enhanced the response to DEX. The development of miRNA inhibitors, antagomiRs and agomiRs allows to modulate miRNAs levels in order to obtain a better response in ALL treatment.

AntagomiR is a chemically-modified single-strand miRNA inhibitor used to block miRNA regulation of target gene expression efficiently. AntagomiRs are synthesized to reduce the ability of endogenous miRNAs to silence target mRNA transcripts. They can downregulate the corresponding endogenous miRNAs by either local or systemic injection into the animals. Their structure consists of a single-strand RNA carrying the chemically modifications functioning by blocking a target of miRNA. The strand of the antagomiR has 2 phosphorothionates at the 5’end, 4 phosphorothionates, 1 cholesterol group at the 3’end and full-length nucleotide 2’-methoxy modification. Its stability is significantly higher than miRNA inhibitors. On the other hand, agomiR is a chemically-modified double-strand miRNA mimics which can mimic mature endogenous miRNAs after transfection into cells. They can upregulate the endogenous miRNA activity by utilizing the natural miRNA machinery. The antisense strand of the agomiR has 2 phosphorothionates at the 5’end, 4 phosphorothionates, 1 cholesterol group at the 3’end and full-length nucleotide 2’-methoxy modification. The chemically-modified structure
of agomiR increases its stability and activity. Both, agomiRs and antagomiRs are recommended for miRNA functional in vitro and in vivo studies. Once a miRNA has been established or identified as a target to be downregulated, or up regulated, agomiRs or antagomiRs can be used to modulate miRNAs levels and further determination of anticancer effects. This is a promising and interesting approach to combine miRNA-based therapy and current chemotherapy to synergistically improve clinical outcomes. The potential therapeutic miRNAs targets described below can be modulated by using agomiR or antagomiR.

The miR-101 has a potential role in drug response to doxorubicin (DOXO) in Jurkat T-ALL. It was shown that mir-101 targets NOTCH1 which is linked to enhanced DOXO sensitivity to myeloma cell lines in mice. Therefore, mir-101 may enhance DOXO-mediated apoptosis by repressing NOTCH1, while low expression of miR-101 may be related to chemoresistance in T-ALL [44].

For ALL patients with BCR-ABL fusion gene, the treatment with tyrosine-kinase inhibitors (TKI) could be a promising strategy even though the prognosis is sub-optimal. BCR-ABL1 and ABL1 are direct targets of miR-203. However, miR-203 is silenced by genetic and epigenetic mechanisms in hematopoietic malignancies as leukemia. It has been reported that the restoration of miR-203 expression reduces BCR-ABL1 and ABL1 levels in cells and leads to arrest in cell proliferation [15, 45]. In addition, the inhibition of the DNMT3A gene, which gives the instructions for making the enzyme DNA methyltransferase alpha involved in DNA methylation and gene silencing, can be assessed by increasing miR-217 or mimics expression. This may prevent drug resistance to TKI in Philadelphia-chromosome-positive ALL patients, being another therapeutic strategy [46]. According to the aforementioned, the demethylation may be a potential therapeutic strategy in ALL. As mentioned before, the miR-143 is epigenetically repressed by promoter hypermethylation in MLL-AF4-positive primary blast, but not in normal bone marrow cells, and neither in MLL-AF4-negative primary blasts. Besides, MLL-AF4 expression is regulated by miR-143, such not being possible in MLL-AF4-positive cells. The restoration of miR-143 levels could induce apoptosis and regulate in a negative way the of the leukemia cells growth [47].

The miR-125b-2 cluster, consisting of miR-125b, miR-99a and let-7c, is increased in ETV6-RUNX1+ leukemia. According to previous reports, the miR-125b-2 cluster expression is not regulated by the ETV6-RUNX1 fusion protein, which indicates that the expression of this cluster may be an independent leukemia event. Further knockdown of miR-125b-2 cluster in the ETV6-RUNX1+ cell line Reh led to increased cell sensitivity to DOXO and staurosponine treatment. Hence, the overexpression of miR-125b-2 cluster confers to leukemic cells survival advantage through the inhibition of apoptosis and failure in activation of caspase-3 [48]. These findings support the idea that miR-125b-2 cluster is a potential therapeutic target in pediatric ALL.

In pediatric ALL patients, a genome-wide miRNA analysis indicated a reduced miR-335 expression, such being the most significant miRNA abnormality associated with a poor outcome. Furthermore, the overexpression of miR-335 significantly sensitized the ALL cells to PRED. The role of miR-335 in PRED resistance was studied by investigating downstream pathways. The results suggested that low level of miR-335 leads to higher MAPK1-mediated survival. Further treatment with MEK/ERK inhibitor enhanced PRED-induced cell death suggesting that using synthetic miR-335 and overriding MAPK1 activity plus MEK/ERK pathway inhibition may provide a promising therapeutic strategy to overcome PRED resistance [49].

In regards of T-ALL, few studies investigate the role of miRNAs in GC response. GC bind to its receptor (GCR), which acts as a ligand-dependent-transcription factor, inducing cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in cancer cells [50]. The GCR is
modulated by miR-142-3p, which represses GCR biosynthesis. The inhibition of miR-142-3p in T-ALL cell lines resulted in increased GC-mediated cell death compared to not inhibited cells. Another protein involved in GC resistance via GCR repression is the FKBP51, which is negatively regulated by miR-100 and miR-99. Both miRNAs are found to be downregulated in the T-ALL as well as the B-ALL. In transfected T-ALL cell lines with mimics of miR-100 and miR-99, the result led to enhanced sensitivity to CG and apoptosis. In addition, previous studies reported that miR-100 and miR-99 act synergistically with miR-125 enhancing resistance to VCR [51, 52]. In vitro studies indicate that only the overexpression of the three aforementioned miRNAs led to VCR resistance. Moreover, hypoxia is a crucial microenvironmental factor supporting self-renewal of leukemic stem cells in bone marrow niches. miR-210 is one of the hypoxia-regulated miRNAs most studied in cancer including its role in drug resistance and as a prognostic potential. The miR-210 levels were modified in ETV6-RUNX+ Reh and MLL-AF4 + RS4; 11 pediatric ALL cell lines by introducing antagomiR and agomiR to miR-210. After 24 h of the transfection, both cell lines were treated with the DNR, VCR, DEX and L-ASP, individually or in combinations of the four drugs. In ETV6-RUNX+ Reh cells, the half maximal inhibitory concentrations (IC50s) of DNR, DEX and L-ASP were significantly decreased (in agomiR-transfected cells) or increased (in antagomiR-transfected cells) compared to cells transfected with negative control mimics. At the other extreme, the IC50s of DNR, DEX and VCR were decreased (in agomiR-transfected cells) or increased (in antagomiR-transfected cells) in MLL-AF4 + RS4;11 cells [53]. In regards with these findings, the use of agomiRs and antagomiRs to miRNAs could be an alternative to overcome resistance to chemotherapy. Nevertheless, the great challenge in clinical and nonclinical trials, is the delivery of synthetic miRNAs to leukemia cells effectively.

5. Conclusion and future directions

miRNAs are taking place as therapeutic targets promising in the molecular oncology due to their ability to regulate important cellular processes through multiple targets. Their inherent role in carcinogenesis can be as oncogenes or tumor suppressive genes, and the identification of specific biological functions, type of cancer and targets of miRNAs is a critical aspect in the approach of miRNAs therapeutics. Since miRNAs are differentially expressed in distinct stages of lymphopoiesis and influence ALL development, the aberrant miRNAs signatures observed in ALL may be intensively used to determine biomarkers for diagnosis, classification and prognosis. The changes in the expression level of several miRNAs play a functional role in drug resistance, and the reversal of such expression profiles could improve drug sensitivity to obtain better clinical outcomes. The transfection of agomiRs or antagomiRs to miRNAs allows the increase or decrease of specific miRNA expression levels. However, safety concerns and degradation effects limit their efficacy in vivo. There is a need for systemic delivery of miRNA as therapeutic agent in the treatment of ALL. The miRNAs listed before represent a low percentage of the total miRNAs studied as potential therapeutic targets. It is quite difficult to present the entire list, nonetheless, there is an available database considered as a valuable source of information for researchers to understand and investigate miRNAs and their targets with diagnostic and therapeutic potential in ALL. Such database is LeukmiR and can be consulted in this link http://tdb.ccmb.res.in/LeukmiR/
Acute Leukemias

miR-142-3p, which represses GCR biosynthesis. The inhibition of miR-142-3p in T-ALL cell lines resulted in increased GC-mediated cell death compared to not inhibited cells. Another protein involved in GC resistance via GCR repression is the FKBP51, which is negatively regulated by miR-100 and miR-99. Both miRNAs are found to be downregulated in the T-ALL as well as the B-ALL. In transfected T-ALL cell lines with mimics of miR-100 and miR-99, the result led to enhanced sensitivity to CG and apoptosis. In addition, previous studies reported that miR-100 and miR-99 act synergistically with miR-125 enhancing resistance to VCR [51, 52].

In vitro studies indicate that only the overexpression of the three aforementioned miRNAs led to VCR resistance. Moreover, hypoxia is a crucial microenvironmental factor supporting self-renewal of leukemic stem cells in bone marrow niches. miR-210 is one of the hypoxia-regulated miRNAs most studied in cancer including its role in drug resistance and as a prognostic potential. The miR-210 levels were modified in ETV6-RUNX+ Reh and MLL-AF4+ RS4;11 pediatric ALL cell lines by introducing antagomiR and agomiR to miR-210. After 24 h of the transfection, both cell lines were treated with the DNR, VCR, DEX and L-ASP, individually or in combinations of the four drugs. In ETV6-RUNX+ cells, the half maximal inhibitory concentrations (IC50s) of DNR, DEX and L-ASP were significantly decreased (in agomiR-transfected cells) or increased (in antagomiR-transfected cells) compared to cells transfected with negative control mimics. At the other extreme, the IC50s of DNR, DEX and VCR were decreased (in agomiR-transfected cells) or increased (in antagomiR-transfected cells) in MLL-AF4+ RS4;11 cells [53]. In regards with these findings, the use of agomiRs and antagomiRs to miRNAs could be an alternative to overcome resistance to chemotherapy. Nevertheless, the great challenge in clinical and nonclinical trials, is the delivery of synthetic miRNAs to leukemia cells effectively.

5. Conclusion and future directions

miRNAs are taking place as therapeutic targets promising in the molecular oncology due to their ability to regulate important cellular processes through multiple targets. Their inherent role in carcinogenesis can be as oncogenes or tumor suppressive genes, and the identification of specific biological functions, type of cancer and targets of miRNAs is a critical aspect in the approach of miRNAs therapeutics. Since miRNAs are differentially expressed in distinct stages of lymphopoiesis and influence ALL development, the aberrant miRNAs signatures observed in ALL may be intensively used to determine biomarkers for diagnosis, classification and prognosis. The changes in the expression level of several miRNAs play a functional role in drug resistance, and the reversal of such expression profiles could improve drug sensitivity to obtain better clinical outcomes. The transfection of agomiRs or antagomiRs to miRNAs allows the increase or decrease of specific miRNA expression levels. However, safety concerns and degradation effects limit their efficacy in vivo. There is a need for systemic delivery of miRNA as therapeutic agent in the treatment of ALL. The miRNAs listed before represent a low percentage of the total miRNAs studied as potential therapeutic targets. It is quite difficult to present the entire list, nonetheless, there is an available database considered as a valuable source of information for researchers to understand and investigate miRNAs and their targets with diagnostic and therapeutic potential in ALL. Such database is LeukmiR and can be consulted in this link http://tdb.ccmb.res.in/LeukmiR/
References


Section 3

Conventional Treatment of Acute Leukemias
Section 3

Conventional Treatment of Acute Leukemias
Chapter 8
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia in Adolescents and Young Adults
Martha Alvarado-Ibarra, José Antonio De la Peña Celaya, Luara Luz Arana-Luna, Eleazar Hernández-Ruiz, José Luis Alvarez Vera, María Eugenia Espitia Ríos and Juan Manuel Pérez Zúñiga

Abstract
When diagnosed with ALL the age group between 18 and 45 years old (AYA, adolescents and young adults) do not have the good prognosis factors generally observed in children with this diagnosis. For a long time, it was undetermined whether they should be treated with continuous and sustained chemotherapy as children or whether receive sustained chemotherapy, but with longer rest periods like old adults. The medical care of adolescents and young adults with neoplastic diseases, grouped between 15 and 45 years of age, became an emerging research field of treatment in hematological diseases. Outcomes have assessed complete response, disease-free survival, and overall survival as markers of response, with very poor results reported. Relevant challenges have been identified in the AYA group with ALL that have drawn attention to the need to increase research in this area, particularly in the care of the population under 45 years of age with hematological malignancies.

Keywords: acute lymphoblastic leukemia, remission, relapse, treatment, adult young and adolescents, bone marrow transplant

1. Introduction
Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) is an oncohematological disease caused by genetic changes that alter the differentiation and proliferation of lymphocytes, distinguished by the infiltration of bone marrow, blood, and other tissues by neoplastic cells of hematopoietic origin [1]. The pathophysiology of these diseases includes causes for which certain genes result affected in their function. Patients could present the following symptomatology: fever, lymphadenopathy, coagulation disorders, anemia, hepato-splenomegaly, weight loss, among others.

Another definition of ALL could be a disease caused by an acquired or congenital injury to the hematopoietic cell DNA (the genetic material) developing in the bone marrow, once these cells transform into a leukemic clone multiplies uncontrollably and rapidly in billions of malignant cells called lymphoblasts that prevents the...
Chapter 8

Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia in Adolescents and Young Adults

Martha Alvarado-Ibarra, José Antonio De la Peña Celaya, Luara Luz Arana-Luna, Eleazar Hernández-Ruíz, José Luis Alvarez Vera, María Eugenia Espitia Ríos and Juan Manuel Pérez Zúñiga

Abstract

When diagnosed with ALL the age group between 18 and 45 years old (AYA, adolescents and young adults) do not have the good prognosis factors generally observed in children with this diagnosis. For a long time, it was undetermined whether they should be treated with continuous and sustained chemotherapy as children or whether receive sustained chemotherapy, but with longer rest periods like old adults. The medical care of adolescents and young adults with neoplastic diseases, grouped between 15 and 45 years of age, became an emerging research field of treatment in hematological diseases. Outcomes have asses complete response disease-free survival, and overall survival as markers of response, with very poor results reported. Relevant challenges have been identified in the AYA group with ALL that have drawn attention to the need to increase research in this area, particularly in the care of the population under 45 years of age with hematological malignancies.

Keywords: acute lymphoblastic leukemia, remission, relapse, treatment, adult young and adolescents, bone marrow transplant

1. Introduction

Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) is an oncohematological disease caused by genetic changes that alter the differentiation and proliferation of lymphocytes, distinguished by the infiltration of bone marrow, blood, and other tissues by neoplastic cells of hematopoietic origin [1]. The pathophysiology of these disease include causes for which, certain genes result affected in their function. Patients could present the following symptomatology: fever, lymphadenopathy, coagulation disorders, anemia, hepato-splenomegaly, weight loss, among others.

Another definition of ALL could be a disease caused by an acquired or congenital injury to the hematopoietic cell DNA (the genetic material) developing in the bone marrow, once these cells transform into a leukemic clone multiplies uncontrollably and rapidly in billions of malignant cells called lymphoblasts that prevents the
normal cellular production of leukocytes, platelets and red blood cells. As a result, when a patient is diagnosed with acute lymphoblastic leukemia, the number of healthy blood cells (red blood cells, white blood cells, and platelets) could be less than normal, although it is not uncommon to see an exaggerated elevation of white blood cells but all of them lymphoblasts.

It is more frequent in childhood than in adulthood, being the most common type of leukemia in children, with a peak of incidence between the 2 and 4 years old. When it appears in adulthood, it implies a worse prognosis.

2. Diagnosis by flow cytometry

There are a group of important cellular markers to make the diagnosis of B cell lineage, those are: CD19, CD20, CD22, CD24, and CD79a. The principal and earlier markers for lineage B cells are CD19, CD22 (membrane and cytoplasm respective) and CD79a [1, 2]. The presence of either of these two markers, without further differentiation markers, identifies the neoplastic cell as pro-B ALL (EGIL B-I subtype). Positivity of the CD10 antigen (CALLA) defines the neoplastic cell as "common ALL" (EGIL B-II subtype). Cases with additional identification of the cytoplasmic heavy Mu chain are classified as the pre-B group (EGIL B-III subtype), while the presence of surface immunoglobulin light chains as mature B-ALL (EGIL B-IV subtype) [3].

In recent years, the direct correlation between ontogenetic classification with immunophenotypic expression by flow cytometry and cytogenetic or molecular alterations in type B acute lymphoblastic leukemia has been described (Table 1) [3–6].

T-cell ALL constitutes 25% of adult ALL cases. Characteristic T cell markers are CD1a, CD2, CD3 (membrane and cytoplasm), CD4, CD5, CD7, and CD8. CD2, CD5 and CD7 antigens are markers of immature T cells, but none of them is absolutely lineage-specific, so the unequivocal diagnosis of T-ALL is based on the demonstration of superficial / cytoplasmic CD3. In T-ALL CD10 expression is quite common (25%) but non-specific, CD34 and CD13 and / or CD33 myeloid antigens can also be expressed by these cells. The recognized T-ALL subgroups: pro-T EGIL T-I (CD3 +, CD7 +), pre-T EGIL T-II (CD3 +, CD7 + and CD5 / CD2 +), cortical T EGIL T-III (CD3 +, CD1a +, sCD3 + / -) and mature-T EGIL T-IV (CD3 +, sCD3 +, CD1a –) [3–7].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRECURSORS</th>
<th>ONTOGENICS</th>
<th>IMMUNOPHENOTYPE</th>
<th>MOLECULAR CYTOGENETIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pro B</td>
<td>CD10(-), CD34 (+/+), CD20(-), TdT(++)</td>
<td>t(v;11q23.3), rearrangement MLL (KMT2A), t(4;11)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD19 (+), CD22 (+), CD79a (+), HLA-DR (+)</td>
<td>Common</td>
<td>CD10 (+++), CD34 (+), CD20 (+), Cadena μ (+), TdT (++)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pre B</td>
<td>CD10(+), CD34(-), CD20(+), Cadena μ (+), TdT ++</td>
<td>t(5;14)(q31.1;q32.3) (IL3-IGH); hiperydiploid, hypodydiploid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mature</td>
<td>CD20(+), TdT(-), CD10 (+), CD34(-), k(+) o λ(+)</td>
<td>Rearregment of MYC, t(8;14), t(2;8), t(8;22)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.
Immunogenetic classification of B ALL.
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia in Adolescents and Young Adults
DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94886

Table 2. Immunogenetic classification of T cell.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Precursor</th>
<th>Ontogenics</th>
<th>Immunophenotype</th>
<th>Molecular/Cytogenetic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pro T (T I)</td>
<td>CD2(-), CD5(-), CD8(-), CD4(-), TdT(++)</td>
<td>NOTCH 1 t(10;14) HIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD7(++), (CD3c(+)), CD3m(-/-) débil</td>
<td>CD5(+) d, CD8(-), CD1a(-), CD2(-), TdT(+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre T (T II)</td>
<td>CD2(+) y/o CD5(+) y/o CD8(+), CD1a(-), mCD3(-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermedia or cortical T (T III)</td>
<td>CD1a(+), CD3d(-), CD8(+), CD3m(-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mature T</td>
<td>CD3m(+), CD1a(-), TCRβ(+), o TCRβ6(+), CD4(++)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.
Immunogenetic classification of T cell.

The ontogenetic and immunocytogenetic correlation have particular importance due to prognostic relevance in both B-cell and T-cell lymphoid leukemia. Table 2 shows the correlation between the different T cell-type leukemia.

3. Cytogenetic diagnosis

The karyotype alterations that could be found in ALL are numerical and structural changes as well, that have profound prognostic significance. Cytogenetics analysis represents an important step in ALL classification. The conventional karyotype can be useful in identifying recurring translocations, as well as in the identification of gain or loss of chromosomal material; However, the biggest limitation of this technique is the requirement of the cell to enter in metaphase, what is necessary for the obtaining of the material for the analysis of chromosomes. In such cases the technique of fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) can allow direct detection and visualization of virtually all investigated chromosomal abnormalities in ALL, with a sensitivity near of 99%, finally, comparative genomic hybridization of matrices (matrix-CGH, a-CGH) and matrices of single nucleotide polymorphisms(SNPs) can allow the identification of cryptic and/or submicroscopic changes in the genome [8, 9].

3.1 Cytogenetic/genetic risk groups

The aberrations with a good prognosis are: del(12p), t(12p) / t(12; 21) (p13; q22) t(10; 14) (q24; q11) in ALL of lineage B. These abnormalities are relatively rare in adults compared to childhood with ALL.

Aberrations associated with intermediate risk include the normal diploid subset plus cases of hyperdiploidy and various other recurrent or random chromosomal abnormalities.

Other aberrations such as isolated trisomy 21, trisomy 8, and perhaps del(6q) and t(1; 19) (q23;p13) / E2A-PBX1 may constitute an intermediate-high risk group; Recent evidence suggests that the previously poor prognosis reported for t (1, 19) (q23; p13) / E2A-PBX1 could be outweighed by some current therapeutic approaches [10, 11]. Other newly identified aberrations in the intermediate-high risk group are iAMP21 12 and IGH rearrangements, including CRLF2 [12, 13].

Finally, patients with t(9; 22) (q34; q11) or BCR-ABL1 rearrangement with positive FISH test (Philadelphia + ALL), t (4; 11) (q21; q23) or MLL rearrangements
at 11q23, monosomy 7, hypodiploidy (and the closely related near triploid group) fell into the high-risk cytogenetic category, with a disease-free survival (DFS) rate of approximately 25%, or 10% in the specific case of Phi + ALL prior to introduction of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) [14, 15]. The presence of the Phi + chromosome in ALL can constitute 25–50% of CD10 + or pre-B cases and represent the most frequent alteration in adult and elderly patients, found in more than 50% of cases in the 6th decade of life [16]. Secondary chromosomal abnormalities in addition to t(9; 22) (q34; q11) may worsen the prognosis [17] however this has not yet been proven in the TKI era [18]. Currently the most group with the most unfavorable prognosis among cases with known genetic / molecular aberration is represented by t(4; 11) (q21; q23) with MLL1 rearrangement unless an allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation is performed [19].

Some other karyotypes alterations are exclusive to specific ALL syndromes. Translocations involving chromosome 8 (MYC gene), as well as t (8; 14) (q24; q32) (90% of cases), t (8; 22) (q24; q11) (10% of cases) and t (2; 8) (rarely observed) are practically present in 100% of cases of mature B-ALL with L3 / Burkitt morphology and immunoglobulins in the clonal surface. Typical cytogenetic aberrations are also found in the T lineage, the most frequent involve resection points of 14q11, for example, t (10; 14) (q24; q11), t (11; 14) (p13; q11) and others, the presence of t (8; 14) with resection points at q24; q11 (q24; q32 in line B ALL) in T cell ALL is associated with aggressive lymphomatous presentation [20–22].

An interruption in IKZF1 encoding the Ikaros transcription factor has been frequently observed in ALL with BCR / ABL rearrangement (80% of cases). The IKZF1 mutation predicts poor outcome in the treatment of ALL, Phi+ or not [13, 23–25].

By integrating genome-wide technologies the “BCR / ABL-like” subgroup has been suggested and identified in adult and child populations [26, 27] and represents approximately 15% of ALL ontogeny B cases. This subgroup is characterized by a gene expression that is similar to that of BCR/ABL + patients, with frequent detection of the IKZF1 mutation and CRLF2 rearrangements but with where abysmal differences in the outcomes. Other mutations and / or rearrangements that activate tyrosine kinases has also been revealed as poor prognosis factor such as rearrangement of IGH-CRLF2, NUP214-ABL1, EBD1-PDGRB, BCR-JAK2 fusions and STRN3 JAK2, which have been associated with a very poor prognosis [28].

Hypodiploid ALL, considered a high risk factor has been extensively evaluated in pediatric ALL [29] Alterations involving tyrosine kinase receptors and RAS gene signaling (i.e., NRAS, KRAS, FLT3, and NF1) can be detected in up to 70% of haploid cases, while hypodiploid cases are characterized by lesions involving members of the Ikaros family, particularly IKZF2 and by TP53 interruptions which can be identified in 91.2% of these. In adult ALL, these cases are characterized by non-random chromosome loss and CDKN2A / B with locus deletion as the only recurrent abnormality; As previously reported, in children these cases often harbor TP53 mutations [30].

The TP53 mutation is detected in 6.4% of all ALL cases and a correlation with a worse result has been demonstrated. In adults, TP53 mutations are identified at diagnosis in 8.2% of cases (11.1% of T-ALL and 6.4% of B-ALL), and are preferably identified without molecular aberrations and are associated with refractoriness to chemotherapy [31, 32].

In T cell ALL, well-recognized aberrations are: Rearrangement of the T-cell receptor (TCR) gene, chromosomal deletions and focal gene deletions, in addition, chromosomal rearrangements can also lead to fusion genes in the framework of Chimeric proteins with oncogenic properties such as thePICALM-MLLT10, NUP214-ABL1 fusion for medin episomes, EML-ABL1, theSET-NUP214 fusion and MLL-type genetic rearrangements have uncertain significance [33, 34].

Cytogenetic alterations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency in</th>
<th>Cytogenetic alterations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>children</td>
<td>adults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 chromosomes)</td>
<td>44 chromosomes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypodiploid (51-65 chromosomes)</td>
<td>7% 25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypodiploid (44 chromosomes)</td>
<td>1% 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex karyotype (5 o more abnormalities)</td>
<td>12% 7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(v;14q32)/IgH</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KMT2A, t(4;11)</td>
<td>10% 8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypodiploidy (51-65 chromosomes)</td>
<td>7% 25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(12;21) (p13;q22):ETV6-EUNX1a</td>
<td>2% 22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(v;14q32)/IgH</td>
<td>10-30% 15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(v;14q32)/IgH</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCR-abl1-like/Ph-like</td>
<td>10-30% 15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(9;22) (q34;q11):Philadelphia</td>
<td>25% 2-4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikaros IKZF1</td>
<td>25-35% 12-17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex karyotype (5 o more abnormalities)</td>
<td>1% 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex karyotype (5 o more abnormalities)</td>
<td>12% 7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(v;14q32)/IgH</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(v;14q32)/IgH</td>
<td>10% 8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex karyotype (5 o more abnormalities)</td>
<td>1% 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex karyotype (5 o more abnormalities)</td>
<td>12% 7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(v;14q32)/IgH</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(v;14q32)/IgH</td>
<td>10% 8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex karyotype (5 o more abnormalities)</td>
<td>1% 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex karyotype (5 o more abnormalities)</td>
<td>12% 7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(v;14q32)/IgH</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(v;14q32)/IgH</td>
<td>10% 8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In ALL can constitute 25% of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) [14, 15]. The presence of the Phi⁺ chromosome of approximately 25%, or 10% in the specific case of Phi⁺ ALL prior to introduction fell into the high-risk cytogenetic category, with a disease-free survival (DFS) rate.

Acute Leukemias

MLL-type genetic rearrangements have uncertain significance [33, 34]. Chimeric proteins with oncogenic properties such as the PICALM-MLLT10, chromosomal rearrangements can also lead to fusion genes in the framework of receptor (TCR) gene, chromosomal deletions and focal gene deletions, in addition, chemotherapy [31, 32].

identified without molecular aberrations and are associated with refractoriness to diagnosis in 8.2% of cases (11.1% of T-ALL and 6.4% of B-ALL), and are preferably mutations [30].

abnormality; As previously reported, in children these cases often harbor TP53 mutations.

be identified in 91.2% of these. In adult ALL, these cases are characterized by non-haploid cases, while hypodiploid cases are characterized by lesions involving mem-

signaling (i.e., NRAS, KRAS, FLT3, and NF1) can be detected in up to 70% of in pediatric ALL [29] Alterations involving tyrosine kinase receptors and RAS gene

rearrangement of IGH-CRLF2, NUP214-ABL1, EBD1-PDGRB, BCR-JAK2 fusions tyrosine kinases has also been revealed as poor prognosis factor such as differences in the outcomes. Other mutations and / or rearrangements that activate

tion of the IKZF1 mutation and CRLF2 rearrangements but with where abysmal gene expression that is similar to that of BCR/ABL + patients, with frequent detec-
tions. Table 4. Cytogenetic risk groups.

Table 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Cytogenetic alterations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>• Hypodiploidy (51-65 chromosomes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cases with trisomy 4,10 y 17 more favorable results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• t(12;21) (p13;q22):ETV6-RUNX1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>• Hypodiploidy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• KMT2A, t(4;11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• t(v;14q32)/lgH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• t(8;22)(q34;q11.2):BCR-ABL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Complex karyotype (5 o more abnormalities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ph-like ALL intrachromosomal amplification 21(iAMP21)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.
Frequency of Chromosomic and molecular alterations by age group.

A large set of mutations in T cell-line ALL has been identified by sequencing techniques including NOTCH1, FBW7, BCL11B, JAK1, PTPN2, IL7R and PHF6, some of them have recognized prognostic importance, while others require further investigation. In fact, NOTCH1 and / or FBW7 mutations that occur in more than 60% and around 20% of cases, respectively, are generally associated with a favorable outcome. A new prognostic model has been recently proposed defining as low risk those with NOTCH1 and FBW7 mutations and those with lesions involving RAS/PTEN as high-risk. JAK1 mutations, which increase JAK activity and impair
elective suspension 

Ach with a negative minimal residual disease (MRD) that will impact the prognosis.

Parameters of the blood count (Hb >10 gr/dl, Neutrophils >1000 /mm3, platelets

>100,000/mm3) as well normalization of the organs affected by diagnosis (liver, kidney, lung).

We will divide this issue into two large groups: AYA group (adolescents and young adults) and the group of people over 40 years old; and subdivided focusing on status of Philadelphia chromosome (positive and negative).

We observe that certain subtypes differs between adult and child ALL, what partially explains the difference in clinical outcomes between patient populations [6, 30, 34, 36].

The most recent classification of the World Health Organization (WHO) for acute lymphoblastic leukemia ins shown in Table 5.

Table 5.
WHO classification of lymphoblastic leukemia.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma, NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma with recurrent genetic abnormalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma with t(9;22)(q34.1;q11.2);BCR-ABL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma with t(v;11q23.3);KMT2A rearranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma with t(12;21)(p13.2;q22.1);ETV6-RUNX1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma with hypodiploidy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma with hyperdiploidy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma with t(5;14)(q31.1;q32.3);IL3-IGH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma with (1;19)(p13.33; q13.13); TCF3-PBX1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional entity: B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma, BCR-ABL1–like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional entity: B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma with iAMP21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional entity: Early T-cell precursor lymphoblastic leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional entity: Natural killer (NK) cell lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Treatment

The evolution in treatment of patients with ALL has progressed over time, this in order to achieve better survival, relapse-free rates and the quest to achieve cure. We will divide this issue into two large groups: AYA group (adolescents and young adults) and the group of people over 40 years old; and subdivided focusing on status of Philadelphia chromosome (positive and negative).

Chemotherapy treatment is divided into treatment phases with different goals: [38, 39].

Induction: it is the phase that seeks to achieve remission normalizing the parameters of the blood count (Hb >10 gr/dl, Neutrophils >1000 /mm3, platelets >100,000/mm3) as well normalization of the organs affected by diagnosis (liver, kidney, lung).

Consolidation: in this phase, the aim is to keep the patient in remission and achieve a negative minimal residual disease (MRD) that will impact the prognosis.

Maintenance: this phase seeks to avoid relapse of the disease and prepare for an elective suspension [38–40].
5. Treatment of the AYA group

This group is considered as a “superimposed” population since pediatric schemes have improved their degrees of response compared to adult designed schemes. Initially, the treatment regimens in this group of patients were based on regimens for adults, showing complete remissions in a low percentage, a couple of examples are the UKALL XII/ECOG [41] case study that reported complete remission (CR) nearly 51% after 1 chemotherapy cycle with increase to 91% after 2 induction cycles and the CALGB8811 [42] study that reported RC of 62–86% after 1 and 2 cycles of induction to remission respectively; On the other hand, the LALA-94 [43] study reported CR rate of 72% after one treatment cycle up to 84% after 2 treatment cycles, thus we have to mention the Hyper-CVAD scheme with a CR rate in the first cycle reported in 81% with increase after 2 cycles to 92% [44]; the DFCI145 pilot study showed an RC of 82% in the first induction cycle. Due to the above, it’s clear that treatment schemes based on adults’ schemes are ineffective to achieve CR, for these reasons the AYA Group was separated looking for different treatment schemes which includes two large groups, those based on pediatric schemes with expansion in the group of age and modified pediatric inspiration schemes (Tables 6 and 7).

By reviewing the pediatric regimens with extension to the age group of treatment was possible to increase the degree of response in this group classified as AYA; in adult regimens, complete remissions ranging from 51% to a maximum of 82% were reported after 1 cycle of treatment, however, in Table 1 we observe that pediatric regimens in general achieved a higher percentage of complete response or remission after applying 1 cycle of induction, showing with the highest degree of complete response in 98% of the cases for the studies: TOTAL TERAPY IV, 46 PETHEMA ALL 96, 4.7 DCOG, 58 ALL97,59, however, it should be noted that the study with greater robustness in this group that showed the highest CR is the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Studies</th>
<th>Number of cases</th>
<th>Age (rank)</th>
<th>% CR</th>
<th>DFS (years/%)</th>
<th>OS (years/%)</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCG 1961</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>16-21</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>5/72</td>
<td>5/78</td>
<td>[38]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFCI910/9501</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>15-18</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>5/78</td>
<td>5/81</td>
<td>[40]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL TERAPY XV</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>15-81</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>5/86</td>
<td>5/88</td>
<td>[45]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETHEMA ALL 96</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>15-30</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>6/61</td>
<td>6/69</td>
<td>[46]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOVON (FRALLE 93)</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>17-40</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>2/66</td>
<td>2/72</td>
<td>[47]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHO 2008</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>18-45</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>5/74</td>
<td>5/78</td>
<td>[48]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERGROUPC10403</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>17-39</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>2/66</td>
<td>2/79</td>
<td>[50]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRALLE93</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>15-20</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>5/67</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>[51]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCOG</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>15-18</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>5/69</td>
<td>5/79</td>
<td>[52]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL97</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>15-17</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>5/65</td>
<td>NR</td>
<td>[53]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIEOP</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>14-18</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>5/67</td>
<td>5/67</td>
<td>[54]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Table 6.

No comparative studies of pediatric regimens.
PETHEMA ALL 96.47 study, which shows a reported follow-up at 5 years with evidence of DFS of 61% OS of 69% at 6 years. On the other hand, it is important to mention that the Intergroup C1040351 study observed a 2-year DFS of 66% and an OS of 69%. In all the groups referred to in Table 8, the degree of CR registered was greater than 90%, but with different DFS and OS times, the longest DFS time for the DCOG study, which was 69% at 5 years and OS of 79% at 5 years.

Of the pediatric inspiration schemes, we refer to those registered in Table 9, all of them report CR greater than 90%, with the exception of studies DFCI01–17552 and MODIFIED TPOG 56 where the lowest degree of CR of 86 and 89%,
respectively, is recorded. Likewise, the DFS reported in the MODIFIED TPOG group is lower, being 47% of the cases at 2 years. In this same table we observe the two studies with the largest number of patients, the GRAALL2003 / 200,554 study with a number of subjects analyzed of 502 cases and for the GAMALL55 study 887 cases, with a similarity in the DFS reported for the GRAALL2003 / 2005 of 59% at 5 years and for GMALL07 / 03 from 61% at 5 years and similar OS in both groups from 65% at 5 years; the aforementioned has generated improvement in responses and survival in the AYA groups, so the current recommendations are aimed at treating pediatric schemes or modified schemes of pediatric-inspired protocols.

Those patients over 40 years old are considered as “adults” an represent totally different group when comparing with the pediatric and AYA groups when talking about prognosis and treatment. The age by itself is a conditioning factor for a lower response rate, lower DFS, and poorer OS compared to the AYA group, this data is summarized in Table 8. This group have hematological remission variable and those with lesser degree of Response rate are adults over 65 years, with a percentage of CR ranging from 41 to 60% according to the ALL-07FRAIL72 studies and the SMOG 841964 study. As illustrated in Table 3, in the Edouard Herriot Lyon Hospital, the population of 35–60 years old reached a CR of 85% but this was lower in the group over 60 years with CR reported in 58% [69]; as well as the study of the MD Anderson with the HyperCVAD [62] scheme where the age groups of 30 to 49 years, 50 to 59 years and over 60 years reached a CR of 98%, 83%, 79% respectively [70]. In the same way, the DFS and OS for the Hyper CVAD group of the GIMEMA study 028865 was lower in the older groups, 39% at 5 years and an OS with a longer duration of 27% at 9, in general we conclude that the older age could be related to lower rate of CR, DFS and OS.

All those previously described have been mainly in the groups cataloged as Phi negative ALL, as they are not carriers of the BCR / ABL oncogene, however, in the group that is a carrier of these genetic alteration treatment will be describe in
Table 9, where the different percentages of response between these and those Phi negatives are observed.

In the GMALL73 study the benefit of adding a tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) to non-intensive regimens in elderly patients was initially observed. In this study a group was randomized to receive chemotherapy (CT) + TKI vs. CT, and was observed that adding an TKI achieved a CR of 96%, the double from the RC of 50% seeing in patients who were not treated with imatinib. In this patient group it is striking that adding TKI to a conventional chemotherapy scheme offers the benefit of even higher CR than those presented in populations older than 40 years, as reported in the studies of the Italian group (GIMEMA, LAL0201-B and GIMEMA LAL1205) [75, 77] with CR of 100% with 1st and 2nd generation inhibitor of TKI, however, the DFS and OS were brief in both groups, being higher in the group that received dasatinib (2nd generation TKI) as induction therapy and with a younger population that predicts the higher degree of response. It is worth mentioning that the second-generation TKI dasatinib has Central Nervous System (CNS) penetration showing improved response and survival of cases with CNS infiltration compared to imatinib that fails to cross the blood–brain barrier. Table 4 records the treatment given by the MD Anderson group, which showed that adding a 3rd generation TKI as ponatinib to the HyperCVAD scheme achieved 100% CR in the group aged 27 to 55 with DFS and OS at 2 years of 81 and 80% respectively [81]. It should be mentioned that ponatinib has good CNS penetration as does dasatinib, however ponatinib is indicated in patients with the T315I resistance mutation.

A meta-analysis of 15 studies with a total of 11,040 patients with ALL Phi positive shown that the highest prevalence of Phi positive is seeing in those between 11 and 40 years old (25.8% to 26.2%). By age subgroup the reported prevalence was: 1–10 years 15.6%, 10–20 years 25.6%, 21–40 years of age 26.2% and in the group over 40 years of age 16.9%. In this meta-analysis, the overall 5-year survival rate was 42.8% (CI 95% CI, 23.9–64.1, I2 93) [83].

6. Prophylaxis to CNS

Intrathecal chemotherapy is pivotal in the treatment of ALL since the CNS is a site of relevance in this pathology. In adult ALL involvement of the CNS at diagnosis is reported in 5–7% of cases, mainly with meningeal involvement. The risk factors related to initial infiltration are elevated Lactic Dehydrogenase (LDH), hyperleukocytosis and ALL B subtype at diagnosis, the latter showing CNS involvement in up to 18% of cases. Other factors that contribute to the initial infiltration are increased blast replication rate, mediastinal mass, and positive Phi [84]. These same factors contribute to the early relapse of the disease, systemically or in isolation to the CNS. For the diagnosis of infiltration, the microscopic examination of cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) obtained from a lumbar puncture continues to be the standard and classified the cases into risk groups according to the number of leukocytes, and the presence of blasts (Table 10) and the nature of the lumbar puncture, as well as determination by flow cytometry.

Traumatic Lumbar puncture (TLP) is defined as a result of CSF with erythrocyte count>10 /µL. The Stevenherz/Bleyer algorithm evaluates traumatic puncture if the patient has leukemic cells in peripheral blood and the lumbar puncture is traumatic and contains >5 leukocytes/µL and blasts, the following algorithm should be followed to distinguish between CNS2 disease and CNS3: CSF leukocytes/erythrocytes >2 x leukocytes in blood/red blood cells [84, 85].

Effective prophylaxis to prevent CNS relapse is an essential part of ALL regimens, the most used modalities are based on CNS irradiation, intrathecal
chemotherapy with a single drug or with steroid-based triplet plus cytarabine and methotrexate at same time as systemic CT is being administrated. With these measures the relapse rate can be reduced from 10 to 5%. Irradiation as a single dose of 24 Gy is recommended as unique therapy to the skull without involving the neuroaxis to avoid cytopenia associated with concurrent CT [86]. In cases of ALL Phi +, although dasatinib and ponatinib are not part of prophylaxis therapy these have been shown to cross the blood–brain barrier and secondarily reduced the risk of isolated relapse to the CNS [87, 88].

7. Hematopoietic stem cell transplant

Hematopoietic stem cell transplant (HSCT) in patients with Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia is a therapeutic option in those with high risk disease that have reached complete response (CR) and those who are candidates by the Predictive Models of Risk (Disease Risk Index (DRI), EBMT Risk Score, HCT-Comorbidity Index). the patients could be classified in 3 different risk groups (0 points = low risk, 1–2 points = intermediate risk, ≥ 3 = high risk) and this correlated with two years NRM (non relapse mortality (Table 11) [90–93].

The modality of transplant recommended is allogenic after the first complete response (CR1) in high-risk patients (Table 12) and in patients with second complete response (CR2) [90].

Autologous HSCT is not recommended for an adult with ALL. It could be possible in high-risk patients with negative minimal residual disease (MRD) that are not considered for allo-HSCT, but there is insufficient data to support this option, including Phi + ALL [91].

7.1 Indication for the different modalities of allo-HSCT

It is preferred a matched sibling donor or an unrelated donor very well matched, these options are considered equivalent in terms of results [91, 92].

Haploidentical transplant is always an option in patients without a matched donor, this type of transplant is nowadays frequently used because it allows almost all patients in need for an allo-SCT to undergo allo-SCT without a matched-donor [96].

7.2 Conditioning

The choice of conditioning is based on the patient’s physical status, for those fit without relevant comorbidity the recommended regimens are the combination of fractionated TBI (Total Body Irradiation) 12Gy in 6 fractions, plus
Acute Leukemias

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comorbidity</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Comorbidity</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liver disease</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Obesity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver cirrhosis, bilirubin &gt;1.5xULN, or AST/ALT &gt;2.5xULN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe pulmonary Dlco and/or FEV1 ≤ 65%, dyspnea at rest oooxygen at home</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hepatic Mild</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic hepatitis, bilirubin&gt;ULN to 1.5x ULN, or AST/ALT &gt;ULN to 2.5x ULN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous solid malignancy Treated at any time point in the patient’s history, excluding nonmelanoma skin cancer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Psychiatric disturbance</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression/anxiety requiring psychiatric consult and/or treatment at the time of HCT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart valve disease Diagnosed (except mitral prolapse)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular Disease</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transient ischemic attacks or cerebrovascular accident</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate pulmonary Dlco and/or FEV1 66–80% or minimal stress dyspnea</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requiring treatment with insulin or oral hypoglycemic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal Creatinine &gt;2mg/dl, dialysis, or previous kidney transplant</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Inflammatory bowel disease</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crohn’s disease or ulcerative colitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatologic SLE, RA, polymyositis, mixed CTD, and polymyalgia rheumatica</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Coronary artery disease</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction, or EF of ≤ 50%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peptic ulcer Requiring treatment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arrhythmia</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinus syndrome, or ventricular arrhythmias</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous infection Documented infection or fever of unknown etiology requiring antimicrobial treatment before, during and after the start of conditioning regimen</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Age ≥ 40</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EF = ejection fraction; ULN = upper limit of normal, AST = aspartate aminotransferase, ALT = alanine aminotransferase, BMI = body mass index, SLE = systemic lupus erythematosus, RA = rheumatoid arthritis, CTD = connective tissue disease, Dlco = diffusion capacity of carbon monoxide, FEV1 = forced expiratory volume in one second.

Table 11. HCT-Comorbidity Index [89].

Cyclophosphamide (Cy) 120 mg/kg or Etoposide (VP) 60 mg/kg. The regimens with TBI seem to have better anti-leukemic activity than busulfan-based regimens [97].

For elderly patients should be considered reduced conditioning regimens as for patients with contraindications for myeloablative regimens [92].

For patients with an haploidentical donor the used scheme is: Cy 14.5 mg/kg/day IV on days −6 and − 5, fludarabine 30 mg/m2/day IV on days −6 to −2, and 200 cGy of TBI on day −1, on days +3 and +4, 50 mg/kg Cy with Mesna [98, 99].

Other regimens for transplant with haploidentical donor recommended by the Acute Leukemia Working Party of EMBT are: 1) Myeloablative regimen TBF (thiotepa 10 mg/kg, fludarabine 150 mg/m2, busulfan 9.6 mg/kg IV). 2) RIC (reduced-intensity chemotherapy) Thiotepa 5 mg/kg and busulfan 6.4 mg/kg. ATG and Cyclophosphamide are used as prophylaxis for Graft versus Host Disease (GVHD) at doses of ATG 10 mg/Kg (total dose), or Cy 50 mg/kg +3 and + 4 [96].
### 7.3 Maintenance post allo-HSCT

It is recommended for patients with Ph+, maintenance with TKI after allo-HSCT. The optimal treatment duration has not been defined. The described options are continuing the treatment until MRD negativity is confirmed by three consecutive tests or sustained for at least three months, or TKI administration for at least one year of continuous PCR negativity, and if a single positive result, then reset the treatment period [100].

### 7.4 Status of minimal residual disease before HSCT

It is demonstrated that the presence of MRD positivity at the time of HSCT is a significant risk for relapse after the procedure; this asseveration applies for both B-ALL and T-ALL and suggests that novel therapies are a new option to improve the outcome [101–103].

### 8. Novel Therapies

#### 8.1 Blinatumomab

It is a bispecific T-cell engager antibody construct that binds simultaneously to CD3-positive cytotoxic T cells and CD19-positive B cells, this reaction allows the patient’s endogenous T cells to recognize and eliminate CD19-positive ALL blasts.

It is indicated for the treatment of B- ALL in the first or second complete remission with MRD $>\text{1/10}^4$ and in B-ALL relapse or refractory in adults and children.

In the TOWER study, eligible patients with pretreated B-ALL were randomly assigned to receive Blinatumomab or Standard Chemotherapy. The overall survival was significantly better in patients treated with Blinatumomab compared with those of the standard group. The median OS was 7.7 months (95% confidence interval [CI], 5.6 to 9.6) in the blinatumomab group versus 4.0 months (95% CI, 2.9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High Risk人に有効</th>
<th>リスク</th>
<th>原因</th>
<th>背景</th>
<th>症状</th>
<th>治療</th>
<th>予後</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cytogenetics</td>
<td>Hypodiploidy (&lt; 44 chromosomes)</td>
<td>t(9;22) (q34;q11.2):BCR-ABL1</td>
<td>Complex karyotype (5 or more chromosomal abnormalities)</td>
<td>t(4;11) (q21;q23)</td>
<td>t(8;14) (q24.1q32)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>&gt;40 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High WBC count at diagnosis</td>
<td>$&gt;30 \times 10^9$ in B-ALL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$&gt;100 \times 10^9$ in T-ALL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL subtypes</td>
<td>T-cell precursor ALL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-risk genetics</td>
<td>IKZF1 deletion in B precursor ALL, unmutated NOTCH1, Ph-like.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRD</td>
<td>$&gt;1\times 10^{-4}$ after two courses of therapy, some groups post-induction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS disease</td>
<td>Central Nervous System involvement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunophenotype</td>
<td>Pro-B/early and mature-T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time to CR</td>
<td>&gt;1 cycle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12. High Risk Patients [91, 92, 94, 95].
to 5.3) in the chemotherapy group (hazard ratio for death, 0.71; 95% CI, 0.55 to 0.93; \( p = 0.01 \) [104].

### 8.2 Inotuzumab ozogamicin (InO)

It is a humanized anti-CD22 monoclonal antibody conjugated to calicheamicin, a potent cytotoxic antibiotic compound that induces double-strand DNA breaks. It is utilized in patients with relapsed or refractory (R/R) B-ALL [105].

Katarjian H. and cols published a phase 3 trial (INO-VATE ALL) where randomly assigned adults with R/R ALL to receive either inotuzumab ozogamicin or standard intensive chemotherapy. The rate of complete remission was 80.7% in the inotuzumab ozogamicin group than in the standard therapy group, 29.4\% \( p < 0.001 \). In the survival analysis OS of 5.0 months vs. 1.8 months (HR0.45 [97.5% CI, 0.34 to 0.6]); \( p < 0.001 \). The veno-occlusive disease occurred more frequently in the InO group [106].

### 8.3 Tisagenlecleucel

It is a CD19-directed, genetically modified, autologous T-cell immunotherapy. It is prepared from an apheresis collection of the patient’s peripheral blood mononuclear cells. The autologous T cells are transduced using a lentiviral vector to express an anti-CD19 chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) [107]. Tisagenlecleucel was the first gene-modified cell therapy approved by the FDA for children and young adults with relapsed or refractory B-cell ALL.

These have proven highly efficient at inducing MRD-negative remissions. A CAR induced remission could offer a window to proceed to allo- HSCT [107, 108].

Maude and cols published this trial of tisagenlecleucel in children with R/R B-ALL, the overall remission rate was 81%. All patients with complete remission were negative for MRD. The rate of relapse-free survival in patients with a response to treatment was 80\% at 6 months and 59\% at 12 months. Neurologic events occurred in 40\% [108].

### 9. Minimal residual disease (MRD)

In the last decade, the measurement of minimal residual disease has become a necessary tool in the follow-up of patients since its impact on progression-free survival and overall survival has been demonstrated in multiple studies, that leads it to be currently an indicator of treatment for patients with acute leukemia.

There are several ways of measurement of MRD and each one presents different sensitivity as describe: New Generation Sequencing (NGS) present a sensitivity of \( 10^6 \); Flow cytometry with a \( 10^4 \) sensitivity for cytometers of 6 colors and \( 10^6 \) for cytometers of 8 colors or more; PCR for specific genes \( 10^5 \) of sensitivity. However, to achieve these sensitivity results, it is necessary to perform them on bone marrow samples considered in morphological remission [89, 109].

We have already discussed the prognostic value of having a negative MRD. The GRAALL group demonstrated that the presence of negative MRD at the end of induction was a better prognostic marker than the conventional ones, like the achievement of CR at first line therapy a transplantation in patients with pediatric schemes [109, 110].

In a meta-analysis published in 2017, including 13,637 patients in total, the progression-free survival for the pediatric group was 77\% at 10 years in patients with negative MRD, and 64\% for adults, while progression free survival for patients with positive MRD were 32\% and 21\% respectively [111].
8.2 Inotuzumab ozogamicin (InO)

It is a humanized anti-CD22 monoclonal antibody conjugated to calicheamicin, a potent cytotoxic antibiotic compound that induces double-strand DNA breaks. It is utilized in patients with relapsed or refractory (R/R) B-ALL [105].

Katarjian H. and cols published a phase 3 trial (INO-VATE ALL) where randomly assigned adults with R/R ALL to receive either inotuzumab ozogamicin or standard intensive chemotherapy. The rate of complete remission was 80.7% in the inotuzumab ozogamicin group than in the standard therapy group, 29.4% \( p < 0.001 \). In the survival analysis OS of 5.0 months vs. 1.8 months (HR 0.45 [95% CI, 0.34 to 0.6]; \( p < 0.001 \). The veno-occlusive disease occurred more frequently in the InO group [106].

8.3 Tisagenlecleucel

It is a CD19-directed, genetically modified, autologous T-cell immunotherapy. It is prepared from an apheresis collection of the patient’s peripheral blood mononuclear cells. The autologous T cells are transduced using a lentiviral vector to express an anti-CD19 chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) [107]. Tisagenlecleucel was the first gene-modified cell therapy approved by the FDA for children and young adults with relapsed or refractory B-cell ALL.

These have proven highly efficient at inducing MRD-negative remissions. A CAR induced remission could offer a window to proceed to allo- HSCT [107, 108]. Maude and cols published this trial of tisagenlecleucel in children with R/R B-ALL, the overall remission rate was 81%. All patients with complete remission were negative for MRD. The rate of relapse-free survival in patients with a response to treatment was 80% at 6 months and 59% at 12 months. Neurologic events occurred in 40% [108].

9. Minimal residual disease (MRD)

In the last decade, the measurement of minimal residual disease has become a necessary tool in the follow-up of patients since its impact on progression-free survival and overall survival has been demonstrated in multiple studies, that leads it to be currently an indicator of treatment for patients with acute leukemia.

There are several ways of measurement of MRD and each one presents different sensitivity as describe: New Generation Sequencing (NGS) present a sensitivity of 10⁶; Flow cytometry with a 10⁴ sensitivity for cytometers of 6 colors and 10⁶ for cytometers of 8 colors or more; PCR for specific genes 10⁵ of sensitivity. However, to achieve these sensitivity results, it is necessary to perform them on bone marrow samples considered in morphological remission [89, 109].

We have already discussed the prognostic value of having a negative MRD. The GRAALL group demonstrated that the presence of negative MRD at the end of induction was a better prognostic marker than the conventional ones, like the achievement of CR at first line therapy a transplantation in patients with pediatric schemes [109, 110].

In a meta-analysis published in 2017, including 13,637 patients in total, the progression-free survival for the pediatric group was 77% at 10 years in patients with negative MRD, and 64% for adults, while progression free survival for patients with positive MRD were 32% and 21% respectively [111].
References


leukemia with low hypodiploid/near triploid karyotype is a specific clinical entity and exhibits a very high TP53 mutation frequency of 93%. Genes Chromosomes and Cancer. 2014; 53: 524–536.


[71] Ribera, Josep-Maria et al. Treatment of Frail Older Adults and Elderly Patients With Philadelphia Chromosome-negative Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia: Results of a Prospective Trial With Minimal Chemotherapy. Clin Lymphoma Myeloma Leuk ; 2020 Apr 05.
Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia in Adolescents and Young Adults
DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94886


[85] Liron Frishman-Levy, et al: Advances in understanding the


[99] Santoro N., et al., Unmanipulated haploidentical stem cell transplantation in adults with acute lymphoblastic leukemia: a study on behalf of the Acute
Leukemia Working Party of the EBMT. Journal of Hematology & Oncology. 2017;10:113


Chapter 9
What Is the Best Choice and Dose of Anthracycline for Induction Chemotherapy in Acute Myeloid Leukemia?
Sravanti Rangaraju and Omer Jamy

Abstract
Treatment of patients with acute myeloid leukemia, medically fit to receive intensive chemotherapy, has been standardized over the past four decades and consists of an anthracycline administered along with continuous cytarabine. This combination is traditionally administered as seven days of cytarabine and three days of anthracycline, known as 7 + 3. Selecting the appropriate choice and dose of anthracycline for induction chemotherapy continues to be debated. Daunorubicin, used in three doses of either 45 mg/m², 60 mg/m² or 90 mg/m², and idarubicin 12 mg/m² are the two commonly used anthracyclines in clinical practice. Other anthracyclines including mitoxantrone and liposomal daunorubicin are incorporated in the treatment algorithm as well. Our understanding of the underlying biology of acute myeloid leukemia has significantly increased in the past decade, helping us formulate individualized treatment plans. In this chapter, we will discuss pivotal studies comparing the safety and efficacy of different types and doses of anthracyclines, focusing predominantly on daunorubicin and idarubicin. The details of the study design as well as subgroup analysis will be presented to determine which subset of patients with AML may benefit from a particular anthracycline.

Keywords: AML, induction chemotherapy, anthracycline, daunorubicin, Idarubicin

1. Introduction
Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML) is a heterogenous clonal stem cell disorder, resulting in proliferation of immature hematopoietic cells in the bone marrow, peripheral blood and occasionally in other tissues. Consequentially, normal hematopoiesis is inhibited, resulting in neutropenia, anemia and thrombocytopenia. Patients usually present with signs and symptoms of underlying bone marrow failure including fatigue, lethargy, shortness of breath, bruising, bleeding and infections [1–3].

The incidence rate of AML increases progressively with advancing age. It is primarily a disease of the elderly with the median age at diagnosis being 68 years and accounts for 80–90% of all acute leukemias in adults. There are approximately 20,000 new cases of AML diagnosed every year in the United States, accompanied by nearly 10,000 deaths [1, 3, 4].
Chapter 9

What Is the Best Choice and Dose of Anthracycline for Induction Chemotherapy in Acute Myeloid Leukemia?

Sravanti Rangaraju and Omer Jamy

Abstract

Treatment of patients with acute myeloid leukemia, medically fit to receive intensive chemotherapy, has been standardized over the past four decades and consists of an anthracycline administered along with continuous cytarabine. This combination is traditionally administered as seven days of cytarabine and three days of anthracycline, known as 7 + 3. Selecting the appropriate choice and dose of anthracycline for induction chemotherapy continues to be debated. Daunorubicin, used in three doses of either 45 mg/m², 60 mg/m² or 90 mg/m², and idarubicin 12 mg/m² are the two commonly used anthracyclines in clinical practice. Other anthracyclines including mitoxantrone and liposomal daunorubicin are incorporated in the treatment algorithm as well. Our understanding of the underlying biology of acute myeloid leukemia has significantly increased in the past decade, helping us formulate individualized treatment plans. In this chapter, we will discuss pivotal studies comparing the safety and efficacy of different types and doses of anthracyclines, focusing predominantly on daunorubicin and idarubicin. The details of the study design as well as subgroup analysis will be presented to determine which subset of patients with AML may benefit from a particular anthracycline.

Keywords: AML, induction chemotherapy, anthracycline, daunorubicin, Idarubicin

1. Introduction

Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML) is a heterogenous clonal stem cell disorder, resulting in proliferation of immature hematopoietic cells in the bone marrow, peripheral blood and occasionally in other tissues. Consequentially, normal hematopoiesis is inhibited, resulting in neutropenia, anemia and thrombocytopenia. Patients usually present with signs and symptoms of underlying bone marrow failure including fatigue, lethargy, shortness of breath, bruising, bleeding and infections [1–3].

The incidence rate of AML increases progressively with advancing age. It is primarily a disease of the elderly with the median age at diagnosis being 68 years and accounts for 80–90% of all acute leukemias in adults. There are approximately 20,000 new cases of AML diagnosed every year in the United States, accompanied by nearly 10,000 deaths [1, 3, 4].
Our understanding of the molecular pathogenesis of AML has increased significantly in the last decade. Unfortunately, this understanding has not been matched in terms of therapeutic advances, though this has slowly changed since 2017. Age, cytogenetics and molecular aberrations play a significant role in determining prognosis as well as choice of treatment in patients with AML [2, 5, 6].

Treatment of AML can broadly be divided into intensive and non-intensive chemotherapy. Currently, in addition to age, performance status and medical fitness influence intensity of treatment. Traditionally, young and medically fit patients are treated with an intensive chemotherapy regimen. An arbitrary cutoff of 55 to 65 years has commonly been used to define ‘older’ and ‘younger’ patients. Medical fitness can be determined relatively accurately by assessing variables including performance status, organ function and frailty. A combination of age and medical fitness routinely form the basis for the assignment to the intensity of treatment [7–12].

Intensive chemotherapy generally involves a remission induction phase, to achieve complete remission, followed by a post-remission or consolidation phase, to stay in remission and prevent relapse. A combination of an anthracycline and cytarabine is almost always used as upfront intensive therapy for patients with AML. Nearly four decades ago, 7 days of cytarabine and 3 days of daunorubicin was established as the standard of care for patients with AML. Even today, this regimen, commonly known as 7 + 3, serves as the backbone in the treatment algorithm for AML. Since the 1970s, many trials have attempted to improve upon this combination either by using different doses of anthracyclines, different types of anthracyclines or adding a third agent. With very few exceptions, 7 + 3 remains standard of care outside of clinical trials [13, 14].

To this day, it is not entirely clear which type and dose of anthracycline is ideal when used during induction chemotherapy. Daunorubicin and idarubicin have been compared extensively in randomized studies. Mitoxantrone is also considered at times. CPX-351 (liposomal daunorubicin:cytarabine) is FDA approved, as induction therapy, in a subset of patients with AML. In this chapter, we will present the data comparing the different types and doses of anthracyclines used in induction chemotherapy. Whereas details on all agents will be provided, the main focus will revolve around daunorubicin (45 mg/m², 60 mg/m² and 90 mg/m²) and idarubicin (mainly 12 mg/m²) since they are the most commonly used anthracyclines. Furthermore, randomized studies where induction chemotherapy was not given in a 7 + 3 manner have also been discussed.

2. Daunorubicin

Daunorubicin, a topoisomerase II inhibitor, inhibits both DNA and RNA synthesis by intercalating between DNA base pairs, inhibiting transcription by inhibiting DNA-dependent RNA polymerase as well as steric obstruction. It was discovered as an antitumor antibiotic in the 1960s and has since been used as part of the treatment algorithm for AML [15]. In 1973, Yates et al. shared their findings of using 7 days of continuous cytarabine infusion and 3 days of daunorubicin in patients with AML. They reported a complete remission rate of 63% in 8 untreated patients with AML. The superiority of this regimen was confirmed by CALGB 7421, a trial comparing 7 + 3 to 5 days of continuous cytarabine infusion and 2 days of anthracycline (5 + 2) [13, 14]. Thus, 7 + 3 became the backbone of AML treatment for the next four decades and remains the standard to which other therapies are compared to even today.
The dose of daunorubicin used by Yates et al. as well as CALGB 7421 was 45 mg/m² and this dose was used as standard going forward after confirmatory results of CALGB 7721. Since then, several attempts have been made to modify the dose of daunorubicin, as part of standard induction therapy, to further improve outcomes of patients with AML [6, 16–19].

2.1 Daunorubicin 45 mg/m² vs. 90 mg/m²

2.1.1 Older adults

A HOVON-SAKK-AMLSG collaboration investigated escalated daunorubicin dose (90 mg/m²) vs. standard daunorubicin dose (45 mg/m²) with 200 mg/m² of cytarabine continuous infusion (7 + 3) in older adults with AML [20]. The study enrolled 813 patients with a median follow-up of 40 months. The median age of the study population was 67 years (range 60–83). Around 60% of the study population had intermediate-risk cytogenetics. All patients received a second cycle of cytarabine at a dose of 1000 mg/m², every 12 hours, for 6 days.

The escalated dose was associated with higher rates of complete remission when compared to standard dose (64% vs. 54%, \(p = 0.002\)) as well as higher rates of complete remission after first cycle of induction (52% vs. 35%, \(p < 0.001\)). There were no significant differences in terms of toxicities and early mortality between the 2 doses. For the overall population, there was no difference in overall survival, event-free survival and disease-free survival between the 2 doses. In a subset analysis of patients between the ages of 60 and 65, the escalated dose was associated with higher rates of complete remission, event-free survival (29% vs. 14%) and overall survival (38% vs. 23%). Within the limitations of the small numbers, older patients with core-binding factors abnormalities also seemed to derive survival benefit with the escalated dose.

2.1.2 Younger adults

In ECOG 1900, Fernandez et al. investigated 3 days of high dose daunorubicin at 90 mg/m² vs. standard dose daunorubicin at 45 mg/m², in combination with 100 mg/m² of cytarabine as continuous infusion (7 + 3), in young patients with AML [21]. The study enrolled 657 patients with a median age of 48 years (range 17–60). A second round of induction was given to patients with residual disease on day 14 bone marrow biopsy. The regimen was 7 + 3 with a daunorubicin dose of 45 mg/m². Approximately 41% of the patients had intermediate-risk cytogenetics and 14% and 19% had favorable and unfavorable-risk cytogenetics, respectively.

The rates of complete remission were higher with high dose daunorubicin compared to standard dose (70.6% vs. 57.3%, \(p < 0.001\)). The rates of complete remission after first induction were also higher in the high dose arm (83.3% vs. 72%). There was no difference in early mortality between the 2 doses. High dose daunorubicin was associated with a higher 4-year overall survival (39% vs. 31%, \(p = 0.001\), median overall survival (25.4 m vs. 16.6 m, \(p = 0.001\)) and event-free survival (28% vs. 20%, \(p < 0.001\)). Subgroup analysis demonstrated that patients younger than 50 years benefit significantly with high dose daunorubicin with higher complete remission rates (74.3% vs. 59.4%) and improved survival (median overall survival: 34.3 m vs. 19.0 m, HR 0.65, \(p = 0.004\)). The benefit of high dose daunorubicin did not extend to patients ≥50 years.

Survival with high dose daunorubicin was numerically longer, but statistically insignificant, in patients with favorable-risk cytogenetics, when compared to
standard dose. Patients with intermediate-risk cytogenetics benefitted from high dose daunorubicin, compared to standard dose, with a median overall survival of 32.3 m vs. 17.8 m (HR 0.67, p = 0.02). There was no difference in survival between the 2 doses for patients with unfavorable cytogenetics as well as those with FLT3-ITD or MLL-PTD mutations.

An updated report of ECOG 1900 was presented in 2016 with a longer follow-up time period (median 80.1 months amongst survivors) [22]. The update confirmed the benefit of high dose daunorubicin in patients younger than 50 years of age (44.7 m vs. 20.7 m, 9 = 0.002). Older patients did not gain survival advantage with the high dose.

The benefit of high dose daunorubicin, compared to standard dose, was shown in patients with both favorable (NR vs. 39.4 m, HR 0.51, p = 0.03) and intermediate-risk cytogenetics (33.5 m vs. 20.1 m, HR 0.68, p = 0.01). After controlling for confounding variables, a benefit for patients with unfavorable-risk cytogenetics was also seen with the high dose (HR 0.66, p = 0.04).

Subset analysis based on molecular subgroups revealed that FLT3-ITD, DNMT3A and NPM1 mutant-AML derived benefit from high dose daunorubicin. Patients with FLT3-ITD mutated AML had a 4-year overall survival of 28% with high dose daunorubicin compared to 17% with standard dose. The data suggests that an additional 10% of patients with FLT3-ITD mutated AML can be cured with the higher dose. Further analysis demonstrated that both younger and older patients with FLT3-ITD mutant AML derived benefit from high dose daunorubicin. Patients with DNMT3A mutant AML had longer median overall survival with high dose daunorubicin, compared to standard dose (16.5 m vs. 14.1 m). However, the benefit of high dose daunorubicin, in DNMT3A mutant AML, was limited to patients younger than 50 years of age. Both younger and older patients with NPM1 mutant AML derived benefit with high dose daunorubicin. The median overall survival with high dose daunorubicin was 75.9 months, compared to 16.9 months with standard dose. The 4-year overall survival increased with high dose daunorubicin to 52% from 29% with standard dose.

Another phase III study compared high dose daunorubicin at 90 mg/m\(^2\) for 3 days with standard dose daunorubicin at 45 mg/m\(^2\) for 3 days, in addition to cytarabine 200 mg/m\(^2\) as continuous infusion, in adults ≤60 years of age with AML [23]. The study enrolled 383 patients. A second round of abbreviated induction was given to patients with residual disease on day 14 bone marrow biopsy. Approximately 62% of the patients had intermediate-risk cytogenetics and 21% and 15% had favorable and unfavorable-risk cytogenetics, respectively.

The rates of complete remission were higher with daunorubicin 90 mg/m\(^2\) when compared to 45 mg/m\(^2\) (82.5% vs. 72.0%, p = 0.014). After a median follow-up of 52.6 months, high dose daunorubicin, compared to standard dose, was associated with improved overall survival (46.8% vs. 34.6%, p = 0.03) and event-free survival (40.8% vs. 28.4%, p = 0.03). There was no difference in the toxicity profile in both arms. In multivariable analysis, high dose daunorubicin was associated with higher complete remission rate (HR, 1.802, P = 0.024), improved overall survival (HR, 0.739, P = 0.032) and event-free survival (HR, 0.774, P = 0.04). Based on cytogenetic risk group, the benefit was of high dose daunorubicin was mainly seen in patients with intermediate risk disease. Molecular subgroup analysis was not available.

### 2.2 Daunorubicin 45 mg/m\(^2\) vs. 60 mg/m\(^2\)

There is no randomized data comparing daunorubicin 60 mg/m\(^2\) to daunorubicin 45 mg/m\(^2\). One retrospective study evaluated 56 patients and reported
complete remission rates of 88% with daunorubicin 60 mg/m² and 67% with daunorubicin 45 mg/m² (p = 0.05). Details on disease-free and overall survival were not available [24].

2.3 Daunorubicin 60 mg/m² vs. 90 mg/m²

The UK NCRI AML17 trial compared daunorubicin 60 mg/m² to 90 mg/m² in AML induction [25]. The induction chemotherapy regimen was not administered as standard 7 + 3 and used a modified strategy of giving the anthracycline on days 1, 3 and 5, in combination with cytarabine 100 mg/m², every 12 hours, on days 1 to 10. Furthermore, a second round of induction was given to all patients in morphological remission after the first induction and consisted of daunorubicin 50 mg/m² on days 1, 3 and 5 and cytarabine 100 mg/m², every 12 hours, on days 1–8. Hence the cumulative dose of daunorubicin in the 90 mg/m² and 60 mg/m² arms was 420 mg/m² and 330 mg/m², respectively. The cumulative dose for both doses, if used in a 7 + 3 regimen, would have been 270 mg/m² and 180 mg/m², respectively.

The study enrolled 1206 patients with a median age of 53 years (range 16–72 years). Nearly three fourths of the patients in the study had intermediate risk cytogenetics. After a median follow-up of 14.8 months, the study was terminated prematurely due to higher risk of mortality by day 60 in the daunorubicin 90 mg/m² arm, with an intention-to-treat analysis showing no benefit of the higher dose. There was no difference in the rate of complete remission between the 2 arms (D60 75% vs. D90 73%, p = 0.6). There was no difference in 30-day mortality between the 2 arms, but 60-day mortality was higher with daunorubicin 90 mg/m², compared to 60 mg/m² (10% vs. 5%, p = 0.001). Furthermore, there was no statistical difference between the 2 arms in terms of overall survival (D60 60% vs. D90 59%, p = 0.15), relapse-free survival (D60 48% vs., D90 51%, p = 0.7) and 2-year overall survival censored at stem cell transplant (D60 60% vs. D90 60%). An exploratory analysis did not identify any subgroup that benefited with the higher dose of daunorubicin.

An updated intention-to-treat analysis, after a median follow-up of 28 months, revealed no differences in terms of rates of complete remission, overall survival, and relapse-free survival [26]. However, subgroup analysis indicated that the higher dose of daunorubicin may benefit patients with FLT3-ITD mutant AML, (Cumulative incidence of relapse: 44% vs. 60%; HR, 0.58; p = .01; RFS: 45% vs. 33%; HR, 0.63; p = .02; OS: 54% vs. 34%; HR, 0.65; p = .03). The survival benefit seemed to be independent of the allelic burden of the mutation as well as coexisting NPM1 mutations.

Data from the DaunoDouble trial were recently presented at the European Hematology Association in the form on an abstract [27]. The trial compared daunorubicin 60 mg/m² to daunorubicin 90 mg/m² when given as 7 + 3. Daunorubicin was given on days 3 to 5. The study enrolled 262 patients and the median age of the population was 52 years. Per the European Leukemia Network 2017 classification, there were 39% patients with favorable, 40% with intermediate and 21% with adverse risk disease. Response assessment was based on a day 15 bone marrow and patients with <5% blasts were further randomized to either receive a second induction with 7 + 3 or to no further induction. The results of the second randomization are not yet available. The rate of remission with a maximum of two rounds of induction was 67% with daunorubicin 60 mg/m² and 61% with daunorubicin 90 mg/m² (p = 0.32). With a median follow-up of 40 months, there was no difference in cumulative incidence of relapse (p = 0.343) and treatment related mortality (p = 0.994). There was no difference in 4-year overall survival (p = 0.108), event-free survival (p = 0.207) and relapse-free survival (0.394) between the 2 groups and
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Patients (n)</th>
<th>Age (median, range)</th>
<th>Anthracycline comparison</th>
<th>Induction schedule</th>
<th>Cumulative anthracycline dose (mg/m²)</th>
<th>Complete remission</th>
<th>Overall survival</th>
<th>Subset analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOVON-SAKK-AMLSG</td>
<td>813</td>
<td>67 (60–83)</td>
<td>D90 vs. D45</td>
<td>7 + 3</td>
<td>D90 270 D45 130</td>
<td>Favors D90</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>60–65 years: CR, EFS and OS improved with D90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOG 1900</td>
<td>657</td>
<td>48 (17–60)</td>
<td>D90 vs. D45</td>
<td>7 + 3</td>
<td>D90 270 D45 130</td>
<td>Favors D90</td>
<td>Favors D90</td>
<td>Cytogenetics: All risk groups had improved OS with D90, FLT3: Improved OS with D90, NPM1: Improved OS with D90, DNMT3A &amp; &lt;50 years: Improved OS with D90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee et al.</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>N/A (15–60)</td>
<td>D90 vs. D45</td>
<td>7 + 3</td>
<td>D90 270 D45 130</td>
<td>Favors D90</td>
<td>Favors D90</td>
<td>Cytogenetics: Intermediate risk had improved OS with D90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK NCRI AML1</td>
<td>1206</td>
<td>53 (16–72)</td>
<td>D90 vs. D60</td>
<td>10 + 3</td>
<td>D90 420 D60 330</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>FLT3: May benefit from D90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daunodouble</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>52 (N/A)</td>
<td>D90 vs. D60</td>
<td>7 + 3</td>
<td>D90 270 D60 180</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>Complete data not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D90: daunorubicin 90 mg/m², D60: daunorubicin 60 mg/m², D45: daunorubicin 45 mg/m², 7 + 3: 7 days of cytarabine and 3 days of anthracycline, CR: complete remission, EFS: event-free survival, OS: overall survival.

Table 1. Summary of trials comparing different doses of daunorubicin.
there was no difference in outcomes based on daunorubicin dose on multivariable analysis. Although these results support the use of daunorubicin 60 mg/m², results from the second randomization in the study will facilitate with data interpretation. A summary of the trials comparing different doses of daunorubicin is presented in Table 1.

2.4 FLT3-mutant AML

A randomized study compared the addition of midostaurin, a multitarget kinase inhibitor, or placebo to 7 + 3 in FLT3 mutated AML. The dose of daunorubicin was 60 mg/m² and patients were < 60 years of age. Compared to placebo, the addition of midostaurin prolonged overall and event-free survival in this population [18]. Whether using daunorubicin 90 mg/m² or idarubicin would have yielded even better results remain unknow. There is data (discussed below) that daunorubicin 90 mg/m² may be the optimal choice to use in FLT3 mutated AML.

3. Idarubicin

3.1 Idarubicin 12 mg/m² vs. daunorubicin 45 mg/m²

Idarubicin was introduced into the treatment of AML, as a newer anthracycline, in the 1990s. Four trials during that time compared idarubicin 12–13 mg/m² for 3 days to daunorubicin 45–50 mg/m² for 3 days, given with cytarabine as induction chemotherapy for AML. Three of those studies found idarubicin to be superior to daunorubicin and there was a signal of rapid response to idarubicin, compared to daunorubicin, in the fourth study [28–31]. Another study compared daunorubicin 50 mg/m² for 3 days to idarubicin 8 mg/m² for 5 days, given with seven days of cytarabine, and found idarubicin to be more effective than daunorubicin in AML patients between 55 and 75 years of age [32]. In summary, idarubicin at an average dose of 12 mg/m² is most likely superior to daunorubicin 45 mg/m², when administered with cytarabine as induction chemotherapy.

3.2 Idarubicin vs. high dose daunorubicin

3.2.1 Idarubicin 12 mg/m² vs. daunorubicin 90 mg/m²

Since idarubicin was found to be superior to standard dose daunorubicin (45 mg/m²), the next obvious comparison was between idarubicin and high dose daunorubicin. Studies that compare idarubicin to dose intensified daunorubicin delivered as either higher daily doses or prolonged administration of the standard dose have been conducted. In general, regimens with dose intensified daunorubicin have targeted to achieve a cumulative dose of 240–280 mg/m² during induction. Key prospective randomized studies comparing these strategies are summarized here.

A Phase III randomized, noninferiority study conducted in South Korea was reported in 2017 [33]. There were 299 patients with a median age of 49 years (range 15–65). They were randomized to receive infusional cytarabine 200 mg/m² for 7 days with either idarubicin 12 mg/m² or daunorubicin 90 mg/m² for 3 days. If Day 14 bone marrow assessment revealed persistent disease, patients received an additional round of induction with infusional cytarabine for 5 days plus idarubicin 8 mg/m² or daunorubicin 45 mg/m². Patients received consolidation therapy followed by transplantation (either allogeneic or autologous) in first remission based on their cytogenetic risk stratification and donor availability. There was a higher proportion
of secondary (4.7% vs. 11.3%), poor risk (14.5% vs. 27.5%) and good risk (18.6% vs. 23.5%) disease in the daunorubicin arm, while more intermediate risk disease (66.9% vs. 49%) was present in the idarubicin arm. These differences did not have significant impact on outcomes. Other baseline characteristics as well as post remission therapies received were similar between the two treatment arms.

In this study, rates of complete remission (80.5% v 74.7%; P = .224), 4-year overall survival (51.1% vs. 54.7%, p = 0.756), cumulative incidence of relapse (35.2% v 25.1%; P = .194) and event-free survival (45.5% v 50.8%; p = 0.772) did not differ between the idarubicin and daunorubicin arms, respectively. However, in the subgroup analysis of FLT3-ITD-mutant AML (n = 44; idarubicin n = 27; daunorubicin n = 17) the median overall survival (not reached vs. 15.2 m, p = 0.03) and event-free survival (not reached vs. 11.9 m, p = 0.03) favored the daunorubicin arm, while remission rates were similar (88.2% vs. 74.1%) in both groups. No differences were noted in the non FLT3-ITD-mutant subgroup. Adverse events were similar between both groups.

In summary, this study showed noninferiority of high dose daunorubicin compared to standard dose idarubicin. There is a suggestion that high dose daunorubicin improved survival, but not remission rate, in FLT3-ITD-mutant AML. However, the study was not powered adequately to draw definitive conclusions in this subgroup analysis.

3.2.2 Idarubicin 12 mg/m² vs. daunorubicin 50 mg/m² (over 5 days)

The JASLG AML 201 phase III randomized, noninferiority study compared standard dose idarubicin to high dose daunorubicin defined as 50 mg/m² over 5 days (as opposed to 90 mg/m² over 3 days) [34]. This study had a second phase of randomization for consolidation therapy after complete remission was attained. There were 1057 patients, with a median age of 47 years (range 14–65), randomized in the first phase to receive infusional cytarabine 100 mg/m² for 7 days plus idarubicin or daunorubicin at the above-mentioned doses. Baseline characteristics were well balanced between the two groups. In this study, overall complete remission rate was 77.9% and did not differ between the idarubicin (78.2%) and daunorubicin (77.5%) arms, establishing non-inferiority of high dose daunorubicin. Furthermore, 64.1% vs. 61.1% of patients achieved a CR after the first round of induction in the idarubicin and daunorubicin arms, respectively. There was no difference in overall and relapse-free survival between the 2 arms.

3.2.3 Idarubicin 12 mg/m² vs. daunorubicin 80 mg/m²

ALFA 9801, a randomized study, compared daunorubicin 80 mg/m² for 3 days to standard dose idarubicin 12 mg/m² (IDA3) in patients aged 50–70 years. A third arm of idarubicin 12 mg/m² for 4 days (IDA4) was also added [35]. Patients who had residual disease on a day 20 bone marrow assessment could receive additional induction with a pre-specified mitoxantrone based regimen. Those who achieved complete remission then received 2 cycles of consolidation with intermediate dose cytarabine + anthracycline based on their randomization group. This study had a second phase of randomization which investigated the role of recombinant IL-2 in maintenance therapy, which will not be discussed in this chapter. Four hundred and seventy-eight patients underwent the first phase of randomization and baseline characteristics were well balanced in the three arms. Overall complete remission rate was found to be lower in the daunorubicin arm (70%) compared to the IDA3 (83%) or IDA4 (78%) arms and this difference was statistically significant. However, there was no difference in remission rates after the first induction therapy.
No significant difference was noted in the secondary outcomes of event-free survival, overall survival, and cumulative incidence of relapse between the three arms. Induction related deaths, cytopenias and duration of hospitalization was also similar between the groups. Thus, in this older population of AML patients, while the overall complete remission rates appear to be higher in the idarubicin group, no differences were noted in remission after first induction, overall survival or event-free survival.

3.2.4 **Idarubicin 8 mg/m² (5 days) vs. daunorubicin 60 mg/m²**

Another trial comparing idarubicin to high dose daunorubicin based induction was the phase III GOELAMS LAM-2001 trial, which included patients between the ages of 17–60 years [36]. The study was primarily designed to compare single vs. tandem autologous hematopoietic stem cell transplant strategies as post remission therapy, however the initial phase randomized 832 patients to receive either idarubicin or daunorubicin based induction. The induction regimen used here was infusional cytarabine 200 mg/m² for 7 days plus either idarubicin 8 mg/m² for 5 days (cumulative dose of 40 mg/m² during induction) or daunorubicin 60 mg/m² for 3 days. This study revealed similar complete remission rates between the two groups (83% vs. 81%). Seven-year long term follow up of the patients randomized in the first phase of the study was reported in 2013, looking at a variety of cox proportional models to account for interactions with the second randomization arm. Patients in the idarubicin arm had an improved 7-year OS, compared to daunorubicin, unless they had unfavorable cytogenetics. A subset analysis of patients with intermediate risk cytogenetics (n = 393) demonstrated improved 7-year overall survival (p = 0.005) as well as event-free survival (p = 0.025) with idarubicin [37].

3.2.5 **Idarubicin 9 mg/m² (4 days) vs. daunorubicin 45 mg/m² (4 days)**

ALFA 9803 was designed to compare two different post-remission strategies but included a first phase of randomization comparing idarubicin to daunorubicin. There were 416 patients aged 65 years or older, randomized to receive infusional cytarabine for 7 days, with either daunorubicin 45 mg/m² for 4 days (cumulative dose 180 mg/m²) or idarubicin 9 mg/m² for 4 days (36 mg/m²). There was no difference in complete remission rates or toxicity profiles between the two induction strategies [38].

Finally, combined long term outcomes of patients enrolled in the ALFA 9801 and 9803 studies have been reported to identify factors associated with improved long-term survival. This report interestingly revealed randomization to idarubicin to be associated with an improved cure rate (16.6% vs. 9.8%), although standard survival analysis in the independent trials did not reveal any differences between idarubicin and daunorubicin based induction [39].

3.2.6 **Idarubicin 12 mg/m² vs. daunorubicin 60 mg/m²**

There is no randomized or retrospective data comparing idarubicin 12 mg/m² to daunorubicin 60 mg/m², when administered with continuous cytarabine as 7 + 3. Both these doses are frequently used interchangeably in clinical trials but whether their efficacy is equivalent is not well defined.

Two meta-analysis compared the efficacy of idarubicin to daunorubicin. One focused on high dose daunorubicin only and found that idarubicin was associated with higher rates of complete remission and lower rates of refractory disease compared to daunorubicin. There was no difference in early mortality, febrile
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Patients (n)</th>
<th>Age (range)</th>
<th>Anthracycline comparison</th>
<th>Induction schedule</th>
<th>Cumulative anthracycline dose (mg/m²)</th>
<th>Complete remission</th>
<th>Overall survival</th>
<th>Subset analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCT01145846</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>49 (15–65)</td>
<td>D90 vs. Ida12</td>
<td>7 + 3</td>
<td>D90 270 Ida 36</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>FLT3: Improved OS and EFS with D90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JASLG AML 201</td>
<td>1057</td>
<td>47 (14–65)</td>
<td>D50 vs. Ida12, Ida5 (D50)</td>
<td>7 + 3 (Ida), 7 + 5 (D50)</td>
<td>D50 250 Ida 36</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALFA 9801</td>
<td>468</td>
<td>60 (50–70)</td>
<td>D80 vs. Ida12</td>
<td>7 + 3</td>
<td>D80 240 Ida 36</td>
<td>Favors Ida</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOELAMS LAM-2001</td>
<td>832</td>
<td>48 (17–60)</td>
<td>D60 vs. Ida8</td>
<td>7 + 3 (D60), 7 + 5 (Ida8)</td>
<td>D60 180 Ida 40</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>Favors Ida</td>
<td>Cytogenetics: Intermediate risk had improved OS and EFS with Ida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALFA 9803</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>72 (65–85)</td>
<td>D45 vs. Ida9</td>
<td>7 + 4</td>
<td>D45 180 Ida 36</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>No significant difference</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D90: daunorubicin 90 mg/m², D80: daunorubicin 80 mg/m², D60: daunorubicin 60 mg/m², D50: daunorubicin 50 mg/m², D45: daunorubicin 45 mg/m², Ida12: idarubicin 12 mg/m², Ida8: idarubicin 8 mg/m², Ida9: idarubicin 9 mg/m², 7 + 3: 7 days of cytarabine and 3 days of anthracycline, CR: complete remission, EFS: event-free survival, OS: overall survival.

Table 2.
Summary of trials comparing idarubicin and daunorubicin.
neutropenia, cardiotoxicity and overall survival between the 2 drugs. The second study also showed that idarubicin was associated with improved rates of complete remission as well as overall survival, compared to daunorubicin [16, 40].

A summary of the trials comparing idarubicin and high dose daunorubicin is presented in Table 2.

### 4. Mitoxantrone

Mitoxantrone, an anthraquinone derivative, has been extensively used with cytarabine as part of induction chemotherapy in patients with AML. It has been shown to be equally effective, if not better, when compared to daunorubicin. Nonetheless, it has not been adapted readily into the clinical practice of upfront induction chemotherapy and is often incorporated into the treatment algorithm in the relapse and refractory setting. There are 2 randomized trials comparing mitoxantrone, idarubicin and daunorubicin which will be discussed in the subsequent section.

The AML-10 study was a randomized phase III study comparing daunorubicin, idarubicin and mitoxantrone in 2157 patients, ≤60 years of age, with AML [41]. Remission induction was not given in the traditional 7 + 3 manner and consisted of cytarabine 100 mg/m² on days 1–10, etoposide 100 mg/m² on days 1–5 and either daunorubicin 50 mg/m², idarubicin 10 mg/m² or mitoxantrone 12 mg/m² on days 1, 3 and 5. A second round of the same regimen was given to those with a partial remission to the first round.

There was no difference in the rate of complete remission between the 3 anthracyclines. Nearly a quarter of patients, in each arm, proceeded to allogeneic stem cell transplant. After a median follow-up of 5.6 years, there was no difference in median and 5-year overall survival between the 3 arms. Even after adjusting for other variables, the results remained the same. For patients without a donor, the disease-free survival and survival from complete remission were longer in the idarubicin and mitoxantrone arm than in the daunorubicin arm. There was no difference for patients with a donor.

An ECOG phase III compared daunorubicin 45 mg/m², idarubicin 12 mg/m² and mitoxantrone 12 mg/m², given with continuous cytarabine, as 7 + 3 in older adults with AML [42]. The study enrolled 362 patients with a median age of 67 years. A second round of the same induction was given to patients with residual disease (>5% blasts) on day 14 bone marrow biopsy. There was no statistically significant difference for the rates of complete remission between the 3 arms. Furthermore, there was no difference observed in terms of toxicity profile, disease-free survival and overall survival between the 3 induction regimens.

### 5. CPX-351 (Vyxeos)

CPX-351 is a liposomal encapsulation of cytarabine and daunorubicin at a fixed synergistic molar ratio of 5:1. Using ratio-metric dosing, instead of the traditionally used maximum tolerated dose (MTD), potentially enhances the efficacy of drugs by maintaining the fixed drug ratio for a longer time in the blood. In the conventional form (MTD), the blood concentration or ratio of the drug(s), after infusion, may change immediately depending on the individual agent’s pharmacokinetics, raising concern for inferior efficacy. A liposomal encapsulation, by evading first pass metabolism, may overcome this concern and lead to greater uptake by leukemia cells. Through this mechanism, an increased cytotoxic effect of the drugs...
is observed, leading to prolonged myelosuppression, in addition to apoptosis of leukemia cells [43, 44].

The liposome of daunorubicin:cytarabine 44 mg/m²:100 mg/m² is FDA approved for the treatment of adults with therapy related AML or AML with myelodysplasia-related changes. A phase III study compared cytarabine + liposomal daunorubicin (CPX-351, Vyxeos) to 7 + 3 (daunorubicin 60 mg/m²), in older patients (60–75 years) with secondary AML. The study enrolled 309 patients. CPX-351 was associated with a higher remission rate (47.7% vs. 33.3%, p = 0.016) as well as improved median overall survival (9.6 m vs. 5.9 m, HR 0.69, p = 0.003) compared to 7 + 3. There was no difference in early mortality between the two treatments. Prolonged neutropenia and thrombocytopenia were observed with CPX-351 [19].

Although the study above was limited to older patients, the FDA approved CPX-351 for all adults. The reason being that therapy related AML or AML with myelodysplasia-related changes are thought to be biologically aggressive subtypes, regardless of age. Whether CPX-351 is superior, in patients <60 years old, to 7 + 3 using either daunorubicin 90 mg/m² or idarubicin is not known. The results of ongoing studies in younger patients as well as planned clinical trials using CPX-351 in combination with targeted therapy or immunotherapy should help identify additional subsets of patients that may derive benefit from this drug.

6. Conclusion

AML is a heterogenous disease and the treatment plan for every patient is different. Both patient and disease related variables help determine the appropriate treatment option for each case. It is challenging to state the outright superiority of one anthracycline over another, but some useful conclusions can be drawn from the evidence presented above.

When choosing between 45 mg/m², 60 mg/m² and 90 mg/m² of daunorubicin, it is reasonable to look at patient age and cytogenetic and molecular abnormalities (if available in a timely manner), before picking one. Daunorubicin 45 mg/m² should be used for older patients >65 years of age based on the available evidence. It is probably safe and effective to use daunorubicin 60 mg/m² in this age group, but unfortunately there is lack of randomized data to support one dose over the other. For patients younger than 65 years of age, daunorubicin 90 mg/m² is superior to daunorubicin 45 mg/m². All cytogenetic risk categories and FLT3, NPM1 and DNMT3A-mutant AML seem to derive benefit from daunorubicin 90 mg/m². However, data is emerging to suggest that daunorubicin 60 mg/m² can effectively replace daunorubicin 90 mg/m².

Idarubicin is superior to daunorubicin 45 mg/m², when used as 7 + 3, in younger patients. It also appears to be as safe and effective as daunorubicin 90 mg/m², except for FLT3-mutant AML where daunorubicin 90 mg/m² may have a slight advantage. One caveat to the idarubicin vs. high dose daunorubicin studies is the small representation of older patients (>65 years). For older patients fit for intensive therapy, daunorubicin 45 mg/m², may still be the first choice.

Mitoxantrone is comparable to both idarubicin and daunorubicin. It’s use in upfront therapy is still not as common as the other 2 available agents. CPX-351 should be the first choice in patients with secondary AML.

Whereas novel drug regimens are emerging in the treatment of AML, intensive chemotherapy still plays a significant role. Anthracyclines will serve as the backbone of AML treatment in fit patients and therefore it is important to know which type and dose to select in the appropriate setting.
Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

Author details

Sravanti Rangaraju and Omer Jamy*
Division of Hematology/Oncology, Department of Medicine, University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, USA

*Address all correspondence to: omerjamy@gmail.com

IntechOpen

© 2020 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[17] Wiedower E, Jamy O, Martin MG. Induction of acute myeloid leukemia with


[24] Khattry N et al. Comparison of 2 doses of daunorubicin (45mg/m2 vs 60mg/m2) in induction therapy of patients of de novo acute myeloid leukemia. Journal of Clinical Oncology. 2006;24(18_suppl):6581-6581

[25] Burnett AK et al. A randomized comparison of daunorubicin 90 mg/m2 vs 60 mg/m2 in AML induction: Results from the UK NCRI AML17 trial in 1206 patients. Blood. 2015;125(25):3878-3885


[27] Christoph Röllig, B.S., Christoph Schliemann, Nael Alakel, Regina Herbst, Alwin Krämer, et al., REMISSION AND SURVIVAL AFTER 90 MG VERSUS 60 MG DAUNORUBICIN IN 7+3 STANDARD INDUCTION FOR NEWLY DIAGNOSED ACUTE MYELOID LEUKEMIA: RESULTS FROM THE RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED SAL-DAUNODouble TRIAL. European Hematology Association 2020.

[28] Berman E et al. Results of a randomized trial comparing idarubicin and cytosine arabinoside with daunorubicin and cytosine arabinoside in adult patients with newly diagnosed acute myelogenous leukemia. Blood. 1991;77(8):1666-1674


Acute Leukemias


[36] Chevallier P et al. Tandem versus single autologous peripheral blood stem cell transplantation as post-remission therapy in adult acute myeloid leukemia patients under 60 in first complete remission: Results of the multicenter prospective phase III GOELAMS LAM-2001 trial. Leukemia. 2010;24(7):1380-1385


[44] Tzogani K et al. EMA review of daunorubicin and cytarabine encapsulated in liposomes (Vyxeos, CPX-351) for the treatment of adults with newly diagnosed, therapy-related acute myeloid leukemia or acute myeloid leukemia with Myelodysplasia-related changes. The Oncologist. 2020;25(9):e1414-e1420
Chapter 10

Treatment of AML in Older Patients

Jacobien Hilberink and Gerwin Huls

Abstract

Acute myeloid leukaemia (AML) is a disease mostly diagnosed in older adults. Treatment of older patients with AML remains challenging with higher rates of intrinsic chemotherapeutic resistance and decreased treatment tolerance. Indeed AML in older patients has different clinical and biologic characteristics compared to younger patients. Several treatment options are available for treatment of AML in older patients, namely conventional intensive chemotherapy (‘3 + 7’), low-dose cytarabine, and hypomethylating agents. Combinations with new drugs have been recently approved or are in advanced stages of clinical testing, namely venetoclax, midostaurin, glasdegib. Clinical decision making should take into account disease characteristics (e.g. cytogenetic and molecular abnormalities, white blood cell count), patient characteristics (e.g. performance, comorbidities, geriatric assessment) and patients’ preference when considering which treatment option is most suitable for the older patient. Allogeneic haematopoietic cell transplantation (HCT) as post-remission strategy should also be considered for older patients with AML. Allogeneic HCT following reduced-intensity conditioning or non-myeloablative conditioning has made this treatment option more suitable for older patients with a reduction in treatment-related mortality.

Keywords: AML, older patients, hypomethylating agents, venetoclax, transplantation

1. Acute myeloid leukaemia: a disease of older individuals

Acute myeloid leukaemia (AML) is a heterogeneous group of malignant haematological diseases. It is predominantly a disease of older adults, with a median age at diagnosis of 68 years [1]. Indeed, 75% of the AML patients are older than 60 years (Figure 1). Besides a higher incidence of AML at older age, AML in older adults differs biologically and clinically from AML in younger adults [2]. AML in older adults is characterised by a markedly reduced long-term survival resulting from the combination of poor chemotherapeutic tolerance and inherent chemotherapy resistance compared with younger AML patients [3]. AML in older adults has a lower frequency of favourable core-binding chromosomal abnormalities and a higher incidence of complex aberrant karyotypes [4, 5]. These differences in clinical and cellular behaviour of AML in older adults suggest activation of different target genes by oncogenic events in aged stem or progenitor cells compared with younger stem or progenitor cells. Indeed a distinct gene-expression profile noted for older compared to younger adults with AML supports a molecular basis for disparities in outcome related to age [2, 5, 6]. In addition, more frequent comorbid conditions,
Treatment options in older adults with AML

The optimal treatment of older adults with AML in daily clinical practice remains challenging, and is dependent on patient characteristics (age, performance, comorbidities), disease characteristics (cytogenetic and molecular abnormalities, white blood cell count) and the preference of the patient [3]. Regular treatment options include: best supportive care (BSC), low-dose chemotherapy (e.g. low dose cytarabine (LDAC)), hypomethylating agents (HMA), and intensive chemotherapy (IC) (Table 1).

Population data from the Swedish Acute Leukaemia Registry suggest the majority of older patients should be considered candidate for antileukemic therapy [13]. However, only few prospective randomised studies in older AML patients are available to guide treatment decisions. A pivotal clinical trial, although with a limited number of patients (n = 60), showed that standard IC decreases early death rates and improves long-term survival compared with BSC [14]. Also LDAC and gemtuzumab ozogamicin (GO) have been reported to result in superior survival compared with BSC; although neither had an effect in patients with adverse cytogenetics [15, 16].

In addition to IC and LDAC, the armamentarium for the treatment of AML has been expanded in recent years with two cytosine analogues with DNA hypomethylating properties: azacitidine and decitabine. The hypomethylating agents (HMAs) azacitidine and decitabine have relatively mild side effects and are particularly feasible for the treatment of AML in older patients and patients with comorbidities.
Treatment options and outcomes for older AML patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment of AML in Older Patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.

Importantly, both azacitidine and decitabine have proven efficacy in patients with adverse cytogenetic abnormalities. Although not in their primary analyses, recent phase III trials have shown the superiority of azacitidine and decitabine treatment compared with conventional care for older AML patients [17, 18].

New combinations of HMAs with targeted drugs are being explored. Recently, the results of a phase 3 study of azacitidine in combination with venetoclax versus azacitidine alone in treatment-naïve adults with AML, who were ineligible for standard induction therapy, have been reported (VIALE-A trial; NCT02993523). This study confirmed the additive value of venetoclax to azacitidine treatment by an increase in remission rate from 28–66% and an increase in median OS from 9.6 months to 14.7 months [19]. The high remission rate which was achieved by adding venetoclax to azacitidine treatment is striking. Studies are ongoing to explore the added value of IDH1 or IDH2 inhibitors (ivosidenib or enasidenib) in combination with azacitidine and azacitidine plus venetoclax, for those older AML patients with mutated IDH1 or IDH2.

2.1 Treatment selection: who is fit and who is not fit?

Optimal treatment selection for older patients also requires consideration of treatment tolerance and life expectancy, derived from the evaluation of comorbidities, physical function and cognition [2]. Charlson comorbidity index >1 and haematopoietic cell transplantation comorbidity index (HCT-CI) >2 have been reported to be associated with lower remission rates, increased early mortality and decreased survival in patients treated with IC [20–22]. In a study on 177 patients aged ≥65 years who received IC the early death rates were 3% if the HCT-CI score was 0, 11% if the HCT-CI score was 1 to 2, and 29% if the HCT-CI score was ≥3 [20].
In addition, performance status, scored according to ECOG or WHO guidelines, has shown to be associated with survival in several studies [10, 23, 24].

To adequately assess fitness in older patients, beyond performance status and comorbidities, geriatric assessment (GA) is attracting more attention. GA is an approach to the evaluation of multiple patient characteristics (i.e. physical function, comorbid disease(s), cognitive function, psychological state, social support, polypharmacy, nutritional status) to help characterise individual patient complexity and discriminate among fit, vulnerable and frail patients. GA in older AML patients has been associated with treatment outcomes. In a single-institution prospective study conducted with AML patients ≥60 years of age treated with IC, geriatric assessment performed at diagnosis was associated with survival. In this study (n = 74, median age 68 years), impaired physical performance (measured as short physical performance battery (SPPB) score < 9) and impaired cognition (measured as modified mini-mental state (3MS) exam score < 77) were independently associated with OS, after accounting for other disease and patient characteristics [25]. In a study of 107 non-intensively treated AML patients, the scores for independence in activities of daily living and the Karnofsky score for performance status were associated with survival in multivariate analysis [21]. Although randomised data of comprehensive assessment of older AML patients are lacking, the above mentioned studies support the use of pre-treatment performance and comorbidity assessment in the setting of AML therapy.

2.2 Treatment selection: predicting outcome with algorithms.

Various studies have been undertaken with the aim to create prediction models for treatment effectiveness and to provide support for an educated treatment choice in the setting of AML. These algorithms include patient-specific factors (e.g. performance, comorbidity, body temperature, age) and disease-specific factors (e.g. cytogenetics, white blood cell counts, blast counts, primary or secondary leukaemia, haemoglobin level, platelet count, fibrinogen level, serum concentration of lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)) [23, 24, 26, 27]. However, most prediction models have not been successfully validated in independent cohorts of older patients. In addition, the data used to create most of these algorithms come from a patient population selected to receive intensive chemotherapy and therefore likely do not reflect the real world of older patients with AML. Although prediction models might be useful in identifying patients who are ‘fit’ for intensive chemotherapy, this does not automatically imply for AML patients with specific disease characteristics (or combinations) associated with poor outcome. This includes the high-risk AML subtypes with mutant TP53, complex cytogenetic abnormalities (in particular monosomal karyotype), mutations in ASXL1 or RUNX1 and high allelic burden FLT3-ITDs. An inclusive and validated prediction model for older AML patients has yet to be published.

3. Treatment of patients considered to be fit

The combination of anthracycline and cytarabine (‘3 + 7’) has been the standard of care for patients with AML for the last four decades [28]. However, the use of this regimen in older patients with AML does not yield similar results to those reported for younger patients, even in carefully selected patients. Although 50–60% of patients will attain a complete remission (CR), this does not translate into a similar survival benefit as for younger patients, with a 2-year survival of only 15–20% [3, 29]. To improve the outcome for older AML patients receiving intensive chemotherapy (IC)
many studies have evaluated modifications of the traditional ‘3 + 7’ combination. Strategies have included dose attenuation [9, 30], addition of gemtuzumab ozogamicin (GO) [31, 32], addition of midostaurin [33], addition of lenalidomide [34], and other attempts (e.g. growth factors, modulation of multidrug resistance).

The HOVON43 study assessed the effect of an escalated daunorubicin dose (90 mg/m² vs. 45 mg/m²) in older AML patients (> 60 years) receiving conventional ‘3 + 7’ chemotherapy [9]. Median age was 67 years and 24% of patients had an unfavourable or very unfavourable cytogenetic risk. Although the CR rate was higher in the escalated-treatment group (64% vs. 54% [P = 0.002]), this did not translate into a survival benefit (2-year OS 31% vs. 26% [P = 0.16]). However, an unplanned post-hoc analysis showed that patients in the escalated-treatment group who were 60 to 65 years of age had higher CR rates and increased survival compared to patients aged 60 to 65 years in the conventional dose group (CR rates 73% vs. 51% and 2-year OS 38% vs. 23%, respectively). These data suggest the survival benefit of an escalated dose of daunorubicin was limited to the younger part of older patients. The MRC-AML-14 study randomised patients four times to a higher (50 mg/m²) or lower (35 mg/m²) dose of daunorubicin, a higher (400 mg/m²) or lower (200 mg/m²) dose of cytarabine, allocation to receive the multidrug resistance modulator PSC-833 or not, and to receive three or four courses of treatment [30]. The CR rate was 54% and 5-year OS 12% for all patients, and no benefits were observed in either dose escalation groups, or from a fourth course of treatment.

Several studies investigated the addition of GO to standard chemotherapy to improve outcome in older AML patients. The MRC-AML-16-I study (addition of 3 mg/m² GO on day 1 of course 1) found 3-year relapse incidence and survival was significantly better in the GO arm (relapse 68% vs. 76%; survival 25% vs. 20%), although there was no difference in CR rate between both arms [31]. There was no difference in 30- or 60-day mortality and no major increase in toxicity with GO. The French ALFA-0701 trial investigated addition of fractionated doses of GO (3 mg/m² on day 1, 4, and 7) to standard chemotherapy and found similar results in patients aged 50–70 years. The CR rate did not differ between both arms (81% in GO-arm vs. 75% in no GO-arm), but survival was increased in the GO-arm (median 34 vs. 19 months; 2-year OS 53.2% vs. 41.9%) [35]. However, in the EORTC-GIMEMA-AML17 trial, randomising patients to a course of GO (6 mg/m² on day 1 and 15) followed by IC or IC alone, a trend for inferior survival in the GO-arm was observed (median OS 7.1 vs. 10 months) [32]. Patients aged ≥70 years did significantly worse with GO due to the combined effect of increased induction mortality and poorer OS among those not achieving CR. This study incorporated a higher dose of GO (6 mg/m² vs. 3 mg/m²). GO, especially in higher doses, has been associated with increased toxicity and after initial FDA approval in 2000 was voluntarily withdrawn in 2010 after safety concerns. Since then fractionated doses have been proved safe and efficacious in a large meta-analysis of five randomised controlled trials, leading to re-approval in 2017 [36].

There is ongoing discussion whether older AML patients benefit from treatment with intensive chemotherapy. Retrospective analysis of the outcomes 446 older AML patients (≥70 years) treated with intensive chemotherapy between 1990 and 2008 showed that despite a reasonable CR rate of 45%, the median OS was only 4.6 months and 1-year survival 28% [37]. The surprisingly low median OS was due to high 4-week and 8-week mortality rates of 26% and 36%, and the authors concluded that intensive chemotherapy may not be beneficial to most older patients with AML, although some subgroups (e.g. CBF AML and good risk status) might benefit. In response to this, a Swedish group published updated outcomes of 998 unselected older AML patients, of who 55% received intensive chemotherapy.
between 1997 and 2006 and concluded that older patients do benefit from intensive treatment with a median OS in de novo AML of over 1 year [13]. This highlights that choosing the optimal treatment for older patients with AML remains challenging.

4. Treatment of patients considered unfit for intensive chemotherapy: hypomethylating agents

For patients not eligible for intensive chemotherapy treatment a choice can be made between best supportive care (BSC), low dose chemotherapy (LDAC) or hypomethylating agents (HMAs). Several studies have shown the efficacy of the HMAs azacitidine and decitabine. In addition, HMAs are well-tolerated and have low extra-medullary toxicity. Therefore HMAs are very suitable for the treatment of older patients with AML.

Azacitidine was first studied in the context of high-risk myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS). A phase III trial conducted in intermediate-2 and high-risk MDS patients included a subset of patients with 20–30% blasts, who were reclassified to AML according to redefined WHO criteria [38, 39]. The relative efficacy and safety of azacitidine versus conventional care regimens (CCR; comprising prespecified allocation to BSC, LDAC, or IC) was thus compared in this subgroup of patients (n = 113) and showed an increased median OS (24.5 vs. 16.0 months, P = 0.005) and increased 2-year survival (50% vs. 16%, P = 0.001) for azacitidine-treated patients compared with CCR patients [40]. In addition, a phase III study on the efficacy of azacitidine versus CCR (standard IC, LDAC or BSC) in newly diagnosed AML patients with >30% blasts was conducted [17]. The median OS was longer in the azacitidine group compared to the CCR group (10.4 vs. 6.5 months), although in multivariate analysis significance was lost (HR 0.85 [95% CI 0.69–1.03], P = 0.101). However, in a pre-planned sensitivity analysis censoring for subsequent AML therapy, the median OS was 12.1 months versus 6.9 months in the azacitidine-arm and CCR-arm respectively, with a stratified HR 0.76 (95% CI 0.60–0.96, P = 0.019). Azacitidine was well tolerated as more than half of the patients received six or more treatment cycles. The difference in median OS between the two reported studies (24.5 months vs. 12.1 months) could be explained by the lower blast count in the first study and thereby selection of more indolent disease. Unfortunately both studies were not powered to detect direct differences between azacitidine treatment and intensive chemotherapy.

Decitabine is another hypomethylating agent registered for treatment of AML. Two decitabine schedules are currently in use in clinical practice: the 5-day schedule and the 10-day schedule. A randomised phase III trial compared the efficacy and safety of 5-day decitabine (20 mg/m²) (n = 242) with treatment choice of BSC (n = 28) or LDAC (n = 215) in older patients (≥ 65 years) with newly diagnosed AML and poor- or intermediate-risk cytogenetics [18]. The CR rate in the decitabine group was 15.7%. Although the planned primary analysis after 396 deaths did not show a significant improvement of OS with decitabine versus treatment choice (median OS 7.7 months vs. 5.0 months), an unplanned analysis after 446 deaths showed a significant benefit for decitabine (HR 0.82 [95% CI 0.68–0.99], P = 0.037). A small but pivotal phase II trial in 53 patients evaluated the effect of a longer 10-day decitabine schedule and found an increased CR rate of 47% and overall response of 64% with a median OS of 13 months [41]. The beneficial effects of the 10-day decitabine schedule were confirmed in two large single-centre retrospective studies that found response rates and median OS of 40% and 11 months, and 35% and 11 months, respectively [42, 43]. Recently, the result
of a phase II trial directly comparing 5-day versus 10-day decitabine treatment was reported. The researchers concluded both schedules have similar efficacy (CR rates 29% vs. 30% [P = 0.88], median OS 5.5 vs. 6.0 months [P = 0.47]), although there was an uncorrected imbalance in disease characteristics favouring the 5-day schedule and the randomisation allocation was skewed towards the 10-day schedule [44]. Therefore caution has to be taken when interpreting the results. However, these data show that decitabine, both in 5-day and 10-day schedules, is efficient and suggest that decitabine as a single agent might provide a framework upon which to build future combination studies to improve outcomes for older AML patients.

Guadecitabine is a next generation HMA given subcutaneously which provides prolonged in vivo exposure to its active metabolite decitabine, thus offering potential clinical advantages over current HMAs. In a large randomised trial 815 untreated AML patients not eligible for IC were randomised to either guadecitabine (5 days 60 mg/m² every 4 weeks) or a preselected treatment of azacitidine, decitabine, or LDAC (ASTRAL-1 trial, NCT02920008). Although this trial showed that guadecitabine is an effective drug, the trial did not achieve its primary endpoints of statistically significant superiority of guadecitabine vs. preselected treatment for CR or OS [45].

ASTX727 is a next generation HMA with a unique fixed-dose combination of the hypomethylating agent decitabine and the novel cytidine deaminase inhibitor, E7727 (cedazuridine). ASTX727 was designed to deliver decitabine by oral administration. By inhibiting cytidine deaminase, cedazuridine inhibits the major mechanism by which decitabine is degraded in the gastrointestinal tract and liver, and the combination therefore permits the efficient delivery of decitabine orally. It has shown promising effects in a phase II trial conducted in intermediate- and high-risk myelodysplastic syndromes and chronic myelomonocytic leukaemia patients [46]. This trial is now expanding to include AML patients (NCT04093570).

An important question is whether intensive chemotherapy is superior to hypomethylating agents in older AML patients. The results of the above reported clinical trials cannot be directly compared due to differences in patient population studied. The MD Anderson Cancer Center reported the results of a retrospective cohort study of 671 patients, including 114 patients treated with HMAs (either azacitidine or decitabine) and 557 patients treated with IC [47]. Both groups were balanced according to cytogentic status and performance status and were older than 65 years. Patients who had received IC had a higher CR rate compared to patients who had received HMAs (42% vs. 28% [P = 0.001], respectively). However, the median OS was comparable in the 2 groups (6.7 vs. 6.5 months, P = 0.41). Multivariate analysis confirmed that type of AML therapy (IC or HMAs) was not an independent prognostic factor for survival. Interestingly, this study revealed that decitabine was associated with improved median OS compared with azacitidine (8.8 vs. 5.5 months, respectively, P = .03), also in multivariate analysis. No published prospective randomised trials have compared the efficacy of azacitidine with decitabine nor the efficacy of intensive chemotherapy (‘3 + 7’) with hypomethylating agents. The results of the EORTC-1301 phase III trial, comparing upfront treatment with intensive chemotherapy or decitabine, are eagerly awaited (NCT02172872).

5. Treatment of patients considered not to be fit: LDAC

Low-dose cytarabine (LDAC) (20 mg twice daily for 10 days) has been used in the treatment of AML for several years. Treatment with LDAC has low toxicity and a higher CR rate than best supportive care (18% vs. 1%) [15]. Although the OS for the LDAC-treated group has been demonstrated to be statistically
significantly better, it is worth noting that in absolute terms, the therapeutic advantage is marginal, with a prolongation of OS of only a few months. Additionally, the benefit is restricted to the small fraction of patients who achieve a response (median survival 19 months vs. 2 months in responders vs. non-responders respectively) [15]. Patients with adverse cytogenetics do not seem to benefit from LDAC. Combinations of LDAC with other agents have been tested in clinical trials and although some additions resulted in higher CR rates survival was not improved [48–53]. Thus, the OS in patients receiving LDAC is still highly unsatisfactory (median 5 months) [3]. Recently, the results of the VIALE-C trial have been reported, demonstrating an increased efficacy by adding venetoclax to LDAC (see 7.1).

6. New developments

Since 2017 the FDA has approved 8 new drugs for the treatment of AML [54]. New developments to treat AML, especially in older patients, include 1) drugs targeting specific signalling pathways (like the hedgehog pathway or apoptosis); 2) drugs specifically targeting mutations in AML (e.g. targeting the epigenetic modifiers IDH1/IDH2 and mutated cytokine receptor FLT3) and 3) an alternative formulation of classic chemotherapeutic drugs (CPX-315).

6.1 Venetoclax

Venetoclax (ABT-199/GDC-0199), an orally available inhibitor of the anti-apoptotic molecule Bcl-2, has shown great efficacy in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia [55–57]. After observing single-agent activity in AML cell lines [58], venetoclax has been tested as monotherapy in relapsed and refractory AML patients showing activity with a CR/CRi rate of 19% [59]. Promising results have been reported for combinatorial studies with venetoclax in AML. In the randomised phase 3 trial VIALE-C (LDAC +/- venetoclax) 211 patients were randomised 2:1 to venetoclax (n = 143) or placebo (n = 68) in 28-day cycles, plus LDAC on days 1 to 10 [60]. The primary analysis showed a 25% reduction in risk of death with venetoclax plus LDAC vs. LDAC alone, although not statistically significant (hazard ratio [HR], 0.75; P = .11), and a median OS of 7.2 vs. 4.1 months, respectively. An unplanned analysis with additional 6-month follow-up did demonstrate a significant benefit with a median OS of 8.4 months for venetoclax added to LDAC (HR, 0.70; P = .04).

In addition, the results of a phase 3 study of venetoclax in combination with azacitidine versus azacitidine alone in treatment-naïve older AML patients, who were ineligible for standard induction therapy, have recently been reported (VIALE-A trial; NCT02993523). This study confirms the additive value of venetoclax to azacitidine by a significant increase in CR/CRi rate from 28–66% and an increase in median OS from 9.6 months to 14.7 months [19]. The high remission rate which can be achieved by adding venetoclax to azacitidine treatment is striking. The impressive results of this study will likely make the combination of an hypomethylating agent with venetoclax the new standard for the treatment of older unfit AML patients.

6.2 IDH inhibitors

IDH mutations are present in approximately 20% of AML patients and are more frequent in older patients. Mutations in IDH lead to the production of the oncometabolite 2-hydroxyglutarate and result in DNA hypermethylation and arrest
of myeloid differentiation [54]. Inhibition of these mutant metabolic enzymes by ivosidenib (IDH1) and enasidenib (IDH2) induces myeloid differentiation of leukaemic blasts. In a subgroup analysis of 34 newly diagnosed AML patients unfit for standard chemotherapy harbouring IDH1 mutations, monotherapy with ivosidenib resulted in a remission rate of 42.4% and median OS of 12.6 months [61]. In a phase I/II trial of older untreated AML patients, enasidenib induced a response in 30.8% of patients of whom 18% had a complete remission and a median OS of 11.3 months [62]. In addition to the proven efficacy and tolerability, ivosidenib and enasidenib are orally available, making them attractive for treatment of older AML patients. Both inhibitors are under investigation in combination with other AML treatments, including intensive chemotherapy (“3 + 7”) and hypomethylating agents.

6.3 FLT3 inhibitors: midostaurin and gilteritinib

The FLT3 mutations (mainly FLT3 internal tandem duplications (FLT3-ITD), but also tyrosine kinase mutations (FLT3-TKD)) occur in about 20–30% of adult AML patients, although its prevalence decreases in older patients. The RATIFY study proved the favourable impact of adding midostaurin to intensive chemotherapy for AML patients with mutated FLT3 under 60 years of age [63]. In older patients with FLT3-ITD the CR rate and 2-year OS was 77.9% and 45.6% respectively with the addition of midostaurin to conventional chemotherapy [33]. In comparison to historical controls, addition of midostaurin resulted in significant risk reduction for an event (refractory disease, relapse, death) with an HR of 0.42. Based on the results of this study the treatment label of midostaurin was expanded to include older patients with mutated FLT3. New FLT3 inhibitors, like gilteritinib, have shown to be potent inhibitors of mutated FLT3 in relapsed/refractory AML patients, though limited data is available on the safety and efficacy of gilteritinib when combined with intensive chemotherapy or hypomethylating agents.

6.4 Glasdegib

Glasdegib is small molecule inhibitor of the hedgehog receptor smoothened. The hedgehog pathway is important during embryogenesis but repressed after birth. However, aberrant hedgehog signalling has been identified in AML, particularly in leukaemic stem cells, and has been associated with chemoresistance [64]. Inhibition of hedgehog signalling with glasdegib has shown promising results. A phase II study evaluating the combination of glasdegib and intensive chemotherapy in patients over 55 years of age with newly diagnosed AML reported a CR rate of 40% and median OS of 14.7 months [65]. Glasdegib was also evaluated in combination with LDAC in older patients unfit for intensive chemotherapy. Patients receiving glasdegib + LDAC had increased CR rates, 17.0% vs. 2.3%, and improved median OS 8.8 vs. 4.9 months, compared to patients receiving LDAC alone [66]. Based on these results, the FDA has approved glasdegib in combination with LDAC for AML patients ≥75 years or patients ineligible for intensive chemotherapy. In addition, glasdegib is being evaluated in combination with hypomethylating agents and a phase III trial of glasdegib in combination with intensive chemotherapy is ongoing (BRIGHT AML1019, NCT03416179).

6.5 CPX-315

CPX-315 is a liposomal formulation that delivers a 5:1 fixed-molar ratio of cytarabine and daunorubicine. With the liposomal encapsulation both drugs can be delivered in a fixed ratio with the highest proportion of synergy to enhance
treatment efficacy [67]. CPX-351 preferentially targets leukaemic cells to a greater degree than non-leukaemic cells in the bone marrow, leading to decreased cytotoxicity against normal haematopoietic cells [68]. A small study of CPX-351 as first-line therapy in 30 newly-diagnosed AML patients ≥ 65 years showed a promising remission rate of 53.2% with a median OS of 14.5 months [68]. In a randomised phase II trial in older adults with untreated AML comparing CPX-351 and conventional ‘3 + 7’ treatment, a trend towards increased response rates was observed in the CPX-351 group, 66.7% vs. 51.2%. Survival was comparable between both treatment groups (14.7 vs. 12.9 for the CPX-351 and ‘3 + 7’ group respectively). However, CPX-351 treatment was superior in the subset of secondary AML patients with a median OS of 12.1 months vs. 6.1 months in the ‘3 + 7’ group [67]. Superiority of CPX-351 to conventional ‘3 + 7’ chemotherapy in secondary AML, also including AML with MDS related changes, was confirmed in a phase III trial including 309 older AML patients. The observed remission rates were 47.7% vs. 33.3% and median OS was 9.6 vs. 6.0 months in favour of CPX-351 [69]. The safety profile of CPX-351 was similar to that of conventional chemotherapy.

7. Allogeneic haematopoietic cell transplantation in older patients

Allogeneic haematopoietic cell transplantation (HCT), as post-remission treatment, offers the highest potential for long-term survival and cure for patients with AML. For younger patients, the choice for consolidation with an allogeneic transplant is nuanced, as particular younger patients with high-risk disease, entailing high-risk mutations and presence of measurable residual disease after treatment, benefit post-remission treatment with an allogeneic HCT. As older patients generally have low chance for long-term survival, also if they have “good-risk” cytogenetic abnormalities, allogeneic HCT should be considered in older (fit) AML patients [10, 70, 71]. Nevertheless, only a minority of older patients actually receives an allogeneic HCT [72, 73]. Allogeneic HCT in older patients is limited by concerns related to treatment-related mortality (TRM) (e.g. TRM is > 40% in patients with a HCT-comorbidity score ≥ 3) [74]. However, the development of less toxic conditioning regimens (reduced intensity conditioning (RIC) and non-myeloablative (NMA)), has been an important conceptual change that has created the opportunity for older patients with AML to receive an allogeneic HCT. These conditioning regimen are less dependent on cytotoxic effects of the conditioning regimen and more dependent on the graft-versus-leukaemia effect.

Several studies evaluating allogeneic HCT after RIC in older AML patients have shown promising results. A phase II study of 114 older patients receiving an allogeneic HCT after RIC with fludarabine and busulfan reported a 2-year OS of 48% with a non-relapse mortality (NRM) of 15%. However, cumulative incidence of relapse was 44% at 2 years [75]. A large retrospective study analysing the outcomes of 1080 AML patients who underwent allogeneic HCT after RIC found a 2-year OS of 36% in patients age ≥ 65 years, a NRM of 34%, and 2-year relapse probability of 33% [76]. This analysis included several age groups ranging from 40 to above 65 years and found no significant impact of age on NRM, relapse, disease-free survival, or OS. In addition, studies comparing allogeneic HCT after RIC to conventional post-remission treatments have reported favourable outcomes with allogeneic HCT after RIC. A study comparing allogeneic HCT after RIC (n = 97), chemotherapy (n = 44), autologous transplantation (n = 23), and no further treatment (n = 336) as post-remission therapy reported a 5-year OS of 35% for patients receiving allogeneic HCT after RIC compared to 26% and 21% for chemotherapy/autologous transplantation and no treatment, respectively [77]. Multivariate analysis

Acute Leukemias

© 2021 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0).
confirmed the beneficial effect allogeneic HCT after RIC on 5-year survival. A comparison between allogeneic HCT after RIC and chemotherapy in patients age 60–70 years showed that allogeneic HCT after RIC was associated with a lower risk of relapse at 3 years (32% vs. 81%) although NRM was increased (36% vs. 4%), leading to an OS of 37% vs. 25% at 3 years [78]. These studies underscore the delicate balance between sufficient antileukemic effect and treatment toxicity, which is challenging in post-remission treatment of older AML patients.

The efficacy and safety of NMA conditioning consisting of low-dose total body irradiation alone or combine with fludarabine (90 mg/m²) in older patients was evaluated in a prospective cohort of 372 patients aged 60 to 75 years. The OS at 5 years post-transplantation was 35% with an NRM of 27%. Relapse rate was 41% at 5 years indicating the need for further improvement [73]. Nevertheless, these data compare very favourably with historical data on long-term survival of about 10% after treatment of older AML patients with intensive chemotherapy without post-remission treatment with allogeneic HCT.

8. Refractory/relapsed AML

Treatment of relapsed or refractory (R/R) AML, in general, has presented challenges for haematologists for decades. Despite numerous clinical studies, outcomes are consistently disappointing with 5-year OS rates of ~10%. Allogeneic HCT at the time of second complete remission remains the only reliable option with curative potential. For older patients, treatment of R/R AML is even more difficult and outcomes poorer. However, the availability of new drugs, like venetoclax, gilteritinib, ivosidenib and enasidenib offer reasonable chances of temporally disease control with acceptable side effects. This implies the importance of detailed molecular analysis, also in the R/R setting, as the R/R disease might contain different (targetable) mutations. Phase 1 studies are generally an option for those patients with a strong wish to receive treatment. Finally, only best supportive care with antibiotics and transfusions can be a preferable option.

Author details

Jacobien Hilberink and Gerwin Huls*
Universitair Medisch Centrum Groningen, University of Groningen, The Netherlands

*Address all correspondence to: g.huls@umcg.nl

IntechOpen

© 2021 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[67] Lancet JE, Cortes JE, Hogge DE, Tallman MS, Kovacsovics TJ, Damon LE, et al. Phase 2 trial of CPX-351, a fixed 5:1 molar ratio of


Section 4

Stem Cell Transplantation
Chapter 11

Stem Cell Transplantation in Acute Myeloid Leukemia

Salatore Leotta, Annalisa Condorelli, Giovanni Schininà, Roberta Sciortino, Alessandra Cupri and Giuseppe Milone

Abstract

Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation represents the only potentially curative therapeutic approach for Acute Myeloid Leukemia. The choice to perform an allogeneic hematopoietic transplant is the result of a decision-making process that considers disease-related factors (AML-risk category and the state of disease at the time of transplant), the type of donor available and his characteristics (HLA compatibility, gender, CMV serostatus) and the individual risk associated with the procedure itself. The choice of the appropriate conditioning regimen depends on the patient's age and comorbidities.

While the introduction of reduced-intensity regimen and the availability of alternative donors allows more patients to be eligible for transplantation, myeloablative conditioning remains the standard of care for fit patients. Disease relapse is the leading cause of treatment failure and new strategies attempting at reducing the relapse incidence post transplantation are currently being investigated.

Keywords: acute myeloid leukemia, allogeneic stem cell transplantation, treatment-related mortality, donor selection, conditioning regimen

1. Introduction

Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) represents the only potentially curative therapeutic approach for Acute-Myeloid Leukemias (AML) [1]. This approach is often limited by the patient's transplant-eligibility, which depends on age and comorbidities. Moreover, in patients considered at low risk of relapse, allogeneic transplantation can be offered in case of disease relapse rather than in first complete remission. The high percentage of relapse of leukemia is the leading cause for failure of transplant [2]. The outcome of patients who relapse after transplantation is poor, especially for those who relapse within six months after transplantation for which overall survival at two years is often inferior to 20% [3].

Allogeneic HSCT for AML in first CR is indicated, according to The European Leukemia Network (ELN), when the risk of relapse exceeds 30–40% and the advantage in disease-free survival (DFS) that can derive from it is greater than 10% [4].

The choice to perform an allogeneic hematopoietic transplant is the result of a decision-making process that considers the AML-risk category together with the transplant risk calculated by evaluating both age and comorbidities. In adjunct, the decision-making process comprises the assessment of the disease-status at the moment in which the patient comes to the observation of the transplant-physician.
Chapter 11

Stem Cell Transplantation in Acute Myeloid Leukemia

Salvatore Leotta, Annalisa Condorelli, Giovanni Schininà, Roberta Sciortino, Alessandra Cupri and Giuseppe Milone

Abstract

Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation represents the only potentially curative therapeutic approach for Acute Myeloid Leukemia. The choice to perform an allogeneic hematopoietic transplant is the result of a decision-making process that considers disease-related factors (AML-risk category and the state of disease at the time of transplant), the type of donor available and his characteristics (HLA compatibility, gender, CMV serostatus) and the individual risk associated with the procedure itself. The choice of the appropriate conditioning regimen depends on the patient's age and comorbidities. While the introduction of reduced intensity regimen and the availability of alternative donors allows more patients to be eligible for transplantation, myeloablative conditioning remains the standard of care for fit patients. Disease relapse is the leading cause of treatment failure and new strategies attempting at reducing the relapse incidence post transplantation are currently being investigated.

Keywords: acute myeloid leukemia, allogeneic stem cell transplantation, treatment-related mortality, donor selection, conditioning regimen

1. Introduction

Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) represents the only potentially curative therapeutic approach for Acute-Myeloid Leukemias (AML) [1]. This approach is often limited by the patient's transplant-eligibility, which depends on age and comorbidities. Moreover, in patients considered at low risk of relapse, allogeneic transplantation can be offered in case of disease relapse rather than in first complete remission. The high percentage of relapse of leukemia is the leading cause for failure of transplant [2]. The outcome of patients who relapse after transplantation is poor, especially for those who relapse within six months after transplantation for which overall survival at two years is often inferior to 20% [3].

Allogeneic HSCT for AML in first CR is indicated, according to The European Leukemia Network (ELN), when the risk of relapse exceeds 30–40% and the advantage in disease-free survival (DFS) that can derive from it is greater than 10% [4].

The choice to perform an allogeneic hematopoietic transplant is the result of a decision-making process that considers the AML-risk category together with the transplant risk calculated by evaluating both age and comorbidities. In adjunct, the decision-making process comprises the assessment of the disease-status at the moment in which the patient comes to the observation of the transplant-physician.
For patients in complete remission of the disease, also, the status of minimal residual disease must be considered [5] so that the most appropriate conditioning regimen and modulation of immunosuppressive therapy post-transplant can be chosen.

2. Indications to allogeneic transplantation for acute myeloid leukemia

2.1 AML-risk categories

2.1.1 Low risk, intermediate risk AML and the role of minimal residual disease (MRD)

The European Leukemia Network (ELN) has recently redefined the risk categories for AML into three risk-groups: favourable, intermediate and adverse according to karyotype and somatic mutations harboring prognostic significance (Table 1) [6]. The EBMT has provided guidance on indications for transplantation based on clinical evidence and current practice which was updated in 2019 [7]. According to EBMT indications for transplant-eligible patients with favorable risk in first complete remission, the autologous stem cell transplantation may be an option instead of repeated consolidation cycles if MRD is negative. Allogeneic HSCT (from HLA-identical sibling or unrelated donor) remains an option in case of MRD positivity. A growing body of evidence indicates that the pre-transplant evaluation of minimal residual disease (MRD) has a prognostic significance [8–10] and it has to be considered for the transplant choice. Pre-transplantation positivity of MRD is associated with worse overall survival, disease free-survival and relapse incidence [10]. For Intermediate-risk patients in 1st CR allogeneic transplant from an HLA identical sibling is considered as “standard” while autologous transplantation and HSCT from unrelated-donor and alternative donor are considered clinical options [7]. Mannis et al. retrospectively analyzed data from 334 consecutive adult AML patients who underwent autologous transplantation between 1988 and 2013. Among these patients, 133 were classified as intermediate-risk according to karyotype. Median relapse-free survival (RFS) was three years and 45% of patients maintain a complete remission at five years. Fifty-four patients relapsed after auto-SCT and of whom 26 underwent to allo-HSCT. Among allografted patients 35% (9/26) died of NRM, 35% (9/26) died of progressive disease, 12% (3/26) lived relapse-free at a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk category</th>
<th>Genetic abnormalities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Favourable</td>
<td>(t(8;11)(q22;q21.2); RUNX1-RUNX1T1 inv.(16)(p13.1q22) or t(16;16)(p13.1;q22); CBF3-MYH11; Mutated NPM1 without FLT3-ITD or with FLT3-ITDlow; Biallelic mutated CEBPA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Mutated NPM1 and FLT3-ITDhigh; Wild-type NPM1 without FLT3-ITD or with FLT3-ITDlow (without adverse-risk genetic lesions); (t;9;11)(p21.3;q23.3); MLLT3-KMT2A; Cytogenetic abnormalities not classified as favorable or adverse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverse</td>
<td>(t(6;9)(p23;q34.1); DEK-NUP214 t(v;11q23.3); KMT2A rearranged (t;9;22)(q34.1;q11.2); BCR-ABL1 inv.(3)(q21.3q26.2) or t(3;3)(q21.3;q26.2); GATA2,MECOM(EVI1) 25 or del (5q); 27; 217/abn(17p) Complex karyotype, monosomal karyotype; Wild-type NPM1 and FLT3-ITD high; Mutated RUNX1; Mutated ASXL1; Mutated TP53.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ref. [6].

Table 1. ELN Risk stratification by genetics.
follow-up of 3.8 years while the remaining five patients lost at follow-up. The authors conclude that ASCT in 1st CR may cure about 40% of patients affected by intermediate-risk AML. However, the study of Mannis et al. is limited by the absence of mutational testing for FLT3-ITD and NPM1 and CEBPA for the vast majority of patients and the risk stratification is based on cytogenetics only [11]. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) guidelines do not recommend ASCT as a treatment option for intermediate-risk AML in 1st CR outside of a clinical trial [12]. The recent GIMEMA AML 1310 study evaluated a risk-oriented treatment in intermediate-risk (IR) patients in 1st CR: the patients underwent to autologous or to allogeneic transplantation according to post-consolidation negative or positive MRD respectively [13]. Overall survival (OS) and disease-free survival (DFS) in intermediate-risk MRD-positive patients who underwent to allo-HSCT were comparable to OS and DFS of favourable-risk (FR) patients that underwent to autologous transplantation (IR-MRD+: OS and DFS 70% and 67% respectively – FR: OS and DFS 74% and 61% respectively). In IR-MRD negative patients who underwent to autologous stem cells transplantation (ASCT) OS and DFS were 79% and 61% respectively [13]. MRD was evaluated by detecting Leukemia-associated phenotype (LAIP) by 8-colour multiparametric flow cytometry and the threshold was 3.5 x 10e-4 leukemic cells.

Based on the GIMEMA AML 1310 trial, the transplant choice in transplant-eligible intermediate-risk AML patients in 1st CR should be taken according to post-consolidation MRD. Some difficulties limit the application of MRD in clinical practice: the cut-off levels, the absence of LAIP or genetic mutations evaluable as MRD-markers in a portion of AML-patients, experience of the laboratory, the method used for molecular MRD assessment. As regard to cut off levels, a consensus from the ELN recommends 0,1% as the threshold level for MRD-positivity [14]. Some studies indicate that also MRD levels inferior to 0.1% are consistent with MRD [15, 16], although residual leukemic cells between 0.01% and 0.1% may define a good-prognosis sub-group of patients. Further studies are needed to address the prognostic significance of very low levels of MRD. As regards to the method used for molecular MRD assessment, the ELN consensus recommends real-time quantitative PCR (RQ-PCR) as the standard. RQ-PCR can detect up to 0.1% residual leukemic cells, although further improvements will come from more advanced approaches based on techniques not yet validated such as next-generation sequencing (NGS) and digital-PCR. Validated markers for MRD are RUNX1-RUNX1T1, CBFB-MYH11, PML-RARα, NPM1-mutation. About 60% of AML-patients lacks a somatic mutation suitable for MRD monitoring and WT1s not recommended as a marker for MRD [14]. Mutations interesting DNMT3A, TET2 and ASXL1 loci may persist in CR without having a defined prognostic significance in terms of increased risk of relapse [17].

2.1.2 High-risk AML

The categories comprising high-risk acute myeloid leukemias (i.e. AML harboring FLT3-ITD, monosomic karyotype or complex karyotype, abn(17p), 5q- or del(5), 7q- or del(7), inv.(3) or t(3;3), t(8;9), t(8;22), AML harboring mutated RUNX1, ASXL1, TP53, secondary and therapy-related AML) have a poor prognosis in the absence of allogeneic hematopoietic transplantation.

As regard to FLT3-mutated-AML, the mitigating effect of NPM-1 mutation on outcome has been established [18, 19]. ELN has distinguished between two categories: AML harboring NPM1-mutated and FLT3-ITD at high allelic ratio or FLT3-ITD at low allelic ratio and wild-type NPM1 are classified into intermediate-risk AML while AML harboring FLT3-ITD at high allelic ratio and wild-type NPM1 are
classified as high-risk AML [6]. Given the high risk of relapse, a recent position-statement by the EBMT recommends allo-HSCT for FLT3-mutated AML (also with NPM1-mutation) in 1st CR from related or alternative donors. The expert panel also recommends a maintenance treatment with FLT3-inhibitor: Sorafenib is the suggested option if the patient is treated outside of a clinical trial [19, 20].

As regards the high-risk categories harboring a particular adverse prognosis AML expressing del(5)/5q-, del(7)/7q-, abn(17p), monosomic karyotype, the EBMT have conducted a retrospective analysis on transplant outcome reporting two-year overall survival and leukaemia-free survival between 27% and 34% and between 20% and 24% respectively [21–23]. The worse outcome was observed in patients expressing both 5q- and abn(17p) [23].

2.1.3 Secondary- and therapy-related AML

Secondary AML (sAML) and therapy-related AML comprise a group of heterogeneous disease that, respect to de novo AML, occur more frequently in elderly patients, most often are chemo-resistant to cytotoxic chemotherapy and have a worse prognosis [24]. Sengsayadeth et al. have conducted a retrospective analysis on 3960 patients affected by sAML undergoing to allo-HSCT between 2000 and 2016. The two years overall survival and disease-free survival were respectively 45% and 39%. The subgroup of patients receiving HSCT not in complete remission experienced the worse outcome (2 years OS and DFS, respectively 35 and 29%) [25]. Recently the Acute Leukemia Working Party of the EBMT published a retrospective registry-based study comparing the outcome of allo-HSCT for sAML and de novo AML patients transplanted in the time interval 2000–2016. The three years overall survival, disease-free survival and cumulative incidence of relapse (CIR) were respectively 60%, 55%, 28% and 46%, 41% and 35% respectively for de novo AML and sAML. In multivariate analysis, sAML was associated with worse OS, DFS and CIR than de novo AML [26]. In patients fit for transplant affected by sAMLallo-HSCT must be offered upfront, preferably in 1st CR. Novel agent CPX351 (liposomal formulation of Cytarabine and Daunorubicine in a 5:1 ratio) has been recently approved as induction treatment for these patients and has demonstrated superiority compared to the conventional “7 + 3” schedule [27].

2.1.4 Chemotherapy-refractory AML

The prognosis of patients who fail to reach complete remission after induction chemotherapy is poor. In these patients, five years survival is <10%. Allogeneic transplantation may improve survival to 25–30% [28].

Jabbour et al. compared outcomes of 28 AML primary-induction failure (PIF) patients who underwent to allo-HSCT to that of 149 PIF patients who were treated with salvage chemotherapy alone: results were dramatically in favour of allo-HSCT with a three years OS rate of 39% for allo-grafted patients versus 2% for chemotherapy-only patients [29].

Ferguson et al. in a retrospective analysis on 8907 patients have found that patients who fail to achieve a reduction of myeloid blasts <50% with >15% residual blasts after one course of induction chemotherapy as well as patients who fail to achieve complete remission after two courses of induction chemotherapy have a very dismal prognosis if treated with further chemotherapy. Allogeneic stem cell transplantation may improve survival of these patients [28].

The FLAMSA regimen has been designed for patients with active disease who undergo allo-HSCT. It comprises an initial debulk with Aracyn, Fludarabine and Amsacrine followed by a reduced-intensity conditioning and HSCT [30, 31].
In summary, allogeneic HSCT may rescue about 30% of patients with primary induction or re-induction failure and the improvements in recent years in HLA-typing, donor availability (i.e. haploidentical donors), conditioning regimen and supportive care expand the possibility to give allogeneic transplantation to this category of patients [32]. In primary refractory disease performing more than two induction courses before allogeneic transplantation has no benefit [28, 30]. Duval et al. developed a prognostic score for the outcome of allo-HSCT performed for AML refractory to chemotherapy (named Duval Score). They analyzed data from 1673 patients from CIBMTR registry and developed a score based on five variables: phase of disease at HSCT (PIF or refractory relapse after CR > 6 months versus refractory relapse after CR < 6 months), cytogenetic class of risk (good/intermediate vs. high), circulating blasts (absent vs. present), HLA match (HLA matched related vs. matched unrelated vs. mismatched unrelated vs. haploidentical) and Karnofsky Score (KS: > 90 vs. < 90). Four class of risk correlated with different survival were identified. Three-years OS varied from 40% for score 0 versus 6% for score ≥ 3 [33].

2.1.5 Transplantation in 2nd CR

The current indications for allo-HSCT in 2nd CR include transplantation-eligible patients affected by low-risk AML relapsed after previous chemotherapy or autologous transplantation [7]. Allo-HSCT in 2nd CR may also be offered to patients for whom this procedure was previously considered not indicated or too risky (for example intermediate-risk AML for whom MRD was absent after consolidation chemotherapy, or patients lacking HLA-identical sibling donors and considered unfit for an alternative donor at the time of 1st CR).

Some retrospective analysis by ALWP of EBMT has addressed the role of allogeneic transplantation in 2nd CR of AML. Christopeit and coll. have analyzed 537 patients who have undergone allograft in 2nd CR or first relapse after ASCT: 3-years overall survival (OS), leukaemia-free survival (LFS) and non-relapse mortality (NRM) were respectively 39.5%, 31.5% and 33%. Cumulative incidence of relapse (CIR) was 34.6%. A longer survival correlated with allo-HSCT performed in complete remission than in chemo-refractory relapse, with favorable-risk cytogenetics and with a longer duration of 1st CR (more than ten months in median). NRM was higher in patients undergoing to allo—HSCT from alternative donors than HLA-identical sibling and in those who received Total-body Irradiation (TBI) as part of the conditioning pre-ASCT [34].

Gilleece and coll. published a registry report by the EBMT on allo-HSCT in 2nd CR of AML including 1879 patients transplanted between 2007 and 2016. The global outcome at 2 years were: LFS: 52%, OS: 58%, Relapse Incidence: 30%. NRM was 20%. The results were split by age < 50 or ≥ 50 years old and by the intensity of conditioning. OS and LFS for <50 yrs. old were 61% and 54% respectively (without differences due to conditioning regimen). For ≥50 years old OS was respectively 58% and 54% for myeloablative (MAC) and reduced-intensity conditioning (RIC) and LFS was 50% for both conditioning regimens. In multivariate analysis, the intensity of the conditioning regimen did have an impact on NRM that was lower for RIC in patients aged ≥50 years (HR 0.54, p < 0.001). Overall Survival, LFS, CIR and Graft-relapse free survival (GRFS) were better in patients with longer intervals from diagnosis to allo-HSCT. Performance status (PS) and the cytogenetic class of risk at diagnosis (good, intermediate and adverse) also correlated with outcome [35].

Halaburda K et al. retrospectively analyzed 631 patients affected by Core-binding factor (CBF) AML who were allo-grafted in 2nd CR and reported to the EBMT registry between 2000 and 2014. Five-years OS and LFS were respectively 58% and 54% while relapse and NRM at were 22.5% and 23%. The composite
end-point of Graft-relapse free survival (GRFS) at 2 and 5 years was 40 and 34% respectively. In multivariate analysis, GRFS was associated with three or more additional cytogenetic abnormalities and in vivo T-cell depletion (HR 1.6, P = 0.03). A trend for a better GRFS was associated with a transplant from a CMV-seronegative donor and for MRD –negative status at allo-HSCT [36].

Passweg and coll. conducted a retrospective study to compare the impact of a previous ASCT versus chemotherapy consolidation without ASCT on the outcome of allo-HSCT performed in 2nd CR. The study included 2619 allo-grafted patients in 2nd CR between 2000 and 2017. Of these, 417 were previously treated in 1st CR with ASCT and 2202 with chemotherapy consolidation respectively. The patients were not evenly distributed among the two cohorts because patients treated with ASCT respect to those treated with chemotherapy consolidation were younger, had undergone transplantation earlier, had more often an unfavorable karyotype, more often received allo-HSCT from alternative donors than from HLA matched siblings and more often received a RIC than a MAC regimen. Two-years OS, LFS, GRFS and NRM were respectively 58, 50, and 21% for chemotherapy consolidations and 55, 46, 35 and 25% for ASCT-patients. In multivariate analysis risk of NRM, LFS and GRFS were higher for previous ASCT-patients than for previous chemotherapy consolidation patients. As well as in the study of Christopeit NRM of the allogeneic transplant was higher for patients in whom TBI was included in the pre-ASCT conditioning [37]. However, after first relapse, the attempt of a second complete remission is not always successful and if outcome is measured from the time-point of relapse, the overall results are very poor. In fact, only 10% of all AML patients that relapse and are treated with re-induction chemotherapy and subsequently with allogeneic hematopoietic transplantation are survivors at 5 years [38].

In summary, about 50% of patients in 2nd CR of AML, if eligible to transplantation, may be rescued by allo-graft, particularly when 1st CR has been longer than six months [33]. The chance to achieve a second remission after a first relapse is, however, limited. Furthermore, prior autologous transplantation is associated with an increased risk of NRM post allogeneic transplantation and this must be considered when choosing auto-transplantation in 1st CR, in particular for low and intermediate-risk AML.

### 3. Risk assessment

Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation remains a procedure associated with significant mortality and morbidity.

Once the bone marrow transplant has been established as a therapeutic indication, the candidate has to be evaluated in order to define eligibility for treatment and to choose the most appropriate conditioning regimen.

The study of the factors related to the disease, to the donor characteristics and to the patient’s general health allows us to evaluate the probability of post-HSCT non-relapse mortality (NRM).

Here we describe the predictive models used in the clinical practice that quantify the post-HSCT risk profile by integrating all these different factors and therefore predict tolerability to allogeneic BM transplant.

#### 3.1 Disease risk index (DRI)

The score arises from the evidence that the outcome of HCT depends on the state of the disease at the time of transplantation. Armand et al. led to the
development of the Disease Risk Index, conducting a retrospective study involving 1539 patients analyzing information about the disease and its status [39].

It does not take into account factors like age and comorbidities. It categorizes patients into four risk groups with different OS and PFS based on differences in the relapse risk as described in Tables 2 and 3.

3.2 HSCT-Comorbidity Index (HCT-CI)

Sorror et al., through a retrospective analysis study, developed the Hematopoietic cell transplantation-specific comorbidity index (HCT-CI) (Table 4) [40]. Initially developed in 2005, as an adaptation of the Charlson Comorbidity Index to HSCT, it was revised in 2014 to include the age variable [41]. Compared to the previous scores, the HCT-CI places much emphasis on the patient’s general health and organ dysfunctions, analyzing 17 comorbidities as described in Table 2. It defines 3 risk groups: score 0 (low risk), score 1–2 (intermediate risk), >= 3 (high risk). HCT-CI was subsequently validated in an independent cohort of patients by Raimondi et al. in 2012 [42]. It is an independent predictor of both NRM and OS. 2 years NRM is 14.7%, 21.3%, and 27.3% in patients having ad HSCT score of 0, 1–2 and > 3 respectively and OS was 56.4%, 21.3% and 41.3% respectively. Patients with low scores should be enrolled in randomized clinical trials or undergoing high intensity conditioning regimens (total busulfan dose>8 mg / kg, or cyclophosphamide dose>120 mg / kg or > 60 mg/kg in combination with other drugs, or melphalan dose>140 mg/mq or total body irradiation dose>6 Gy), while patients with a high score should be candidates for the reduced intensity/non myeloablative conditioning regimens.

3.3 EBMT score

Another score widely used in transplantation practice is the EBMT risk score [43]. It was introduced more than ten years ago initially for patients with chronic myeloid leukaemia (CML), the most frequent indication for allogeneic stem cell transplantation in those years, and subsequently extended to other haematological diseases. Each of the five factors taken into consideration has the same “weight” and importance on the global risk: age, stage of the disease, time from diagnosis, donor type and donor-recipient gender. The score allows us to predict approximately the 5-year probability of OS and TRM for any disease. The novelty, compared to the HSCT-CI, is the introduction of the concept of the disease stage to improve the score predictivity.

1. By age, 3 categories are identified: < 20 years (0 score points), 20–40 years (1 score point) and > 40 years (2 score points). The introduction of low-intensity conditioning regimes has opened access to allogeneic transplantation also to elderly patients, but this does not take away the fact that mortality is higher in this category of patients.

2. For disease stage, three categories are defined: early disease stage (0 score point) represented by acute leukaemia in first CR, intermediate disease stage (1 score point) in which acute leukaemia in second CR and late-stage disease (2 score points) are included with advanced leukaemia.

3. The time interval from diagnosis to transplant provides a cut-off of 12 months. If the elapsed time is < 12 months 0 score points if > 12 months one score point. For acute leukaemias in the first CR we arbitrarily set as 0.
### Disease and Disease Risk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Disease risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AML favorable cytogenetics</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indolent B-cell NHL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML intermediate cytogenetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDS intermediate cytogenetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myeloproliferative neoplasms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Myeloma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hodgkin lymphoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLBCL/Transformed indolent B-NHL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantle cell lymphoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-cell lymphoma, nodal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML adverse cytogenetics</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDS adverse cytogenetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-cell lymphoma, extranodal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage and Stage Risk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Stage risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Complete Remission</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd or subsequent CR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st PR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untreated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Phase CML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd or subsequent PR (if RIC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd or subsequent PR (if MAC)</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induction Failure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Relapse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accelerated or Blast Phase CML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Overall Assignment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease risk</th>
<th>Stage risk</th>
<th>DRI assignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Very high</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DLBCL, diffuse large B cell lymphoma; RIC, reduced intensity conditioning; MAC, myeloablative conditioning; other abbreviations are as in Table 1.
Ref. [39].

Table 2. Summary of disease and stage risk groups from original DRI.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>HR* Original DRI</th>
<th>Percentage of patients</th>
<th>New DRI Group</th>
<th>2-y OS (%)</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hodgkin lymphoma CR</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>63–68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLL CR</td>
<td></td>
<td>81</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantle cell lymphoma CR</td>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indolent NHL CR</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML favorable cytogenetics CR</td>
<td></td>
<td>190</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indolent NHL PR</td>
<td>PR</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLL PR</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML chronic phase 1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML advanced phase</td>
<td></td>
<td>69</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>50–52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantle cell lymphoma PR</td>
<td>PR</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myeloproliferative neoplasm</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML intermediate cytogenetics CR</td>
<td></td>
<td>3611</td>
<td>Ref</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL CR1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-cell NHL CR</td>
<td></td>
<td>171</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple myeloma CR/ VGPR/PR</td>
<td></td>
<td>339</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggressive NHL CR</td>
<td></td>
<td>181</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-risk MDS adverse cytogenetics Early†</td>
<td></td>
<td>103</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-cell NHL PR</td>
<td></td>
<td>164</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-risk MDS Intermediate cytogenetics Early†</td>
<td></td>
<td>516</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL PR</td>
<td></td>
<td>225</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-risk MDS intermediate cytogenetics Advanced†</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indolent NHL Advanced†</td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLL Advanced</td>
<td></td>
<td>265</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-risk MDS intermediate cytogenetics Early</td>
<td></td>
<td>364</td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggressive NHL PR</td>
<td></td>
<td>205</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-cell NHL Advanced†</td>
<td></td>
<td>93</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>20 High</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>31–35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML favorable cytogenetics Advanced†</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
<td>1.42</td>
<td>Int</td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL Advanced†</td>
<td></td>
<td>85</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Concerning the type of donor, the identical sibling donors will have a 0 point score, while the unrelated ones will have one score point. It is interesting to note how the impact of donor type is different for different pathologies, having a significant impact on aplastic anaemia and the least of all for acute lymphoblastic leukaemia.

5. Last but not least, the gender difference between recipient and donor. Female donor for male recipient (1 score point) as it has been noted that it leads to a higher NRM, due to increased incidence of acute and chronic GVHD.

Also donor or recipient cytomegalovirus (CMV) seropositivity has a prognostic impact: recently a study showed that, compared to CMV-seronegative recipients who...
Concerning the type of donor, the identical sibling donors will have a 0 point score, while the unrelated ones will have one score point. It is interesting to note how the impact of donor typer is different for different pathologies, having a significant impact on aplastic anaemia and the least of all for acute lymphoblastic leukaemia.

Last but not least, the gender difference between recipient and donor. Female donor for male recipient (1 score point) as it has been noted that it leads to a higher NRM, due to increased incidence of acute and chronic GVHD. Also donor or recipient cytomegalovirus (CMV) seropositivity has a prognostic impact: recently a study showed that, compared to CMV-seronegative recipients who underwent allograft from a CMV-seronegative donor, cases of CMV seropositivity of the donor and/or the recipient showed a significantly decreased 2-year leukemia-free survival (44% vs. 49%, \( P < .001 \)) and overall survival (50% vs. 56%, \( P < .001 \)), and increased nonrelapse mortality (23% vs. 20%, \( P < .001 \)) [44]. In a CIBMTR analysis early CMV-reactivation was associated with lower overall survival (HR: 1.27) and it was confirmed as a poor risk factor for post-transplant outcome [45].

Also cytokine’s encoding gene polymorphisms seem to have a prognostic impact. It has been shown that single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in the IL-6 encoding gene influence outcome after allogeneic stem cell transplantation as described by Tvedt et al. [46].

### 4. Donor selection

The selection of a donor is a critical element contributing to the success of hematopoietic cell transplantation (HCT).

Among the many factors that influence the outcome of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, polymorphism of the classical human leukocyte antigen represents the most important barrier [47]. The human Major Histocompatibility Antigens is located on the short arm of chromosome 6. The MHC falls into three main regions, class I, II and III. The most relevant genes for transplantation belong to class I (\( HLA-A, HLA-B \) and \( HLA-C \)) and class II (\( HLA-DR, HLA-DQ \) and \( HLA-DP \)). MCH genes are inherited in a co-dominant manner following Mendelian rules. Therefore,
the probability for siblings to be HLA-identical is 25% [48]. HLA compatibility with the donor is usually defined by high-resolution typing (four digits) for ten alleles, HLA-A, HLA-B, HLA-C, HLA-DR and HLA-DQ, but there is increasing evidence supporting the relevance of DPB1 matching [49]. An HLA-identical sibling donor is generally considered the best donor for allo-HSCT; however, less than a third of patients will have one available. For the remaining 70% of patients, alternative sources of stem cells are a matched unrelated adult volunteer donor, a haploidentical donor or a cord blood unit. The probability of identifying a highly matched unrelated donor depends on the frequency of the patient’s HLA haplotypes and ethnic origin. 1–5% of patients do not have a single potentially matched donor upon direct interrogation of the BMDW database because the large majority of donors registered in the database are of Western European ancestry. In European countries, 45–65% of patients will eventually have a 10/10 matched donor, and a 9/10 matched donor may be identified for an additional 20–30% of patients [50].

There is a consensus that single HLA-A, B or C allele mismatches and double HLA-DRB1 mismatches are associated with increased mortality in non-T-cell-depleted bone marrow transplantation [51]. Disparities in HLA-DQB1, as well as C-allele disparities in C 03:03 vs. 03:04, have been reported to be permissive with no adverse effects on the outcome [52]. Disparities in HLA-DPB1 are observed in the majority of HLA-A, HLA-B, HLA-C and HLA-DQB1 (10/10) MUD transplants [53]. Different studies have demonstrated that biological models can be used to identify selected, permissive DPB1 mismatches combination, associated with lower clinical risks compared to their high risk, non-permissive, counterparts. There are five different biological models for the assignment of DPB1 permissiveness that have been identified to date, three of which are based on functional T-cell epitopes (TCE) [54]. A study shows that survival probabilities can be significantly increased by selecting donors with TCE4-permissive HLA-DPB1 disparities, with a significant association with NRM and OS in 10/10 and 9/10 matched transplantation. Therefore, the UD searches should be directed up-front toward the identification of a 10/10 or 9/10 matched donor presenting TCE4-permissive HLA-DPB1 disparities [55].

Whenever two or more 10/10 matched donors are available, other factors are studied. We have to evaluate the presence of HLA-antibodies in the recipient and select a donor for whom there are no recipient donor-specific anti HLA antibodies (DSA). An essential element is the donor age with priority for the youngest. Another factor is the matching for patient/recipient CMV serostatus with the best scenario be a seronegative patient receiving from a seronegative donor. Donor gender is also considered with priority for the male donor since female donor can immunize post-pregnancy. Another factor to be considered is ABO-matching, even though the impact of blood group compatibility on outcome has been reported to be modest [56]. Other factors to be considered include NK cell alloreactivity and KIR haplotype matching and non-inherited maternal HLA antigens (NIMA) mismatching [57].

Many advances in MUD HCT have occurred over the past 20 years and several studies suggest that transplantation from fully Matched Unrelated Donor (8/8 or 10/10) and Matched Sibling Donor results in similar survival times for patients with AML [58]. The study of Center for International Blood and Marrow Transplant Research analyzed outcomes of 2223 adult acute myelogenous leukaemia patients who underwent allogeneic HCT between 2002 and 2006 (HLA-Matched related donor MRD, n = 624; 8/8 HLA locus matched MUD, n = 1193; 7/8 MUD, n = 406). The 100-day cumulative incidence of GVHD was significantly lower in MRD HCT recipients than in 8/8 MUD and 7/8 MUD HCT recipients (33%, 51% and 53% respectively; P < .001). In multivariate analysis, 8/8 MUD HCT recipients had a similar survival rate compared with MRD HCT recipients. 7/8 MUD HCT recipients had higher early mortality than MRD HCT recipients, but beyond six months after
HCT, their survival rates were similar [58]. Another study compared the outcomes of the unrelated donor (URD, n = 385) with human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-matched sibling donor (MSD, n = 226) transplantation in patients with acute myeloid leukaemia in first complete remission (CR1) having unfavourable cytogenetics at diagnosis. Three-year leukaemia-free survival (LFS) for MSD was 42% compared with 34% for HLA-well-matched URD and 29% for partially matched URD. In multivariate analysis, HLA-well-matched URD and MSD yielded similar LFS and OS. LFS and OS were significantly inferior for HLA-partially matched URD recipients, those with prior myelodysplastic syndrome, and those older than 50 years. Patients with chronic GVHD had a significantly lower risk of relapse [59].

If 10/10 matched unrelated donor is not available, an alternative donor has to be considered: HLA 9/10 matched unrelated donor; haploidentical donor; HLA mismatched unrelated donor; cord blood unit.

A haploidentical related donor is defined by the sharing of one haplotype (or a single identical copy of chromosome 6) with the patient containing the HLA region involving class I and class II histocompatibility genes (patient’s parents or sons; sometimes brothers or sisters or cousins). A significant advantage of haploidentical transplantation is the rapid access to a donor which is of crucial importance for patients with high-risk AML since a delay in transplantation due to the donor issues can result in a poor outcome. Today primary prevention and treatment of GVHD have been a major challenge in this peculiar HLA-mismatched setting [60]. Two main platforms have been developed: ex vivo T cell depletion, which is used in a few centers because it is expensive and it needs highly specialized laboratories [61, 62], and unmanipulated graft transplantation, which is way more used since the introduction of Post-transplant Cyclophosphamide (PT-CY) (that will be discussed in the chapter on conditioning regimens). Several studies found that the OS secondary outcomes of patients with AML who received haplo-HSCT were not significantly different from MSD-HSCT and MUD-HSCT [63].

Another alternative source of stem cells is the cord blood unit (UCB). It has been established that a single UCB unit contains sufficient numbers of HSCs for durable engraftment in most patients.

Thanks to immunological immaturity, an advantage of UCB is its apparent reduced alloreactive response as compared with bone marrow. The data would suggest that UCB, despite HLA mismatching, is associated with low GVHD risk. Disadvantages of Umbilical Cord Blood Transplantation are slower engraftment, higher risk of non-immunological rejection (graft failure), remote possibility of transmission of a genetic disease, more significant delay in immune reconstitution, no possibility of donor lymphocyte infusion [64, 65].

A retrospective analysis including 106,188 adult patients with haematological malignancies who underwent allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation studied overall survival at three years. The results showed: 54.6% for a matched sibling, 51.6% for a matched unrelated donor, 41.3% for a mismatched unrelated donor, 44.2% for haploidentical and 43.7% for cord blood [66]. OS following HSCT is improving with substantial progress among recipients of haploidentical and cord blood HSCT, but the traditional donor hierarchy of matched sibling donors followed by matched unrelated donors and then other donors hold [66].

5. Conditioning regimens

Conditioning is the treatment used to prepare patients undergoing hematopoietic bone marrow transplantation. The role of conditioning is to eradicate the residual haematological disease from the bone marrow, to provide room in the host
bone marrow for the donor stem cells and to have an immunosuppressive effect in order to ensure engraftment.

Conditioning regimens can include Total Body Irradiation (TBI) or they can be radiation-free and be based only on chemotherapy. They usually consist of a myeloablative compound (such as Busulfan or Melphalan) and an immunosuppressive agent (such as Fludarabine or Cyclophosphamide).

Conditioning regimens have been classified into three categories based on the duration of the induced pancytopenia and the requirement for stem cells support [67]:

**Myeloablative conditioning** (MAC): a combination of agents expected to produce irreversible pancytopenia; stem cells support is required to rescue marrow function;

**Non-myeloablative conditioning** (NMA): a regimen that will cause minimal cytopenia and does not require stem cells support;

**Reduced-intensity conditioning** (RIC): a regimen that cannot be classified as NMA or MA; it can cause pancytopenia which may be prolonged and do require stem cells support; cytopenia may not be irreversible; RIC regimens differ from MA conditioning because of the dose that must be reduced by at least 30%.

Traditionally, the two most important myeloablative regimens were TBI/Cyclophosphamide (Cy) (TBI 12 Gy, Cy 60 mg/kg × 2 days) and BU (Busulfan)/Cy (BU 4 mg/kg × 4 days and CY 60 mg/kg × 2 days). In AML, different studies showed the equivalence between these regimens in terms of Leukemia Free Survival (LFS) and Overall Survival (OS) [68, 69]. Cyclophosphamide is often replaced by Fludarabine, a purine analogue with antineoplastic and immunosuppressive effect and a better toxicity profile. The combination BU-FLU (BU 4 mg/kg × 4 days and FLU 40 mg/m²/day for four consecutive days) has been demonstrated to be as effective as the regimen BU-CY but with a lower Transplant Related Mortality (TRM) [70, 71]. Thiopeta (TT), an alkylating compound with antineoplastic and myeloablative activity, can be added to these combinations in order to reduce the risk of relapse [72].

In the last two decades, the introduction of RIC regimens has revolutionized the transplant landscape by allowing more patients to be eligible for transplantation. RIC transplantation relies more on the graft versus leukaemia (GvL) effect than a cytotoxic action for efficacy. RIC regimens are a good treatment option in older patients (age > 60 years) or younger patients with comorbidities that are ineligible for a MAC regimen [73]. These regimens usually combine Fludarabine with an alkylating agent (like Busulfan or Thiothepa) or TBI in reduced doses. Many studies in the literature comparing MAC and RIC regimens in AML showed a comparable survival; even though a higher relapse rate was observed in RIC regimen, it was balanced by a lower TRM [74–78]. To address this question, a phase III randomized trial comparing MAC with RIC in patients with acute myeloid leukaemia or myelodysplastic syndromes was performed. In this study, RIC resulted in lower TRM but higher relapse rates compared with MAC, with a statistically significant advantage in LFS with MAC. These data support the use of MAC as the standard of care for fit patients with acute myeloid leukaemia [79].

Intermediate-intensity conditioning has been developed to reduce the relapse incidence (RI) while maintaining a reduced TRM after RIC transplantation. The FLAMSA regimen has been designed for patients with active disease who undergo allo-HSCT. It comprises an initial debulk with Aracynit, Fludarabine and Amsacrine followed by a reduced-intensity conditioning and HSCT [80–81]. Schmid and coll. employed the FLAMSA regimen on 75 consecutive high-risk patients, 27 of whom affected by primary refractory AML and 22 by untreated relapse of AML, and reported a one-year non-relapse mortality of 33% and a 2-years DFS of 40%. This regimen also includes the use of prophylactic donor-leukocyte infusions (pDLI) in
the absence of Graft-Versus-Host Disease (GVHD). The authors describe a better survival in patients who experienced a mild chronic GVHD respect to no GVHD or severe GVHD [82].

The Baltimore group has pioneered Post-transplant Cyclophosphamide (PT-CY) on day +3 and +4 after the transplant in the contest of haploidentical donor transplantation and it reduces the incidence of GVHD [83–86]. PT-CY prevents GVHD by killing alloreactive T cells of the donor and host origin with preservation of regulatory T cells; on the other hand, stem cells are protected by the drug because of their high level of aldehyde dehydrogenase which converts Cy to a non-toxic metabolite [87]. Since its advent, the transplant from a haploidentical donor has become one of the most commonly used alternative donor strategies. In the study by Ciurea et al. clinical outcomes of patients diagnosed with AML undergoing SCT from MUD or haploidentical donor with PT-CY were evaluated and overall survival resulted comparable in two groups with a lower incidence of GVHD in the haploidentical donor group [85]. The introduction of this strategy allowed even minor transplant centers to be able to perform haploidentical donor transplantation by omitting the need for ex vivo T cell depletion, which is an expensive procedure that requires dedicated laboratories. Because of the success demonstrated at preventing GVHD in the haploidentical setting, its role is now being also evaluated in the other settings—Matched unrelated donor, HLA identical donor [86, 88]—and it might be the strategy allowing calcineurin inhibitors and mTOR inhibitors-free GVHD prophylaxis [89].

Comparable results at preventing GVHD in the unmanipulated HSCT setting were obtained with another strategy based on the use of BM cells harvested from donors primed with low dose G-CSF (4 μg/kg/day) and on the administration of either MAC or RIC preparative regimen and an intensive GVHD prophylaxis consisting of a combination of five drugs: ATG, CSA, MTX, MMF and Basiliximab [90]. G-CSF stimulation increases the number of BM CD34+ cells [91] and has an intense immunoregulatory effect on BM T cells by down-regulating the expression of adhesion and CD28/B7 molecules and by favouring a T-cell shift from Th1- to Th2-type cells and inducing a higher production of IL-4 and IL-10 anti-inflammatory cytokines [92].

T-cell depletion to prevent GVHD remains an option in the haploidentical setting and the lack of extensive prospective studies comparing it with the unmanipulated graft transplantation leave the choice to the experience of the SCT center. This modality has been associated with a higher leukaemia relapse incidence - since T cells are responsible for the graft versus leukaemia effect - and higher TRM due to slower engraftment and a higher incidence of opportunistic infections [93]. New methods of graft manipulation have been developed in order to address these problems. A promising approach is the graft depletion of B cells and T cells carrying the γδ chains of T cell receptor (TCR), being responsible for GVHD, while keeping αβ T cells and Natura Killer (NK) cells that play an essential role in anti-tumour surveillance and the antiviral immunity (TCR γδ/CD19 negative selection) [94]. A different strategy recently presented by the Perugia group is the infusion of donor regulatory T cells at day ~4 followed by the infusion of a megadose of CD34+ and conventional T cells on day 0 and no use of pharmacological post-transplant immunosuppression. This method resulted in a significant reduction in the incidence of leukaemia relapse, suggesting that regulatory T cells limit GVHD with no loss of GvL [95].

Disease recurrence remains the leading cause of treatment failure [96]. In order to reduce the RI post allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT), studies including cellular therapies (DLI) [97, 98] and new drugs that seem to enhance the GvL effect like FLT-3 inhibitors, immune checkpoint inhibitors [99] and epigenetic
therapies in the post-transplantation setting are ongoing. In the RICAZA trial azacitidine was administrated for the first year after transplantation in 51 patients affected by AML undergoing allogeneic SCT and it showed a reduced risk of disease relapse [100].

Acknowledgements

We wish to thank all nurses who care for the patients receiving bone marrow transplant in our Unit.

Conflict of interest

“The authors declare no conflict of interest.”

Author details

Salvatore Leotta¹, Annalisa Condorelli¹, Giovanni Schininà¹, Roberta Sciortino¹, Alessandra Cupri¹ and Giuseppe Milone¹,²*

1 Division of Hematology, Bone Marrow Transplantation Unit, University Hospital, Polyclinic of Catania, Italy

2 Istituto Oncologico del Mediterraneo, Bone Marrow Transplantation Unit, Viagrande, Italy

*Address all correspondence to: giuseppe.milone@gmail.com

IntechOpen

© 2021 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited. [CC BY]
Therapies in the post-transplantation setting are ongoing. In the RICAZA trial, azacitidine was administrated for the first year after transplantation in 51 patients affected by AML undergoing allogeneic SCT and it showed a reduced risk of disease relapse [100].

Acknowledgements

We wish to thank all nurses who care for the patients receiving bone marrow transplant in our Unit.

Conflict of interest

“The authors declare no conflict of interest.”

Author details

Salvatore Leotta1, Annalisa Condorelli1, Giovanni Schininà1, Roberta Sciortino1, Alessandra Cupri1 and Giuseppe Milone1,2*

1 Division of Hematology, Bone Marrow Transplantation Unit, University Hospital, Polyclinic of Catania, Italy

2 Istituto Oncologico del Mediterraneo, Bone Marrow Transplantation Unit, Viagrande, Italy

*Address all correspondence to: giuseppe.milone@gmail.com

References


who may benefit from allogeneic stem cell transplantation. Haematologica 2016 Nov;


[34] Christopeit M, Labopin M, Gorin N-C et al. Allogeneic stem cell transplantation following relapse post autologous stem cell transplantation in adult patients with acute myeloid leukaemia: a retrospective analysis of 537 patients from the Acute Leukemia Working Party of the EBMT. Am J Hematol 2018;


[37] Passweg JR, Labopin M, Christopeit M et al. Postremission Consolidation by Autologous Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation (HCT) for Acute Myeloid Leukemia in First Complete Remission (CR) and Negative Implications for Subsequent Allogeneic HCT in Second CR: A Study by the Acute Leukemia Working Party of the European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation (EBMT). Biol Blood and Marrow Transplant 26 2020

[38] Forman SJ. Rowe JM. Blood: The myth of the second remission of acute leukemia in the adult; 2013 Feb 14


[42] Roberto Raimondi, Alberto Tosetto, Rosi Oneto, Riccardo Cavazzina,


[55] Crocchiolo R et al. Nonpermissive HLA-DPB1 disparity is a significant independent risk factor for mortality after unrelated hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. Blood; 2009


[70] Rambaldi A et al. Busulfan plus cyclophosphamide versus busulfan plus
fludarabine as a preparative regimen for allogeneic haemopoietic stem-cell transplantation in patients with acute myeloid leukaemia: An open-label, multicentre, randomised, phase 3 trial. The Lancet Oncology. 2015;16(15): 1525-1536


[75] Sébert M et al. Equivalent outcomes using reduced intensity or conventional myeloablative conditioning transplantation for patients aged 35 years and over with AML. Bone Marrow Transplantation. 2015;50(1):74-81


[95] Martelli MF et al. HLA-haploidentical transplantation with regulatory and conventional T-cell adoptive immunotherapy prevents
Acute Leukemias

Chapter 12

Consolidation: Autologous Stem Cell Transplantation in Acute Leukemia

Fatma Keklik Karadağ, Fahri Şahin and Güray Saydam

Abstract

The goal of complete remission (CR) in acute leukemias could be achieved with intensive induction chemotherapy however patients need post remission consolidation strategies such as high-dose chemotherapy, or autologous (ASCT) or allogeneic (allo-SCT) hematopoetic stem cell transplantation for durable response. However, Allo-SCT is getting more attention in last decades because of improvements of conditioning regimens and graft versus host disease (GVHD) prophylaxis strategies and alternatively available donor sources, it is not suitable for all leukemia patients. The patients who would benefit from Allo-SCT or ASCT could be defined more easily by using risk stratification systems and minimal residual disease (MRD) monitoring. ASCT is considered a treatment option even if its use is declining in the world. Herein, we tried to summarize the studies that report the outcomes of ASCT in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and acute, lymphoblastic leukemia and describe the patients who would be good candidate for ASCT.

Keywords: autologous stem cell, transplantation, acute leukemia, adult, lymphoblastic leukemia, myeloid leukemia

1. Introduction

Standard chemotherapy regimens are the first step for the treatment of acute leukemias. However, the complete remission could be achieved with intensive chemotherapy, durable remission is not common and patients will relapse within months unless additional therapy is given. There is an extensive debate about post remission therapy. There is no consensus about intensive chemotherapy as a consolidation and/or stem cell transplantation (SCT) after first remission (CR1). Allogeneic stem cell transplantation (Allo-SCT) for acute leukemias has been increased due to the developments of allo-SCT techniques. Availability of alternative donor sources (including haploidentical, matched unrelated donors and umbilical cord blood), improvements of graft versus host disease (GVHD) prophylaxis strategies and reduced-intensity conditioning (RIC) regimens are developed in last decades and Allo-SCT has been used widely all over the world. However, lower incidence of relapse rates after allo-SCT because of graft versus leukemia effect makes allo-SCT more popular, high morbidity rates due to chronic GVHD, secondary graft failure and high treatment related mortality (TRM) rates in the patients who underwent Allo-SCT should be considered and it is not recommended for the patients with good risk. Allo-SCT is not available for elderly patients and


Chapter 12

Consolidation: Autologous Stem Cell Transplantation in Acute Leukemia

Fatma Keklik Karadağ, Fahri Şahin and Güray Saydam

Abstract

The goal of complete remission (CR) in acute leukemias could be achieved with intensive induction chemotherapy however patients need post remission consolidation strategies such as high-dose chemotherapy, or autologous (ASCT) or allogeneic (allo-SCT) hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for durable response. However, Allo-SCT is getting more attention in last decades because of improvements of conditioning regimens and graft versus host disease (GVHD) prophylaxis strategies and alternatively available donor sources, it is not suitable for all leukemia patients. The patients who would benefit from Allo-SCT or ASCT could be defined more easily by using risk stratification systems and minimal residual disease (MRD) monitoring. ASCT is considered a treatment option even if its use is declining in the world. Herein, we tried to summarize the studies that report the outcomes of ASCT in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and acute, lymphoblastic leukemia and describe the patients who would be good candidate for ASCT.

Keywords: autologous stem cell, transplantation, acute leukemia, adult, lymphoblastic leukemia, myeloid leukemia

1. Introduction

Standard chemotherapy regimens are the first step for the treatment of acute leukemias. However, the complete remission could be achieved with intensive chemotherapy, durable remission is not common and patients will relapse within months unless additional therapy is given. There is an extensive debate about post remission therapy. There is no consensus about intensive chemotherapy as a consolidation and/or stem cell transplantation (SCT) after first remission (CR1). Allogeneic stem cell transplantation (Allo-SCT) for acute leukemias has been increased due to the developments of allo-SCT techniques. Availability of alternative donor sources (including haploidentical, matched unrelated donors and umbilical cord blood), improvements of graft versus host disease (GVHD) prophylaxis strategies and reduced-intensity conditioning (RIC) regimens are developed in last decades and Allo-SCT has been used widely all over the world. However, lower incidence of relapse rates after allo-SCT because of graft versus leukemia effect makes allo-SCT more popular, high morbidity rates due to chronic GVHD, secondary graft failure and high treatment related mortality (TRM) rates in the patients who underwent Allo-SCT should be considered and it is not recommended for the patients with good risk. Allo-SCT is not available for elderly patients and
2. ASCT for acute myeloid leukemia

More than half of AML patients achieved complete remission after standard induction therapy but 60–70% of patients will relapse without consolidation therapy. ASCT, an effective therapy for AML was started to use in 1980’s for consolidation in AML patients [1–5]. Since then, it is a challenge to define the patients who would benefit from ASCT. Bone marrow (BM) initially preferred source of stem cells for ASCT. After hematopoietic growth factors provided the possibility to use peripheral blood stem cells (PBSC) grafts after intensive chemotherapy courses since 1994, the treatment compliance of ASCT has improved and the treatment-related mortality (TRM) has been reduced due to accelerated hematopoietic reconstitution [6]. Mobilized PBSCs have replaced bone marrow because of the main advantages of PBSCs as a stem cell source are markedly faster neutrophil and platelet recovery times than bone marrow, with consequently reduced infection, bleeding and hospitalization risks. The PBSC target dose is considered an amount of CD34+ cells ≥2 × 10^6/kg body weight. There is numerous clinical studies compare ASCT with chemotherapy or Allo-SCT in AML patients according to cytogenetic risk groups and CR1 or second remission (CR2). National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) and European leukemia network (ELN) divided patients with AML into three risk status groups: good/favorable, intermediate, and poor/adverse risk by genetic abnormality in 2017 (Table 1) [7]. The ‘favorable’ group includes patients with either inv(16), t(16;16), t(8; 21), mutated NPM1 without FLT3...
ASCT for acute myeloid leukemia

Figure 1. Acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) in the USA.

The rates of autologous stem cell transplantation (ASCT) and allogeneic stem cell transplantation (Allo-SCT) in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) are provided by CIBMTR.

Table 1. Genetic risk stratification according to the ELN-2017.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk category</th>
<th>Cytogenetic abnormality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Favorable</td>
<td>t(8;21)(q22;q22): RUNX1-RUNXI1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>inv(16)(p13.1q22) or t(16;16)(p13.1;q22): CBFB-MYH11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mutated NPM1 without FLT3-ITD or with FLT3-ITDlow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biallelic mutated CEBPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Mutated NPM1 and FLT3-ITDhigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wild type NPM1 without FLT3-ITD or with FLT3-ITDlow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>t(9;11)(p21.3;q23.3): MLLT3-KMT2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cytogenetic abnormalities not classified as favorable or adverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverse</td>
<td>t(6;9)(p23;q34): DEK-NUP214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>t(v;11)(v;q23): KMT2A rearranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>t(9;22)(q34.1;q11.2): BCR-ABL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>−7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complex karyotype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monosomalous karyotype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wild type NPM1 and FLT3-ITDhigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mutated RUNX1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mutated ASXL1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITD (internal tandem duplications) (NPM+/FLT3-ITD−) or mutated CEBPA. An ‘adverse’ group consists of patients with inv. (3) or t (3;3), t(6;9), t(v;11) either −5 or del (5q), −7, abn (17p) or ≥3 cytogenetic abnormalities not including translocations (complex karyotype). An intermediate-1 group comprises patients with a normal karyotype (NK) and with the other genotypic combinations of NPM1 and FLT3 ITD (+/+ or −/−) and an intermediate-2 group consists of patients with t (9;11) and cytogenetic abnormalities not noted above. Good-risk AML patients qualify for chemotherapeutic consolidation, but recent reports suggested favorable outcome for good-risk patients with ASCT, which provides a possible option in that category of patients. The survival outcomes of patients with good-risk or intermediate-risk AML who underwent ASCT as postremission therapy were favorable—probably due to the use of PBSC rather than instead of BM, which may decrease the risk of transplant-related complications—but that the survival outcomes of similarly treated poor-risk AML patients were not.

Gruppo Italiano Trapianto di Midollo Osseo (GITMO) analyzed 809 AML patients who were autografted in CR1 retrospectively. Two year leukemia free survival (LFS) and Overall Survival (OS) rates were found 51% and 65%, respectively and it was reported that survival was significantly influenced by cytogenetic risk. Patients with good risk group had remarkable better outcomes in this study. The 2 year cumulative incidence of relapse was higher in poor risk patients (28 ± 7% for good risk group vs. 48 ± 8% for poor risk group, p < 0.0002). Patients with CEBPA double mutated (CEBPAdm) and nucleophosmin-1 (NPM) mutated AML have better outcome with ASCT [9, 11]. It has been already demonstrated that the subset of patients with NPM1 mutations without fms-related tyrosine kinase 3 gene (FLT3) internal tandem duplications (FLT3-ITD) derive no survival benefit from allo-SCT [12].
Several historical randomized trials have reported that ASCT can significantly reduce the relapse rates compared with conventional chemotherapy alone. The study performed by the Dutch–Belgian Hemato-Oncology Cooperative Group/Swiss Group for Clinical Cancer Research (HOVON-SAKK) Cooperative Consortium compared the outcomes of ASCT with chemotherapy including 517 patients who were randomly recorded between 1995 and 2006 [1]. Rates of relapse after chemotherapy vs. after ASCT were 70% vs. 58%, respectively \( (P = .02) \), 5-year follow up and no significant difference in LFS of 29% vs. 38% \( (P = .065) \). OS did not differ between these two groups and was estimated to be 41% vs. 44%, respectively, at 5 years from randomization. TRM was higher in ASCT group than chemotherapy group (4% vs. 1% respectively).

A meta-analysis which included 11 studies compared survival outcomes of alloSCT from matched sibling donor (MSD) or matched unrelated donor (MUD) versus ASCT in intermediate-risk AML and demonstrated alloSCT from MSDs rather than MUDs was associated with better OS than that with ASCT [13] however recent retrospective trials reported similar survival rates for AML patients who underwent autoSCT and allo-SCT from MSDs and MUDs [3, 14, 15].

The treatment options are not well defined in older patients with leukemia. Higher incidence of AML secondary to previous myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), adverse mutation pattern and karyotype and poor performance status are the reasons of poor outcomes in older AML patients [16–18]. They usually do not have MSD and available regimens are limited due to many of comorbidities especially cardiovascular disease. ASCT may be used in patients up to age 70 years with an acceptable TRM of approximately 8%, which compares favorably to 17% as was observed after RIC alloHSCT.

Several reports from EBMTR and CIBMTR showed long-term leukemia free survival (LFS) rates are 45–55% in patients transplanted in CR 1 and 25–35% for those transplanted in CR2 [19–21]. The patients who are not eligible for Allo-SCT ASCT may be an acceptable post-remission therapy in CR1 [14]. Allo-SCT still remains first line treatment for poor risk patients while ASCT is getting attention for good risk and especially intermediate risk patients who have favorable prognostic factors, including MRD negativity after the imitation of induction chemotherapy, a WBC count of \(<20,000/\mu\text{L}\) at time of the diagnosis, an FAB classification of M1–5, and \(\geq 50\%\) MPO positivity. Decision-making might benefit from taking minimal residual disease (MRD) into account [22, 23]. Real-time quantitative PCR (qPCR) and multiparameter flow cytometry (MFC) are effective techniques for monitoring MRD before and after ASCT in patients with AML, and MRD status pre-ASCT is an independent prognostic factor for both OS and LFS after ASCT [24, 25]. Whereby MRD-negative patients may be consolidated by ASCT and MRD-positive patients may proceed to allo-SCT. ASCT is generating new interest, especially in intermediate-risk patients who became MRD negative upon induction chemotherapy [26].

The traditional conditioning regimens before ASCT that are mostly myeloablative and based on busulfan; combination of busulfan/ cyclophosphamide (BUCY), busulfan/etoposide, cyclophosphamide/Total body irradiation (TBI), Busulfan/ high dose melphalan. Different regimens such as modifications of the BCNU, etoposide, cytarabine, melphalan (BEAM) regimen, busulfan/etoposide/ cytarabine, TBI/cytarabine/melphalan could be used in different centers. Three large retrospective studies showed that busulfan/high dose melphalan regimen has better outcomes than BUCY [27–29]. Although both oral and intravenous busulfan were used in various regimens, it has become clear that the intravenous administration of busulfan should be preferred because of fewer complications [30]. Favorable long-term LFS after auto-SCT using a high-dose cytarabine-containing regimen has been showed. The most common treatment related complication of ASCT is mucositis.
and mucositis are usually more frequent in the patients who were treated with oral busulfan than iv busulfan.

3. ASCT for acute promyelocytic leukemia

Acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL) accounts 10–15% of AML in adults. It is highly curable disease and remission is achieved in 90% of APL patients after anthracycline-based induction therapy plus ATRA and recently arsenic trioxide (ATO). The combination of ATRA and anthracyclines remains the gold standard for high risk patients. There is not a role for stem cell transplantation in APL in CR1, independently from any initial risk category. ELN suggested that patients who relapsed after ATRA plus chemotherapy should be treated with an ATRA plus ATO based approach as salvage therapy until achievement of MRD negativity. Despite of SCT is accepted treatment for the 10–20% patients who relapsed, the choice of ASCT vs. Allo-SCT remains controversial.

EBMT reviewed 625 APL patients transplanted ASCT or Allo-SCT, lower relapse rates and higher 5 year LFS reported in Allo-SCT group. Although TRM was higher in Allo-SCT patients, Allo-SCT was recommended in CR2 when a sibling donor was available in this study [31]. Holter et al. reported OS was better after ASCT than after chemotherapy and ATO. ASCT was the preferred therapy for patients with CR2 status, and survival outcomes were superior in patients who received ASCT compared with those who received ATO-based consolidation therapy [32]. Besides ASCT is superior than allograft in relapsed APL due to low TRM and durable remission, pre-SCT bone marrow cytogenetic and molecularly evaluation is important. It was recommended allogeneic HCT if the pre-HCT marrow was cytogenetically or molecularly positive [33]. ASCT is less toxic than allo-SCT, and appears equally potent particularly when a negative PML-RARA status is achieved before transplantation.

4. ASCT for acute lymphocytic leukemia

ALL is divided into tumors of B cell and T cell lineage and it is the most common cause of leukemia in children however up to 20% of the cases of ALL occur in adults. Despite of the developments of induction chemotherapy regimen, relapse rates and mortality still remain high in this century. Most of studies were designed according to risk stratification and categorized patients into standard, intermediate or poor risk. Poor risk criteria are cytogenetic abnormalities t(9;22), t(4;11), or t(1;19); pro–B-cell immunophenotype; high WBC (i.e., > 30 x 10⁹/L in case of B-ALL; > 100 x 10⁹/L in case of T-cell ALL [T-ALL]) at the time of diagnosis. Although the introduction of more aggressive chemotherapy regimens has reduced the need for allo-HSCT in patients younger than 35 years of age, allo-HSCT remains the standard of care for high-risk patients and relapse after CR1. SCT is still a debate in ALL patients without poor-risk features however Allo-SCT is highly recommended in poor risk ALL patients in CR1. Allo-SCT is not certainly suggested in ALL patients without poor risk to avoid the unnecessary risks of transplantation procedure-related mortality and GVHD to patients, who may be cured with chemotherapy alone and to postpone allo-SCT to an eventual relapse. The standard risk patients rather than the high-risk patients, older patients and the patients who are not eligible for Allo-SCT may be the ones who are most likely to benefit from ASCT in first remission. MRD has emerged as a prognostic marker that can define patients to high-risk, making them candidates for Allo-SCT.
Several studies have been published about the experience of ASCT in ALL. The results of some recent trials are summarized in Table 2. Data from three prospective trials of the French group have failed to demonstrate any significant superiority of ASCT over chemotherapy, even in a subset of high-risk patients [39–41]. Conversely, it has been reported that ASCT may be an effective treatment for ALL patients who experienced an isolated extramedullary relapse. A recent randomized study of 433 adult standard risk ALL patients showed that LFS at 5 years was significantly better in patients who underwent allo-HSCT compared with ASCT (60% vs. 42%, \( P = 0.01 \)). In a large study which is comparing chemotherapy and autologous transplantation in ALL patients, the LFS and OS were found superior for chemotherapy group [34]. In the LALA-87 trial, results in standard-risk ALL were similar for Allo-SCT [37] and for chemotherapy or ASCT and then the same group reported no benefit of ASCT for ALL in all risk groups [42].

The Philadelphia chromosome (Ph) translocation (9; 22) is the most common chromosomal abnormality seen in adult patients with ALL. The t(9;22) is observed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Patient number</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Age (years)</th>
<th>Study design</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goldstone et al. 2008 [34]</td>
<td>1929</td>
<td>1993–2006</td>
<td>15–59</td>
<td>Ph- ALL patients divided groups; with donor vs. no donor chemotherapy vs. ASCT group</td>
<td>5-year OS is better in donor group, 53% versus 45% (( P = 0.01 )), and lower the relapse rate in donor group (( P &lt; 0.001 )) OS is better in Chemotherapy group than ASCT group (46% [95% CI = 39–53%] vs. 37% [95% CI = 31–44%]; ( P = 0.03 ))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunault et al. 2003 (GOELAMS) [36]</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>1994–1998</td>
<td>15–59</td>
<td>Allo-SCT vs. ASCT</td>
<td>OS and LFS is better in Allo-SCT (75% vs. 39% ( P = .0027 ) and 72% vs. 32% ( P = .0004 ) respectively) relapse rates higher in ASCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiere et al. 1993 [37]</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>1986–1991</td>
<td>15–60</td>
<td>ASCT vs. consolidative chemotherapy</td>
<td>Not significantly benefit of ASCT over chemotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powles et al. 2002 [38]</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>1984–1998</td>
<td>16–59</td>
<td>All patients underwent ASCT</td>
<td>10-year LFS and OS rates are 50% (95% CI, 38–62%) and 53% (95% CI, 41–65%), respectively</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.
Summaries of studies on autologous stem cell transplantation in ALL.
in 2 to 5% of children with ALL and 30% percent of adults. Historically, Ph-positive ALL (Ph + ALL) was considered a very high-risk subtype and Allo-SCT was highly recommended for all eligible patients. After the introduction of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs) (first TKI, imatinib; second-generation TKIs such as dasatinib or nilotinib; the third-generation TKI, ponatinib) which could be successfully used both as salvage therapy and upfront in combination with intensive chemotherapy, complete remission is achieved in 90% of Ph + ALL patients [43]. The critical role of MRD prior to ASCT was already confirmed in Ph-negative ALL and may also be important in the Ph + setting [44]. Results of ASCT for Ph + ALL improved markedly in recent years with more than half of patients being alive and leukemia-free at 2 years [43, 45, 46]. The role of biologic response modifiers such as α-interferon (α-IFN and interleukin-2) in Ph + ALL is analyzed and it was reported that combination of α-IFN with maintenance chemotherapy and ASCT improves the outcomes in Ph + ALL [47, 48].

5. Conclusion

According to NCCN guidelines; Patients with good-risk AML are recommended to undergo high-dose cytarabine-based chemotherapy. Patients with poor-risk AML are recommended to undergo allogeneic stem cell transplantation (alloSCT). However, the best post remission therapy for patients with intermediate-risk AML in first complete remission (AML/CR1) is still uncertain. ASCT would be an option in CR1 and MRD negative. ASCT is a kind of standard treatment of CR2 in APL patients. There is no benefit of ASCT in Ph negative ALL patients however ASCT is a therapeutic option for relapsed Ph + ALL. Although the main disadvantages of ASCT are the possibility of contamination of leukemic cells in the stem cell product and the absence of graft-versus-leukemia effect, which lead to a higher relapse rates than that of Allo-SCT, ASCT should be considered a standard therapy in acute leukemia patients who are not eligible Allo-SCT and MRD negative in CR1 and the patients without poor risk.

Author details

Fatma Keklik Karadağ, Fahri Şahin and Güray Saydam*
Ege University, School of Medicine, Hematology, Izmir, Turkey

*Address all correspondence to: guraysaydam@gmail.com

IntechOpen

© 2020 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


in acute myeloid leukaemia with mutated NPM1: Molecular basis and clinical implications. Leukemia. 2009;23(10):1731-1743


[34] Goldstone AH, Richards SM, Lazarus HM, Tallman MS, Buck G, Fielding AK, et al. In adults with standard-risk acute lymphoblastic leukemia, the greatest benefit is achieved from a matched sibling allogeneic transplantation in first complete remission, and an autologous transplantation is less effective than conventional consolidation/maintenance chemotherapy in all patients: Final results of the international ALL trial (MRC UKALL XII/ECOG E2993). Blood. 2008;111(4):1827-1833


cell transplantation for adults
with Philadelphia-positive acute
lymphoblastic leukaemia in first
complete molecular remission: An
analysis by the acute leukemia working
party of the EBMT. European journal of
cancer. 2018;96:73-81

[47] Visani G, Martinelli G, Piccaluga P,
Alpha-interferon improves survival and
remission duration in P-190BCR-ABL
positive adult acute lymphoblastic

[48] Piccaluga PP, Martinelli G,
Isidori A, Malagola M, Rondoni M,
Paolini S, et al. Long-term molecular
complete remission with IFN-
alpha in Ph+ adult acute lymphoid
leukemia patients. Leukemia.
2008;22(8):1617-1618
Chapter 13

Molecular Monitoring in Acute Myeloid Leukemia Patients Undergoing Matched Unrelated Donor: Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation

Irina Panovska-Stavridis

Abstract

Minimal residual disease (MRD) in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a complex, multi-modality assessment and much as its clinical implications at different points are extensively studied, it remains even now a challenging area. It is the disease biology that governs the modality of MRD assessment; in patients harboring specific molecular targets, high sensitivity techniques can be applied. In AML patients undergoing allogenic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (alloHSCT), relapse in considered as leading cause for treatment failure. In post-transplant setting, regular MRD status assessment enables to identify patients at risk of impending relapse when early therapeutic intervention may be beneficent.

We analyzed data of AML patients who underwent matched unrelated donor (MUD) HSCT since the introduction of this procedure in the Republic of North Macedonia. Chimeric fusion transcripts were identified in three patients; two of them positive for RUNX-RUNXIT1 transcript and one for CBFB-MYH11. One patient harbored mutation in the transcription factor CCAAT/enhancer binding protein α (CEBPA). Post-transplant MRD kinetics was measured by quantitative polymerase chain or multiplex fluorescent-PCR every three months after the transplantation during the first two years after the transplant. MRD negativity was achieved in three patients by the sixth month of HSCT, who were pre-transplant MRD positive. They sustained hematological and molecular remission for 19, 9 and 7 months, respectively. The forth patient died due to transplant-related complication. Our experience suggests, when molecularly-defined AML patients undergo HSCT, regular MRD monitoring helps predict impending relapse and direct future treatment strategies.

Keywords: minimal residual disease (MRD), molecular monitoring, matched unrelated donor (MUD) hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT), acute myeloid leukemia (AML)
1. Introduction

1.1 Acute myeloid leukemia (AML)

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a heterogeneous malignant disease of the hematopoietic system, marked by mutational arrest of myeloid lineage precursor cells and limited myeloid differentiation capacity [1]. Theoretically, malignant transformation can arise at any level at which cell precursors are capable of self-renewal. However, the hematopoietic precursors are typically arrested in the earliest stages of myeloid maturation pathway - myeloblasts or promyelocytes. The malignant cells suppress the normal hematopoiesis by accumulating in the bone marrow and displacing the normal hematopoietic stem cells, resulting in depletion of normal blood cells. The presence of more than 20% myeloblasts in the bone marrow or peripheral blood, as assessed by morphological evaluation of blood smears and bone marrow aspirate smears is diagnostic for AML. Morphologically, AML cells resemble normal myeloblasts to some extent, although they are distinguished by specific features, such as Auer Bodies – crystalloid azurophycic granules or Auer Rods – needle-shaped conglomerates of granules. Immunophenotyping, cytogenetics and molecular genetics must be employed to confirm the diagnosis of AML and further characterize the AML subtype [1].

AML is one of the most common types of leukemia in adults, as stated by American Society of Cancer, the second most common, following chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), but the leading cause of mortality of leukemic deaths [2]. The median age at diagnosis is approximately 70 years. The estimated annual age-standardized incidence rate is 4.3 per 100.000, more precisely, from 1.3 per 100.000 in patients younger than 65 years and 12.2 per 100.000 in patients older than 65 [2, 3].

The etiology of de novo cases of AML is quite obscure. Only a small portion of all AML cases - around 10%, are secondary AML, due to transformation of prior hematological malignancy, such as myelodisplastic syndrome (MDS) or myeloproliferative neoplasm (MPN). Around another 10% of all cases arise from suggested DNA damage of known previous factor, as prior therapy with alkylating agents or topoisomerase, or prior radiotherapy [4].

1.2 WHO classification of AML

The revised fourth revision to the World Health Organization classification of Tumors of Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues, published in 2017, distinguishes six AML subtypes and it incorporates cytogenetic and molecular abnormalities into diagnostic algorithms, in contrast to previous classifications of AML, based on morphology and immunophenotype [5]. The entity “AML with recurrent genetic abnormalities” comprises 11 subcategories of AML, with acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL with PML-RARA) included. The abnormalities that are not included in this group are considered to be rare among adult population. Six well-defined recurrent balanced translocations and inversions and their variants are covered within this classification. Two entities included are new provisional subcategories: AML with BCR-ABL1 fusion gene and AML with mutated RUNX1. Although a matter of long-time controversy, de novo BCR-ABL+ AML is now classified as distinct AML subtype. However, current data show that BCR-ABL occur primarily in AML with antecedent myeloid disorder, such as myelodysplasia-related changes [6]. The cytogenetic and molecular abnormalities included in this classification are summarized in Table 1.
Table 1. Recurrent cytogenetic and molecular abnormalities in AML (4th revision of WHO classification, published in 2017) and ELN risk categories.

### 1.3 AML risk categories

Current AML risk categorization follows the latest 2017 European LeukemiaNet (ELN) recommendations and is based on pretreatment genetic abnormalities. It is designed for risk-adapted treatment approach of patients with AML, conforming to their molecular profiles [7]. Three risk categories are recognized: favorable risk, intermediate risk and adverse risk group [7]. However, the prognostic significance of genetic abnormalities should be only analyzed in association/codependence with other patient-related or disease-related prognostic factors. Increasing age is correlated with poor prognosis for two reasons; not only the poorer performance status in older age groups and the increased risk of toxicity and treatment-related mortality, but also the increased probability of previous underlying malignancy such as MDS or MPN, associated with adverse cytogenetic and higher risk of treatment resistance. Furthermore, the presence of two genetic abnormalities simultaneously and their interactions can result in different prognostic impact, depending on the presence or the absence of another. The best studied example is the NPM1-FLT3-ITD interaction. As shown in Table 1, mutated NPM1 in the absence of a FLT3-ITD or presence of FLT3-ITD with a low allelic ratio is related to favorable prognosis, while the high allelic ratio of FLT3-ITD relocates it in the intermediate risk group. To the contrary, not mutated NPM1, or wild-type NPM1 in the absence of a FLT3-ITD or low allelic ratio FLT3-ITD is considered as intermediate risk group and finally, wild-type NPM1 plus high allelic ratio of FLT3-ITD carries adverse prognosis [8]. ELN risk categories are presented in Table 1 in association with WHO classification of AML. In addition to those abnormalities, mutations in RUNX1, mutations in ASXL1 and in TP53 convey particularly poor prognosis [9]. In regards to AML-karyotype, complex karyotypes and monosomal karyotypes, specific aneuploidies, such as deletion of chromosome 5 and chromosome 7 or 5q, 7q deletion, predict adverse prognosis in AML patients. These are often associated with TP53 mutations [10].
2. The role of allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (alloHSCT) in AML

Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation plays a key role in the management of patients with AML, making it one of the commonest indications for alloHSCT. By overcoming the limitations of donor availability and the increasing pool of donors in the recent decades on one hand and improving the transplant procedures and post-transplant strategies on the other, alloHSCT evolved into a definitive curative option for a significant number of AML patients [11]. The major challenge remains the identifying the allo-mandatory patients who are likely to benefit from an allograft.

2.1 Matched related sibling and unrelated donor SCT in AML

The search for a compatible hematopoietic stem cell donor is based on the human leukocyte antigen (HLA) profile of the patient undergoing SCT. The preferred donor type for SCT is a matched sibling donor (MSD), bearing the most favorable outcome; however only about a third of all patients have an available sibling donor. Histocompatibility antigens are co-dominantly expressed and are inherited following Mendelian rules of inheritance, which means there is only a 25% likelihood of a patient and their sibling inheriting the same parental haplotypes. Assuming an average of 2 to 3 children per family in European countries it has been estimated that a patient seeking a transplant has a 30% likelihood of having a matched sibling donor and therefore a 70% likelihood that the same patient will need a transplant from an unrelated donor. Since the world’s first donor registry was founded in 1974, WMDA nowadays comprises of 75 hematopoietic stem cells donor registries from 53 countries, with more than 33,573,307 volunteer donors listed up to date. (https://statistics.wmda.info). The coordination between the transplant centers is facilitated through donor registries. The unrelated donor search procedure commences with a formal search request which is sent to the national registry, which further undertakes the responsibilities in all steps until the graft distribution [12]. The process of an unrelated donor search and activation is completed in 2 months on the average and up to 10 weeks.

2.1.1 The “ideal” unrelated donor profile

The general recommendation is selection of a 10/10 HLA-matched unrelated donor whenever possible (in loci HLA A, HLA B, HLA C, HLA DR and HLA DQ). The second best choice would be 9/10 identical unrelated donor. HLA typing is necessary to be performed at high-resolution level by using next-generation sequencing (NGS) or sequencing-based typing (SBT) as preferable typing method. As published by Lee et al. 2007, HLA mismatch in any of non-permissive or high-risk alleles: HLA A, B, C and DRB1 results in 10% decrease in survival probabilities for each mismatch in transplanted patients at early disease stage, and even worse at advanced disease stage [13]. Donor associated features may narrow down the choice of suitable unrelated donor. At the time of recruitment, donors are assessed in order to exclude medical conditions or habits that can possibly cause harm to transplant recipient, in particular – their history of infectious diseases, inherited, autoimmune and malignant diseases. According to WMDA recommendations a minimum donor blood-borne infectious disease markers testing is suggested, including serology for hepatitis B and C, HIV, syphilis and HTLV1/2. Those recommendations are adapted in line with local polices as additional endemic transmissible diseases may also be covered [14]. The donor’s age is considered an important factor, probably the most...
powerful one; younger donors are associated with better prognosis with a 5.5% increase in the hazard ratio for overall mortality for every 10-year raise in donor age [15]. Donor registries recruit donors between 16 and 55 years and almost half of the registered donors registered are younger than 35. Diverse data on the impact of sex mismatch and blood group incompatibility are been reported, emphasizing the correlation with other factors, such as conditioning regimen or stem cell source. Donor CMV serum-positivity is a negative prognostic factor for transplant outcome. It appears however, that not the CMV serum-negativity, but a matched patient/donor CMV serum status determines the transplant outcome more significantly [16].

2.2 Haploidentical related donors

The recent improvements in transplant technologies have led to the consideration of using a haploidentical related donor when HLA-matched sibling or HLA-matched unrelated donor is not available. It is estimated that around a half of the patients in need of a transplant have rare haplotypes and HLA-matched donor cannot be found in donor registries. In the past, the major inquiry in terms of haploidentical setting has been the expected high rate of GVHD. On the contrary, over the past few years, the use of post-transplant cyclophosphamide on day +3 and day +4 after the transplant, has significantly decreased the rate of acute and chronic GVHD and nowadays haploidentical HSCT is established transplant method for patients lacking HLA-matched donor [17]. Even more, numerous retrospective studies have shown similar outcomes for MUD – SCT and haploidentical HSCT [18].

2.3 Umbilical cord blood transplantation

The first umbilical cord blood transplantation (UCBT) was successfully performed in 1988, in a 5-year-old child, diagnosed with Fanconi Anemia, using HLA-matched sibling, an older brother. Subsequently, in the following years, UCB transplants were encouraged in the pediatric population for the treatment of malignant and non-malignant hematological diseases, using both related and unrelated donors. Therefore, data on UCBT mainly originate from procedures performed in children. The major limitations of this procedure are delayed engraftment and delayed immune reconstitution, leading to severe and often fatal infections [19]. However, during the past few years, as mismatched transplant activity increases, UCBT is progressively superseded by haploidentical HSCT.

3. The role of minimal residual disease (MRD) in AML

In AML patients, a complete hematological remission is defined as total recovery of blood counts, less than 5% blasts in bone marrow and recovery of hematopoiesis of all cell lineages, as assessed by cytomorphological examination [20]. Morphological assessment of post-therapy disease status is limited to 100–400 nucleated cells and can identify the presence of leukemic cells to levels of 1:20 white blood cells (WBC). Besides the small number of analyzed cells another limitation of cytomorphology is the subjective component and the inaccuracy in distinguishing normal from leukemic myeloblasts [21]. Limitations of cytomorphological assessment were partially overcome by the introduction of highly sensitive methods able to detect the smallest residual leukemic cells populations or minimal (measurable) disease. Minimal residual disease (MRD) indicates presence of leukemic cells at levels of 1:10⁴ to 1:10⁸ WBC. MRD detection in AML is necessary for various reasons. Firstly, it is an objective, well-defined post-treatment method to establish
Acute Leukemias

A remission status at deeper level. Secondly, it is a powerful tool for risk stratification of AML and guiding treatment approach. And finally it enables identifying impending relapse in AML patients in complete remission [22–24]. Several studies have so far reported a positive correlation between the MRD positivity and the risk of relapse and shorter survival rate, compared to MRD negative AML patients. This refers to MRD status during and after post-remission chemotherapy, as well as prior and after SCT [24–33]. However, AML is a malignancy with complex molecular landscape and despite the fact that genetic aberrations are shown to be powerful prognostic determinants none of them have been ascertained to accurately predict the outcome [9]. No guidelines or recommendations are available so far on when and how to implement MRD assessments and on how to apply the results to clinical practice. According to ELN recommendations, during the treatment phase MRD should at least be assessed at the following time points: at the time of diagnosis, after 2 cycles of standard induction/consolidation chemotherapy and after the end of the treatment. For patient candidates for allo-HSCT, an MRD assessment should be carried out after the last chemotherapy, not exceeding 4 weeks of the initiation of the conditioning regimen [22].

3.1 MRD in AML patients undergoing allo-SCT

In a post-transplant setting, the primary importance of MRD evaluation is to detect impending relapse and thus to identify patients who may benefit from early clinical intervention [22–24]. The continual death rate due to relapse after allo-SCT is discouraging, even despite the changing landscape of AML and novel treatment paradigms. Data from the Center for International Blood and Marrow Transplant Research (CIBMTR) report 63% mortality rate in patients undergoing unrelated donor HSCTs due to transplant-related events including host disease, infection and other causes-organ toxicity or second malignancies, compared to 37% of deaths due to relapse [34]. This high relapse ratio suggests that there are residual leukemic cell populations that have survived therapy, capable of causing relapse, referred to as measurable or minimal residual disease. These cell subsets are believed to be present even up to several months before apparent morphological disease, at a time when they can be solely detected by high sensitivity methods.

3.2 Methods for MRD assessment

A number of methods are employed for MRD measurement but is the biology of the disease itself that governs the modality of MRD assessment. The complexity of AML, the myriad of genetic aberrations and the diversity of immunophenotypes restrain the recognition of uniform approach for MRD detection. In addition, as per Butturini A, the of MRD detection in AML is altered by the size of the tested sample, sample source (blood, bone marrow) and the time point of sample obtaining rather than the sensitivity of the employed method for MRD assessment, due to the heterogeneous distribution of residual leukemic cells and the fluctuating expression of the MRD target [24]. In general, two methods are commonly incorporated into clinical routine: multiparameter flow cytometry (MFC) which allows detection of aberrant immunophenotypes and molecular methods by using tumor-specific molecular primers, such as RT-qPCR or multiplex fluorescent- [22, 24]. MFC affords relative sensitivity of 1:10^{-3}. The main constrains of this method are that not all leukemia cells present aberrant immunophenotypes and that the initial phenotypes may change through disease evolution and clone selection [35].
3.2.1 Molecular MRD in AML patients

Two approaches are available for molecular MRD monitoring. The first one is real-time PCR-based and the second is by using sequencing techniques. PCR-based MRD assessment affords sensitivity of 1:10^{-5} to 1:10^{-6}, which means 100–1000 fold greater than other methods applied. Therefore, it is the ELN-recommended platform for molecular monitoring in AML due to the established high sensitivity [22, 24]. However, considering the molecular heterogeneity of AML, it is restricted to less than half of patients (35% in older patients as their frequency decreases with age); those harboring specific molecular targets that can be tracked for MRD monitoring, including mutations, translocations, inversions, deletions and polymorphisms. More precisely, PCR-based MRD monitoring is proposed for AML with validated molecular markers, such as mutations in the gene encoding nucleophosmin (NPM1) and the chimeric fusion genes RUNX1- RUNXIT1, CBFB-MYH11 and PML-RARA [24, 25]. For these mutations, standardized PCR-assays are employed with well-defined threshold levels [36]. In contrast, the use of the mutations in FLT3-ITD, FLT3-TKD, NRAS, KRAS, DNMT3A, ASXL1, IDH1, IDH2, MLL-PTD, EVI1 and WT1 as single MRD markers is not recommended because of frequent losses or gains of certain mutations at relapse. These markers could be used in combination with a second MRD marker if present [22].

ELN defined the molecular responses for patients in complete hematological remission after completing chemotherapy or after a performed transplant procedure [22]. Complete molecular remission is defined by two successive MRD negative samples in an interval of a minimum of 4 weeks. Molecular persistence at low copy numbers is defined as presence of 100–200 copies/10^4 ABL copies corresponding to <1–2% of target to reference gene or allele burden; and a copy number or increase of more than 1 log between 2 MRD positive samples. Molecular progression is defined as an increase of MRD copy numbers >1 log_{10} between 2 positive samples. And finally, molecular relapse is an increase of MRD copy numbers >1 log_{10} between 2 positive samples in a patient who previously achieved MRD negativity.

In our practice, MRD assessment, using RT-PCR is routinely performed in AML patients with genetic aberrations. MRD is measured during and after post-remission chemotherapy, and in patients undergoing SCT prior the transplant procedure and at précised time points during the post-transplant period. However, in this paper, we focus on the molecular monitoring in patients undergoing MUD – HSCT, diagnosed with AML with specific genetic aberrations. We present here our findings at four AML patients and our initial experiences. Specific recommendations for molecular follow-up in AML-patients harboring these aberrations and the clinical implication of MRD status in post-transplant period will be discussed in line with our results.

4. Molecular monitoring in patients undergoing allo-SCT: single center experience

4.1 Case definition

Since the introduction of MUD-HSCT in the Republic of North Macedonia in November 2018, 10 AML patients underwent MUD HSCT until June 2020. Of those ten, molecular markers were identified in a total of 4 patients; two patients were positive for RUNX-RUNXIT1 transcript, 1 patient for CBFB-MYH11 transcript and 1 patient had mutation in CEBPA gene. The medical records of these patients were
reviewed for initial findings, clinical manifestations, clinical course, treatment regi-
men and outcome. Patients’ individual characteristics are summarized in
Table 2. Two patients were diagnosed with “de novo” AML and the other two
patients had secondary AML evolving from antecedent myelodysplasia and
myeloid sarcoma, respectively. All patients were transplanted in first complete
hematological remission. Three patients received conditioning regimen consid-
ered myeloablative [37] with Bu-Cy + ATG and the one patient received reduced
intensity chemotherapy regimen with Bu-Flu + ATG [37]. In all patients, peripheral
blood stem cells were used as graft source. The patients underwent HSCT between
November 2018 and January 2020. During the post-transplant period, bone marrow
samples for MRD monitoring were obtained at scheduled time points - the first one
within two months of HSCT and thereafter at +3, +6, +9 and +12 months of HSCT
[38] (Figure 2). The cut-off date for follow-up was June 30, 2020. Median follow-up
time was 8 months (range: 3–19 months).

4.2 Samples

Samples of 5–10 ml of bone marrow aspirate in EDTA were used for PCR
based analyses. PCR analyses were performed at the Center for Biomolecular
Pharmaceutical Analyses - UKIM-Faculty of Pharmacy – Skopje.

4.2.1 Molecular PCR based methods (RT-PCR and multiplex fluorescent PCR)

Post-transplant MRD kinetics was evaluated by using quantitative polymerase
chain reaction (RT-qPCR) or multiplex fluorescent-PCR every three months after the
transplantation. Molecular analyses were performed at the Center for Biomolecular
Pharmaceutical Analyses, UKIM-Faculty of Pharmacy, Skopje in bone marrow
aspirates. RT-PCR is a high sensitivity method to detect the presence of leukemia
cells down to levels of 1:10−5 to 1:10−6 white blood cells (WBC) [22, 36]. Mononuclear
cells (MNCs) were isolated by Ficoll density gradient. Detailed procedures for MRD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age at diagnosis</th>
<th>Patient 1</th>
<th>Patient 2</th>
<th>Patient 3</th>
<th>Patient 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>male</td>
<td>male</td>
<td>female</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comorbidities</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 ELN risk stratification</td>
<td>favorable</td>
<td>favorable</td>
<td>favorable</td>
<td>favorable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular marker</td>
<td>CBFB-MYH11(inv16)</td>
<td>RUNX-RUNXIT1</td>
<td>5 bp deletion in CEBPA</td>
<td>RUNX-RUNXIT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of induction therapies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 (2 + 1)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of consolidation therapies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time to HSCT</td>
<td>6 months</td>
<td>7 months</td>
<td>15 months</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease status prior HSCT</td>
<td>CR1</td>
<td>CR1</td>
<td>CR1</td>
<td>CR1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRD status prior HSCT</td>
<td>MRD + (0.15%)</td>
<td>MRD + (0.20%)</td>
<td>MRD +</td>
<td>MRD + (0.09%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.
Individual and clinical pre-HSCT characteristics of analyzed AML patients.
Acute Leukemias

reviewed for initial findings, clinical manifestations, clinical course, treatment regi-

men and outcome. Patients' individual characteristics are summarized in Table 2.

Two patients were diagnosed with “de novo” AML and the other two patients had secondary AML evolving from antecedent myelodysplasia and myeloid sarcoma, respectively. All patients were transplanted in first complete hematological remission. Three patients received conditioning regimen considered myeloablative [37] with Bu-Cy + ATG and the one patient received reduced intensity chemotherapy regimen with Bu-Flu + ATG [37]. In all patients, peripheral blood stem cells were used as graft source. The patients underwent HSCT between November 2018 and January 2020. During the post-transplant period, bone marrow samples for MRD monitoring were obtained at scheduled time points - the first one within two months of HSCT and thereafter at +3, +6, +9 and +12 months of HSCT [38] (Figure 2). The cut-off date for follow-up was June 30, 2020. Median follow-up time was 8 months (range: 3–19 months).

4.2 Samples

Samples of 5–10 ml of bone marrow aspirate in EDTA were used for PCR based analyses. PCR analyses were performed at the Center for Biomolecular Pharmaceutical Analyses - UKIM-Faculty of Pharmacy – Skopje.

4.2.1 Molecular PCR based methods (RT-PCR and multiplex fluorescent PCR)

Post-transplant MRD kinetics was evaluated by using quantitative polymerase chain reaction (RT-qPCR) or multiplex fluorescent-PCR every three months after the transplantation. Molecular analyses were performed at the Center for Biomolecular Pharmaceutical Analyses, UKIM-Faculty of Pharmacy, Skopje in bone marrow aspirates. RT-PCR is a high sensitivity method to detect the presence of leukemia cells down to levels of 1:10−5 to 1:10−6 white blood cells (WBC) [22, 36]. Mononuclear cells (MNCs) were isolated by Ficoll density gradient. Detailed procedures for MRD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient 1</th>
<th>Patient 2</th>
<th>Patient 3</th>
<th>Patient 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age at diagnosis</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>male</td>
<td>male</td>
<td>female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comorbidities</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 ELN risk stratification</td>
<td>favorable</td>
<td>favorable</td>
<td>favorable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular marker</td>
<td>CBFB-MYH11(inv16)</td>
<td>RUNX-RUNX1T1</td>
<td>5 bp deletion in CEBPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of induction therapies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 (2 + 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of consolidation therapies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time to HSCT</td>
<td>6 months</td>
<td>7 months</td>
<td>15 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease status prior HSCT</td>
<td>CR1</td>
<td>CR1</td>
<td>CR1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRD status prior HSCT</td>
<td>MRD + (0.15%)</td>
<td>MRD + (0.20%)</td>
<td>MRD +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Individual and clinical pre-HSCT characteristics of analyzed AML patients.

Figure 1. MRD analyses using the AML-ETO hybrid transcript (A, B, C) or CEBPA mutation (D, E) molecular markers performed at diagnosis (a and D), pre-transplantation (B) and one month after transplantation (C and E). The blue circles and red squares in (A), (B) and (C) indicate the strength of the fluorescent signal generated during the RT/PCR amplification of the internal control ABL and hybrid AML-ETO transcripts, respectively. The arrow in (D) indicates the detection of the 5 bp-del mutant allele in the CEBPA gene.
assays detecting RUNX1-RUNX1T1, CBFB-MYH11 and CEBPA gene mutations have been published by the Europe Against Cancer Initiative [22]. The samples were run in triplicate. The molecular response was expressed as log reduction of transcript levels. MRD positivity was defined according to the Europe Against Cancer Program Criteria (amplification in at least 2 out of 3 replicates with cycle-threshold values of 40 or less, using a threshold setting of 0.1) [22]. The presence of mutations in the CEBPA gene was evaluated by multiplex fluorescent PCR analysis covering the coding region of the CEBPA gene and the exact molecular defects of all additional fragments was analyzed by Sanger sequencing [23]. Representative results of these analyses for the detection of the AML-ETO hybrid transcript and the mutation in the CEBPA gene are shown in Figure 1.

4.3 Pre-transplant MRD status

Molecular screening at the time of diagnosis is carried out in almost all our patients with newly diagnosed AML. Bone marrow samples are routinely investigated for RUNX1-RUNX1T1, CBFB-MYH11 and PML-RARα fusion transcripts, as well as single gene alterations, such as insertions in exon 12 in NPM1, FLT3 tandem duplication in exon 12, and deletions/insertions in CEBPA gene. All here presented patients were tested for the initial aberration prior to transplant procedure (median time = 13 days; range: 9–14 days). All patients were MRD positive (0.15%; 0.20% and 0.09% in patient 1, 2 and 4 respectively). In patient 3, presence of 5 bp deletion in CEBPA gene was confirmed.

4.4 Clinical histories

4.4.1 Case I

A young man at the age of 22 was diagnosed in March 2018 with myeloid sarcoma after surgically resection of the intestinal tumor mass. Three months later, the disease progressed in AML and standard induction chemotherapy regimen 3 + 7 DA (anthracycline plus ARA-C) was initiated. Molecular evaluation of the bone marrow showed expression of the CBFB-MYH11 inv.(16) (p13;22) fusion transcript. Remission was achieved after second induction and two consolidation therapies with high dose ARA-C were administered [1, 7]. The patient had a HLA haploidentical sibling. Unrelated 10/10 HLA matched donor, registered to PL-DKMS (Fundacija DKMS) was activated and allo-SCT was performed in November 2018 [14–16]. The patient received myeloablative conditioning regimen with Bu/Cy + ATG and conventional immunosuppressive therapy with cyclospo-rine and methotrexate was applied [33]. Peripheral blood stem cells (PBSC) were used as graft source at a total dose of 4.6 × 10⁶ CD34+ cells/ kg. In post – transplant period, CBFB-MYH11 inv.(16) (p13;22) was used as a molecular MRD target [22]. On day +45 of HSCT, an increased MRD load, compared to that of pre-transplant MRD was documented. Consequently, the initial dose of 100 mg was reduced to 75 mg per day. On day +90 of HSCT, molecular MRD negativity was confirmed and continuously preserved up to the last evaluation at +15 months after HSCT. Immunosuppression was discontinued in December 2019, after completing one year of HSCT. Molecular MRD kinetics of CBFB-MYH11 inv. (16) (p13;22) in this patient is shown in Figure 2. Complete donor chimerism was first documented on day +90 and maintained to follow-up cutoff date. As this patient initially manifested extramyeloid presentation of AML, we did a PET scan assessment, at 12 months after HSCT and no pathological accumulation or activity were observed.
12 months after HSCT and no pathological accumulation or activity were observed. Manifested extramyeloid presentation of AML, we did a PET scan assessment, at day +90 and maintained to follow-up cutoff date. As this patient initially showed expression of the CBFB-MYH11 fusion transcript. Remission was achieved after two cycles of standard induction chemotherapy regimen and two consolidation therapies with high dose ARA-C were administered [1, 7]. MUD HSCT was performed in August 2019 after conditioning with Bu/Cy + ATG regimen [37]. Unrelated HLA 10/10 identical donor, signed to the German National Bone Marrow Donor Registry (DE-ZKRD), was activated [14–16]. A total of 5,2 × 10^6 peripheral blood stem cells/ kg were infused. MRD was measured by using RT-PCR, first on day +45 and thereafter at every three months. Up to the sixth month of HSCT, relatively steady kinetics of transcript levels was noted as shown at Figure 2. By gradual reduction of immunosuppression dose, molecular remission was documented at +6 month of HSCT and at +9 months consecutively. Complete donor chimerism was first documented on day +90 and maintained to the final evaluation at +9 months.

### 4.4.2 Case II

A previously healthy young man at the age of 21 was diagnosed with AML in January 2019. Initial findings of bone marrow revealed presence of RUNX1-RUNX1T1 fusion transcript. Remission was achieved after two cycles of standard DA (7 + 3) induction regimen and two consolidation therapies with high dose ARA-C were administered [1, 7]. MUD HSCT was performed in August 2019 after conditioning with Bu/Cy + ATG regimen [37]. Unrelated HLA 10/10 identical donor, signed to the German National Bone Marrow Donor Registry (DE-ZKRD), was activated [14–16]. A total of 5,2 × 10^6 peripheral blood stem cells/ kg were infused. MRD was measured by using RT-PCR, first on day +45 and thereafter at every three months. Up to the sixth month of HSCT, relatively steady kinetics of transcript levels was noted as shown at Figure 2. By gradual reduction of immunosuppression dose, molecular remission was documented at +6 month of HSCT and at +9 months consecutively. Complete donor chimerism was first documented on day +90 and maintained to the final evaluation at +9 months.

### 4.4.3 Case III

A 58-year-old woman was diagnosed with refractory anemia-myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) in July 2018 and rapid progression into overt acute leukemia was demonstrated 4 months later. Initial molecular analysis detected 5 bp deletion in CEBPA gene. Induction chemotherapy (DA 7 + 3) was initiated and bone marrow evaluation showed no signs of remission after two cycles induction chemotherapies [1, 7]. Remission was achieved after one cycle salvage chemotherapy with FLAG-Ida regimen [7, 11]. Two consolidation therapies with high dose ARA-C were administered. MUD HSCT was performed in November 2019. Due to the patient age, reduced intensity chemotherapy (RIC) regimen was preferred, consisting of Busulfan and Fludarabine + ATG (fludarabine 30 mg/m^2 iv for 5 days – from −8 to −4 and Busulfan 3.5 mg/kg/day for 2 days: day −5 and day −4) [37]. Unrelated HLA 10/10 identical donor from The Italian Bone Marrow Donor Registry (IBMDR) was activated [14–16]. Peripheral blood stem cells were used at a dose of 6,9 × 10^6 CD34+ cells/kg. MRD was first assessed on day +60 and the next one on day +120 with the last one assessed on day +150. Absence of previously detected deletion was confirmed on the first assessment, coupled with complete donor chimerism.
4.4.4 Case IV

A 37-year-old woman was diagnosed with RUNX1-RUNX1T1- mutated AML in July 2019. Treatment was initiated with DA (7 + 3) induction regimen and complete remission was established after two induction cycles [1, 7]. Two consolidation therapies with high dose ARA-C were applied afterwards. Unrelated HLA 10/10 identical donor, recruited through the German National Bone Marrow Donor Registry (DE-ZKRD) was activated and MUD HSCT was performed in January 2020 [14–16]. Peripheral blood stem cells were used as a source and a high number of HSC were harvested - 9 × 10^6 CD34+ cells/kg. Myeloablative regimen with Bu/Cy + ATG was used [37]. Conventional immunosuppressive therapy with cyclosporine and methotrexate was used. No significant complications were observed in the early post-transplant period [38]. Bone marrow evaluation was performed at +1 month of HSCT when complete donor chimerism was documented. She was MRD positive with MRD loads, nearly equal to those measured in pre-transplant evaluation (MRDv = 0.1% and MRDV = 0.09% respectively). On day +38 of HSCT, she appeared with symptoms of lower gastrointestinal acute GvHD grade III, subsequently confirmed histologically. Immunosuppressive therapy with high dose methylprednisolone was immediately started. Three days later, she manifested acute severe respiratory symptomatology, leading to respiratory insufficiency and fatal outcome on day +45 of HSCT.

4.5 Post-transplant molecular monitoring

During the post-transplant period, in line with EBMT recommendations [38, 39], chimerism and molecular MRD status were assessed every three months and up to one year of HSCT, starting within two months of HSCT (45 days median time) [7, 24, 25]. Similar to previous reports, a significantly increased MRD load was observed on day +45 of HSCT, compared to pre-transplant MRD load (0.6% and 0.15% respectively) and we reduced the immunosuppression dose. Immunosuppressive therapy is designed to prevent GvHD, but it also inhibits graft-versus-leukemia effects (GvL). This patient had no previous signs of GvHD, thus he was carefully monitored for possible occurrence of new ones. Our objective was to enhance GvL effects, without causing serious GVHD, which resulted in achieving MRD negativity at +90 days of HSCT and maintaining it for a year so far in absence of GvHD manifestations. In patient 2, molecular loads kinetics showed a relatively steady curve, almost identical MRD values were measured until the sixth month of HSCT, when molecular negativity was documented. Patients 1, 2 and 3 had been followed up for 19 months of HSCT, 9 and 8 months respectively. They are in complete hematological and molecular remission for 13, 3 and 6 months, as defined by International Working Group for Diagnosis, Standardization of Response Criteria, Treatment Outcomes, and Reporting Standards for Therapeutic Trials in Acute Myeloid Leukemia: completely recovery of peripheral blood cells, <5% blasts in bone marrow, disappearance of the cells with previously documented leukemic immunophenotype and disappearance of previously detected molecular mutation [39]. Patient 4 died on day +45 of HSCT due to transplant-related complication. MRD status was assessed on day +30 of HSCT, when she was MRD positive with low MRD loads, equal to those prior to HSCT. Chimerism analyses in all patients, including patient 4 on day +30 of HSCT, documented early complete donor chimerism, which remained sustained during the follow-up evaluations in the first 3 patients.
5. Discussion

5.1 RUNX1-RUNX1T1- mutated AML

Chimeric fusion genes CBFB-MYH11, RUNX1-RUNX1T1, including PML-RARα, represent about 25% of AML cases, so called core-binding AML. As stated before, RUNX1-RUNX1T1-mutated AML is stratified into favorable risk group and therefore, patients harboring this mutation often do not undergo HSCT in first CR. Results from AML Study group show that half of these patients relapse very soon, almost all during the first year of completion of therapy [31]. In comparison, according to a single center study, among transplanted patients with RUNX1-RUNX1T1- AML, only 10–20% are expected to experience relapse [29]. RUNX1-RUNX1T1 transcript is well established powerful marker to predict risk of post-transplant relapse and direct future clinical interventions. In line with the same study [29, 33], RUNX1-RUNX1T1 levels kinetics can accurately predict forthcoming relapse, but not late relapse, due to the narrow time lag from molecular to morphological relapse. For this reason, time intervals between MRD assessments in these patients should not exceed 3 months.

5.2 CBFB-MYH11 - mutated AML

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) with inv.(16)/ t(16,16), leading to specific CBFB-MYH11 fusion transcript formation is also considered as favorable subtype [32, 33]. Therefore, in terms of transplantation, the same views are held as for RUNX1-RUNX1T1- AML [29–31]. Due to the general low incidence of this subtype, as well as a lower transplant rate in this group, all data originate from small sample-studies. Such limited data suggest that post-transplant MRD is predictive of relapse in contrast to pre-transplant MRD. The strongest predictive value is seen at +3 months of HSCT and it is thought that this period of time reflects the sensitivity of leukemia cells toward the transplant [32]. In regards to the optimal time intervals between MRD assessments in these patients, according to some published data [33], CBFB-MYH11 AML relapses appear to be generally indolent, with the longest delay of 8 months from molecular relapse to hematological evident relapse. However, these findings cannot be taken for granted, as the study involved non-transplanted patients.

5.3 AML with CEBPA aberrations

CEBPA aberrations can be found in up to 10% of patients with AML. Apart from AML, these mutations and deletions can also occur in MDS, multiple myeloma and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) patients. CEBPA mutations result in functional block in myeloid differentiation and turning toward the erythroid lineage, with consequent erythroid hyperplasia or dysplasia, as was the case with our patient at the time of initial hematological assessment [40]. The most cases of CEBPA-mutant AML are double-mutated and exhibit two mutations and less than one third are single mutants. As per previously published data, double mutants have favorable prognosis, while the prognostic significance of single mutations is still unclear and it is codependent of the presence of additional gene mutations, such as FLT3-ITD and NPM1 and it is influenced by the karyotype [23, 40].

5.4 MRD and chimerism

In addition, in malignant diseases, chimerism kinetics seems to be remarkably correlated to MRD kinetics. Though, chimerism itself cannot be considered as an
indirect marker for post-transplant MRD monitoring, it serves more likely as prognostic factor for impending relapse. Therefore, chimerism analyses in bone marrow samples should be combined with MRD assessment in order to optimize the predictive value. As per EBMT recommendations, chimerism status should be evaluated at the same time points as MRD status during the post-transplant follow-up, or more precisely, within the first month of HSCT and at every three months during the first and the second year of HSCT [38, 39].

MRD status can be used to guide future clinical interventions in the post-transplant period. The presence of post-transplant MRD can identify those patients who are unlikely to benefit from re-application of similar therapies, because of selection and expansion of therapy-resistant clones. Different therapy strategies may be adopted in an attempt to eliminate MRD, varying from watchful waiting, through withdrawal of immunosuppression to more aggressive clinical interventions, distinguishing two general approaches - immunomodulation and chemotherapeutic agents [41]. Immunomodulation includes donor lymphocyte infusion (DLI), natural killer (NK) cell infusion, both focused on enhancing GvL effects and chimeric antigen receptors (CAR) T-cells. In addition, emerging new chemotherapeutic agents such as DNA hypomethylating agents and targeted therapies could potentially eradicate MRD positivity [42].

6. Conclusion

Since major advancement had been achieved in the field of molecular monitoring, molecular MRD analyses became widely incorporated into the clinical routine and the decision making-process. PCR is currently used in our clinical practice in patients expressing specific molecular targets undergoing both autologous and allogeneic HSCT. Post-transplant molecular monitoring is of twofold significance: predicting impending relapse and guiding future MRD-based decisions and treatment strategies. In patients undergoing allogeneic HSCT, MRD should be evaluated within a month prior to the start of the conditioning regimen. During the follow-up period, MRD should be monitored every three months in a BM sample for at least two years and according to individual risk thereafter. MRD status itself is not a conclusive or a sufficient criterion to decide to intervene therapeutically. The main inquiry remains whether, when and at what thresholds a clinical intervention is required. Well-designed prospective clinical trials are needed to provide answers to these questions and establish MRD-guided clinical protocols.

Author details

Irina Panovska-Stavridis
University Clinic of Hematology, Skopje, Republic of North Macedonia

*Address all correspondence to: dr_irina@yahoo.com

IntechOpen

© 2020 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
6. Conclusion

MRD positivity [42]. As DNA hypomethylating agents and targeted therapies could potentially eradicate receptors (CAR) T-cells. In addition, emerging new chemotherapeutic agents such (NK) cell infusion, both focused on enhancing GvL effects and chimeric antigen

immunomodulation

and expansion of therapy-resistant clones. Different therapy strategies may be withdraw of immunosuppression to more aggressive clinical interventions, distin-

and according to individual risk thereafter. MRD status itself is not a conclusive or a

precisely, within the first month of HSCT and at every three months during the first

samples should be combined with MRD assessment in order to optimize the predic-

indirect marker for post-transplant MRD monitoring, it serves more likely as prog-

of FLT3 internal tandem duplication

neural fibroblasts (Sox17, Sox10). Furthermore, MDS and AML share the presence of NPM1 mutation, which is a negative prognostic factor.

Acute Leukemias

To date, the European LeukemiaNet (ELN) recommendations are the most widely accepted guidelines for AML treatment. However, the optimal duration of treatment remains under investigation.


[43] Gale RE, Green C, Allen C, et al; Medical Research Council Adult Leukaemia Working Party. The impact of FLT3 internal tandem duplication mutant level, number, size, and interaction with NPM1 mutations in

References


[8] Gale RE, Green C, Allen C, et al; Medical Research Council Adult Leukaemia Working Party. The impact of FLT3 internal tandem duplication mutant level, number, size, and interaction with NPM1 mutations in


Committee. Bone Marrow Transplant. 2014;49(7):880-886. doi:10.1038/bmt.2014.67


Cancer J. 2016;6(7):e449. doi:10.1038/bcj.2016.46


Acute Leukemias


Section 5

Targeted Therapies
Chapter 14
Target Therapy in Acute Myeloid Leukemia

Vasko Graklanov

Abstract
Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is the most common form of acute leukemia in elderly patients. Over the past four decades the basic therapeutic armamentarium was the standard cytotoxic treatment. The new insights in understanding the pathogenesis of AML was the momentum that revolutionized the treatment landscape in AML. The last five years unprecedented growth has been seen in the number of target therapy drugs for the treatment of AML. These new drugs did not just have a clinical benefit as single agents but also have improved AML patient outcomes if combined with conventional cytotoxic therapy. Here, we review recent advances in target-based therapy for patients with AML focusing on their mechanism of action and the results from already published clinical trials.

Keywords: acute myeloid leukemia, target therapy, FLT3 inhibitors, IDH inhibitors, pro-apoptotic agents, smoothened inhibitors, checkpoint inhibitors, CD33-targeted therapy, E-selectin inhibitors, Polo-like kinase inhibitors

1. Introduction
Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a heterogeneous malignant disease, characterized by uncontrolled proliferation with impaired differentiation of myeloid progenitor cells and aggressive clinical course. In the past two decades the treatment landscape of AML underwent significant changes due to explosive growth in knowledge of the molecular pathways involved in the AML origin and course evolution. This increased new data and understanding of the pathogenesis of AML, facilitated the development of new drugs in the treatment of AML, particularly the creation of drugs that target the disease on a molecular level. Encouraging efficacy of targeted therapy when combined with the traditional chemotherapy have resulted in big improvement to AML treatment and survival. In this chapter, we will discuss the drugs used in treatment of AML, including targeted treatment strategies that have recently entered the clinical practice.

1.1 Signaling and kinase pathway mutations inhibitors
1.1.1 FLT3 tyrosine kinase inhibitors
Full-length human FLT3 was cloned from a pre-B cell library in 1993 [1], from a CD34+ hematopoietic stem cell-enriched library [2], and is located on chromosome 13q12 [3]. FLT3 is a member of class III receptor tyrosine kinases (RTK) [4] and its activation leads to promotion of cell survival, proliferation, and differentiation...
Chapter 14

Target Therapy in Acute Myeloid Leukemia

Vasko Graklanov

Abstract

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is the most common form of acute leukemia in elderly patients. Over the past four decades the basic therapeutic armamentarium was the standard cytotoxic treatment. The new insights in understanding the pathogenesis of AML was the momentum that revolutionized the treatment landscape in AML. The last five years unprecedented growth has been seen in the number of target therapy drugs for the treatment of AML. These new drugs did not just have a clinical benefit as single agents but also have improved AML patient outcomes if combined with conventional cytotoxic therapy. Here, we review recent advances in target-based therapy for patients with AML focusing on their mechanism of action and the results from already published clinical trials.

Keywords: acute myeloid leukemia, target therapy, FLT3 inhibitors, IDH inhibitors, pro-apoptotic agents, smoothened inhibitors, checkpoint inhibitors, CD33-targeted therapy, E-selectin inhibitors, Polo-like kinase inhibitors

1. Introduction

Acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is a heterogeneous malignant disease, characterized by uncontrolled proliferation with impaired differentiation of myeloid progenitor cells and aggressive clinical course. In the past two decades the treatment landscape of AML underwent significant changes due to explosive growth in knowledge of the molecular pathways involved in the AML origin and course evolution. This increased new data and understanding of the pathogenesis of AML, facilitated the development of new drugs in the treatment of AML, particularly the creation of drugs that target the disease on a molecular level. Encouraging efficacy of targeted therapy when combined with the traditional chemotherapy have resulted in big improvement to AML treatment and survival. In this chapter, we will discuss the drugs used in treatment of AML, including targeted treatment strategies that have recently entered the clinical practice.

1.1 Signaling and kinase pathway mutations inhibitors

1.1.1 FLT3 tyrosine kinase inhibitors

Full-length human FLT3 was cloned from a pre-B cell library in 1993 [1], from a CD34+ hematopoietic stem cell-enriched library [2], and is located on chromosome 13q12 [3]. FLT3 is a member of class III receptor tyrosine kinases (RTK) [4] and its activation leads to promotion of cell survival, proliferation, and differentiation...
through various signaling pathways, including PI3K, RAS, and STAT5 [5]. It is present in approximately 20–30% of adult AML patients and 5–15% of pediatric AML patients [6, 7]. FLT3-ITD mutations are associated with higher relapse rate and poorer overall survival, particularly with a high ratio of mutant allelic burden [8, 9]. Several first- and next generation FLT3 inhibitors have been investigated in patients with FLT3-ITD-mutated AML.

1.1.1.1 First-generation FLT3 inhibitors

1.1.1.1.1 Midostaurin

Midostaurin (Rydapt®, Novartis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (PKC412)) is a multikinase inhibitor, targets wild type FLT3 and mutated FLT3 (ITD and tyrosine kinase domain (TKD)) [10]. Midostaurin also inhibits c-kit, platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR), vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGFR), and protein kinase C [11]. A phase III international prospective, multinational, randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind RATIFY study confirmed that, addition of midostaurin to standard induction chemotherapy could significantly increase OS vs. placebo among AML adults with FLT3 mutation (median OS of 74.7 m vs. 25.6 m, HR = 0.78, n = 717). RATIFY enrolled adults aged 18–59 years with newly diagnosed FLT3-mutated (ITD or TKD) AML. Patients were stratified according to FLT3 mutation type (TKD, ITD with a high AR (>0.7), and ITD with a low AR [0.05–0.7]) The addition of midostaurin demonstrated a significant survival benefit in patients with FLT3-mutated AML compared with placebo, with a 22% reduction in the rate of death compared with placebo (hazard ratio [HR], 0.78 [95% CI, 0.63–0.96]; P = 0.009). Although not specifically mandated, allogeneic stem cell transplantation (allo-SCT) was performed in 25% of patients in first complete remission (CR) and 57% of patients overall. Furthermore, patients receiving an allo-SCT in first CR had better outcome if they were treated with midostaurin during induction therapy (P = 0.08), suggesting that the optimal treatment strategy in FLT3-mutated AML would be to move on to allo-SCT early in first CR [12]. Adverse events (AEs) occurring during treatment with midostaurin were common in patients receiving intensive chemotherapy for AML. The most common nonhematologic grade ≥ 3 AEs were febrile neutropenia, infection, lymphopenia, diarrhea, and rash/desquamation. The rates of grade ≥ 3 AEs were largely similar between the midostaurin and placebo groups, with the exceptions of rash/desquamation and anemia (higher in the midostaurin group) and nausea (nearly twice as common in the placebo group) [12, 13]. Other, less common AEs reported with midostaurin included pulmonary AEs (i.e., pneumonitis or pulmonary infiltrate), cardiac AEs (e.g., prolonged corrected QT interval) and hepatic or renal dysfunction [12–14].

1.1.1.1.2 Sorafenib

Sorafenib is a potent first-generation multikinase inhibitor with activity against FLT3/ITD receptor but resistance emerges as FLT3-TKD point mutations [15]. It has been evaluated as either single agent or in combination with chemotherapies in numerous phase I and phase II clinical trials [16–20]. In an early phase clinical trial, sorafenib combined with idarubicin and high dose cytarabine in younger de novo AML patients provided a CR rate of 93% and a 1-year survival rate of 74% in FLT3-ITD positive AML patients [18]. In SORAML study, a placebo-controlled randomized study from Germany in 267 newly diagnosed patients aged 18–60 years. Sorafenib was added to daunorubicin and cytarabine (7 + 3) which resulted in a significantly prolonged 3-year EFS (40 vs. 22%, P = 0.013) and RFS.
resulted in a significantly prolonged 3-year EFS (40 vs. 22%, P = 0.013) and RFS
18–60 years. Sorafenib was added to daunorubicin and cytarabine (7 + 3) which
controlled randomized study from Germany in 267 newly diagnosed patients aged
74% in FLT3-ITD positive AML patients [18]. In SORAML study, a placebo-
trial, sorafenib combined with idarubicin and high dose cytarabine in younger
in numerous phase I and phase II clinical trials [16–20]. In an early phase clinical
FLT3/ITD receptor but resistance emerges as FLT3- TKD point mutations [15]. It
1.1.1.1.2 Sorafenib
included pulmonary AEs (i.e., pneumonitis or pulmonary infiltrate), cardiac AEs
the placebo group) [12, 13]. Other, less common AEs reported with midostaurin
anemia (higher in the midostaurin group) and nausea (nearly twice as common in
the midostaurin and placebo groups, with the exceptions of rash/desquamation and
≥
3 AEs were febrile neutropenia, infection, lymphopenia, diarrhea,
tologic grade
patients receiving intensive chemotherapy for AML. The most common nonhema-
patients [6, 7]. FLT3-ITD mutations are associated with higher relapse rate and
ent in approximately 20–30% of adult AML patients and 5–15% of pediatric AML
through various signaling pathways, including PI3K, RAS, and STAT5 [5]. It is pres-
1.1.1.1.3 Sunitinib
Sunitinib is an oral multitargeted kinase inhibitor with selectivity for FLT3,
PDGFa/b, VEGF receptor, and Kit receptor tyrosine kinases [24]. Sunitinib induces
G1 phase arrest, increases pro-apoptotic molecule expression, and decreases
anti-apoptotic molecule expression in AML cells [25]. In a study by O’Farrell and
colleagues in 29 AML patients each received a single dose of sunitinib, inhibition of
FLT3 phosphorylation was observed in 50% of FLT3 wild-type patients and 100%
of FLT3 mutated patients [26]. In another phase I study of sunitinib in 15 patients
with refractory AML partial responses were achieved in all 4 patients with FLT3
mutations compared with 2 of 10 in patients with wild-type FLT3. All responses
were of short duration and the most frequent grade 2 toxicities were edema, fatigue,
and oral ulcerations occurring with a regimen of 50 mg/week [27]. In another
phase I/II clinical trial, sunitinib combined with intensive chemotherapy included
22 patients older than 60 years with FLT3/ITD-mutated. Thirteen patients, includ-
ing 8 patients with FLT3/ITD mutation, achieved CR/CRi. The median overall,
relapse-free, and event-free survival of the 17 patients were 1.6, 1.0, and 0.4 years,
respectively [28].

1.1.1.1.4 Lestaurtinib
Lestaurtinib (CEP-701) is an orally bioavailable first generation FLT3 inhibitor.
It is derived from the bacterial fermentation product K-252a as indolocarbazole
alkaloid compound. Except inhibition of FLT3 Lestaurtinib also inhibits JAK2,
tropomyosin receptor kinases and neurotrophin receptors [29–33]. In a phase 2
trial lestaurtinib was administered as monotherapy in untreated older patients with
AML not considered fit for intensive chemotherapy, irrespective of FLT3 mutation
status. This study involved 29 patients with median age of 73 years. Lestaurtinib
was administered orally at doses of 60 mg and 80 mg twice daily for 8 weeks.
Clinical activity was evident in 8 (30%) patients, including 3 (60%) of 5 FLT3
mutant patients and 5 (23%) of 22 evaluable FLT3 WT patients, the difference
in response rates between mutation groups not reaching statistical significance.
Lestaurtinib was generally well tolerated. Commonly observed toxicities included
mild nausea (8 patients), emesis (5 patients), constipation (5 patients), diarrhea
(6 patients), and elevations in alkaline phosphatase concentration (13 patients) [34].
Another phase 1/2 trial in 14 heavily pretreated AML patients treated with CEP-701
at an initial dose of 60 mg orally twice daily, showed clinical evidence of biologic
activity and measurable clinical response in 5 patients with significant reductions in bone marrow and peripheral blood blasts and minimal drug related toxicities [35]. A randomized assessment from UK AML 15 and AML 17 trials confirmed no statistically significant benefit observed in the combination of lestaurtinib with standard chemotherapy for newly diagnosed AML patients mostly younger than 60 years.

1.1.1.5 Tandutinib

Tandutinib (MLN518) is FLT3, KIT, PDGFR and type III receptor tyrosine kinases inhibitor. Tandutinib induces apoptosis and inhibits FLT3/ITD phosphorylation, cellular proliferation, and signaling of the MAPK and PI3K pathways [36]. In a phase 1 trial tandutinib was given orally (from 50–700 mg twice daily) in 40 patients with either AML or high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) with only 8 patients with FLT3-ITD mutations. Even among the patients with FLT3-ITD mutations who were treated at potentially effective doses, response evaluation was often not possible because of rapid disease progression, sudden disease-related clinical deterioration, or tandutinib-related toxicity. Tandutinib treatment was associated muscular weakness, nausea, vomiting and less often diarrhea [37].

1.1.1.2 Second and next generation FLT3 inhibitors

1.1.1.2.1 Quizartinib

Quizartinib (AC220) is a selective and highly potent second-generation class III receptor TKI that selectively inhibits FLT3/STK1, CSF1R/FMS, SCFR/KIT, and PDGFRs in a dose dependent manner [38]. Quizartinib was first tested in phase I dose-escalation trial in patients with relapsed and refractory AML patients irrespective of FLT3 mutation status. Quizartinib was administered orally at escalating doses of 12 to 450 mg/day to 76 patients, with a median of three prior therapies and responses occurred in 23 (30%) of 76 patients, including 10 (13%) complete remissions (CR). The median duration of response was 13.3 weeks and the median survival was 14 weeks. The most common treatment-related adverse events were nausea, vomiting, and prolonged QT interval. The maximum tolerated dose (MTD) was 200 mg/day, and the dose-limiting toxicity was grade 3 QT prolongation [39]. In another 2-part, phase 1, multicenter, open-label, sequential group dose-escalation trial of quizartinib in combination with induction and consolidation chemotherapy in patients with newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukemia a total of 19 patients were enrolled. Sixteen patients (84%) achieved a response; 14 (74%) composite complete response; 2 (11%) morphologic leukemia-free state. Most common grade 3/4 adverse events were febrile neutropenia (47%), neutropenia (42%), thrombocytopenia (32%), and anemia (26%). There were no apparent additional toxicities with addition of quizartinib to chemotherapy although grade ≤ 1 QT prolongation was observed at MTD [40]. In a large phase 2 trial assigning 333 (157 in cohort 1 and 176 in cohort 2) r/r AML patients were enrolled. In cohort 1 56% of FLT3-ITD-positive patients and 36% of FLT3-ITD-negative patients achieved composite complete remission and in cohort 2 46% FLT3-ITD-positive patients achieved composite complete remission whereas 30% of FLT3-ITD-negative patients achieved composite complete remission. Across both cohorts the most common grade 3 or worse treatment-related adverse events were febrile neutropaenia, anaemia, thrombocytopenia, QTcF prolongation, neutropenia, leucopenia thrombocytopenia and pneumonia [41]. Preliminary results of a randomized phase 3 study (QuANTUM-R) in patients with FLT3-ITD mutated r/r AML enrolled 367 patients, randomized 2:1 to receive quizartinib or 1 of 3 preselected investigator's
choice therapy. (low-dose cytarabine, mitoxantrone, etoposide, and intermediate-dose cytarabine or fludarabine, cytarabine, and granulocyte-colony stimulating factor with idarubicin). The results showed a significantly improved median OS for quizartinib (6.2 vs. 4.7 months; \( p = 0.017 \)) and an improved cCR rate (48% vs. 27%, \( p = 0.0001 \)). Rates of treatment-emergent adverse events were comparable between the 2 arms [42].

1.1.1.2.2 Crenolanib

Crenolanib (CP868596) is a benzamidine quinolone derivative, a second generation RTK inhibiting FLT3-ITD and -TKD mutations. It is potent, selective, and invulnerable to resistance-conferring kinase domain mutation. As a type I pan-FLT3 inhibitor crenolanib inhibits FLT3/WT, FLT3/ITD, FLT3-TKD, PDGFRα/β, KIT, and FLT3/D835 [43]. In nearly one third of AML patients treated with FLT3 inhibitors in different clinical trials a resistance point mutations like D835 and F691 are occurring during disease progression [44, 45]. As a more potent RTK inhibitor crenolanib could inhibit both FLT3/ITD and resistant FLT3/D835 mutants and less disruptive of erythroid colony growth, which may result in relatively less myelosuppression [46]. In a phase 1 trial of FLT3-ITD positive AML crenolanib was given to 69 patients divided in three cohorts, cohort A patients with R/R FLT3 AML who had not received prior FLT3 inhibitors, cohort B patients progressing on prior TKIs and cohort C patients who developed FLT3 + AML after prior MDS. Crenolanib therapy resulted in a 39% CRi and 11% PR (6 D835, 9 ITD, 3 ITD + D835) amongst the patients in cohort A with an ORR of 50% [47]. In a phase II trial, the tolerability and efficacy of crenolanib combined with standard 7 + 3 induction chemotherapy was examined in 29 patients with newly diagnosed FLT3 mutant AML. 21 of 29 (72%) patients achieved a CR after one cycle of induction with cytarabine/anthracycline/crenolanib. An additional 3 patients achieved a CR either after re-induction (1 patient) or after treatment with HiDAC or HSCT (1 patient each) [48]. In another study with the same inclusion criteria in which 26 patients were enrolled the most common adverse events which led to crenolanib dose reductions were periorbital edema, delayed count recovery, LFT elevation, nausea and rash [49]. Also crenolanib was investigated in a patients with a first relapsed/primary refractory AML. The study enrolled 8 patients, received HAM followed by crenolanib. 6 patients were evaluable for responses with a complete remission rate of 67% (2 CR, 2 CRi), including 2 pts who were refractory to front line chemotherapy. 2 of 3 patients with FLT3 activating mutations (1 with ITD and 1 with D835) achieved complete remission with complete count recovery; the third pt (FLT3-ITD) had 10% residual blasts after 1 cycle of induction [50]. Ohanian et al. studied the effect of crenolanib combined with idarubicin and high-dose Ara-C in 13 pts (median age of 51 years) with multiply relapsed/refractory FLT3+ AML. The ORR in 11 pts evaluable for response was 36% (1 CR, 3 CRi; 2 not evaluable because of early discontinuation of therapy). The median OS for all patients was 259 days; median OS by prior therapies was 259 days for patients with ≤2 prior therapies, and 53 days for patients with ≥3 prior therapies. No dose-limiting toxicities were observed at any of the dose levels explored and there were no dose reductions required. Non-hematologic adverse events assessed as possibly or probably related to crenolanib were all grade 1 in severity, including: nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, and abdominal pain [51].

1.1.1.2.3 Gilteritinib

Gilteritinib (ASP2215) is a selective next-generation novel dual FLT3 (to a lesser extent to FLT3-TKD than -ITD)/AXL inhibitor. Gilteritinib was investigated
Acute Leukemias

in 252 patients with relapsed or refractory acute myeloid leukaemia in one of seven dose-escalation (n = 23) or dose-expansion (n = 229) cohorts. At least 90% of FLT3 phosphorylation inhibition was seen by day 8 in most patients receiving a daily dose of 80 mg or higher. In the full analysis 249 patients were included, 8% achieved complete remission, 4% complete remission with incomplete platelet recovery, 18% complete remission with incomplete haematological recovery, and 10% partial remission. The most common grade 3–4 adverse events irrespective of relation to treatment were febrile neutropenia (39%), anaemia (24%), thrombocytopenia (13%), sepsis (11%), and pneumonia (11%) [52]. In another open-label phase 1 study in 24 Japanese patients with relapsed/refractory acute myeloid leukaemia the ORR among patients with mutated FLT3 was 80% and among FLT wild-type was 36.4%. The MTD was 200 mg/d, dose-limiting toxicities were grade 3 tumor lysis syndrome and grade 3 elevated blood lactate dehydrogenase, amylase, blood creatine phosphokinase levels, and syncope [53]. The phase 3 ADMIRAL trial assessing oral gilteritinib 120 mg per day versus salvage chemotherapy in adult r/r FLT3 mutated AML patients led to an FDA approval for gilteritinib. 369 adults with FLT3 mutated AML in first relapse or refractory to front-line therapy were enrolled. The 21% of patients who achieved had a median time to response of 3.6 months [54].

1.1.1.2.4 Cabozantinib

Cabozantinib is an oral tyrosine kinase inhibitor of multiple receptor tyrosine kinases and exhibits anti-tumor activity in several cancers [55, 56]. It inhibits FLT3, MET, AXL, vascular endothelial growth factor receptor, and KIT. In a study among 18 patients with relapsed/refractory AML, 5 harboring FLT3/ITD mutations no patients had a marrow response according to formal criteria. 4 patients had peripheral blast reductions, 2 of these 4 patients transiently cleared circulating blasts, 1 patient experienced a reduction in marrow blasts, and 1 had stable disease [57] (Table 1).

1.2 Mutations in epigenetic modifiers: regulators of DNA methylation and chromatin modification drugs

1.2.1 IDH inhibitors

For the first time IDH1 mutations in AML were identified in 2009 by sequencing an acute myeloid leukemia genome. IDH is an enzyme that catalyzes the oxidative decarboxylation of isocitrate to alpha-ketoglutarate (α-KG). 5-methylcytosine (5mC) coverts to 5-hydroxymethylcytosine (5hmC) as a result of interaction between α-KG and TET2 which promotes DNA and histone demethylation [58]. Approximately 8–19% of AML cases carry IDH2 mutations, with another 7–14% carrying IDH1 mutations [59]. IDH1/2 are found with higher frequency in older patients and patients with a normal karyotype [60, 61]. IDH1 mutations almost exclusively occur at R132 while IDH2 involve substitutions at R140 or R172 [62]. While IDH2-R172 may represent a distinct genomic subgroup, which mutual exclusivity with NPM1 and with a distinct DNA methylation profile [63]. Some studies showed that IDH1 and IDH2-R172 mutation may predict a worse clinical outcome especially in CN-AML, while the IDH2-R140 concomitant NPM1 mutation may be associated with better prognosis in AML [63–65]. More further studies are needed due to the conflicting data about the prognostic impact of IDH1/2 mutations in AML.
IDH is an enzyme that catalyzes the oxidative decarboxylation of isocitrate to alpha-ketoglutarate (α-KG). 5-methylcytosine (5mC) coverts to 5-hydroxymethylcytosine (5hmC) as a result of interaction with TET2 which promotes DNA and histone demethylation [58]. For the first time IDH1 mutations in AML were identified in 2009 by sequencing an acute myeloid leukemia genome. IDH differentiation may be associated with better prognosis in AML [63–65]. More further studies showed that IDH1 and IDH2-R172 mutation may predict a worse clinical outcome with NPM1 and with a distinct DNA methylation profile [63]. Some patients and patients with a normal karyotype [60, 61]. IDH1 mutations almost exclusively occur at R132 while IDH2 involve substitutions at R140 or R172 [62]. While IDH2-R172 may represent a distinct genomic subgroup, which mutual exclusivity with NPM1 and with a distinct DNA methylation profile [63].

1.2.1 Enasidenib

Enasidenib (AG-221) is the first oral IDH mutation–specific inhibitor. It is a bivalent inhibitor of R140Q and R172K mutated IDH2 and induces terminal differentiation of leukemic blasts into neutrophils in vivo [66]. IDH2 inhibitor enasidenib (AG-221/CC-90007) showed promising activity as a single agent in patients with mutated IDH2 in first-in-human phase 1/2 study with 345 patients enrolled. Median age was 68 years. 214 of 345 patients (62%) with relapsed or refractory (R/R) AML mutated IDH2 in first-in-human phase 1/2 study with 345 patients enrolled. Median age was 68 years. 214 of 345 patients (62%) with relapsed or refractory (R/R) AML received enasidenib, 100 mg/d. 19.6% attained complete remission, 10.3% proceeded to an allogeneic bone marrow transplant, and the overall response rate was 38.8%. 43.1% red blood cell transfusion–dependent and 40.2% platelet transfusion–dependent patients achieved transfusion independence. Response and survival were comparable among patients with IDH2-R140 or IDH2-R172 mutations. Among all 345 patients, the most common grade 3 or 4 treatment-related adverse events were hyperbilirubinemia (10%), thrombocytopenia (7%), and IDH differentiation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Class</th>
<th>Mechanism of action</th>
<th>Agent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signaling and kinase pathway mutations inhibitors (FLT3 tyrosine kinase inhibitors)</td>
<td>Inhibition of FLT3</td>
<td>Midostaurin (PKC412)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First-generation FLT3 inhibitors</td>
<td>Inhibition of FLT3</td>
<td>Sorafenib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sunitinib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lestaurtinib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tandutinib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second and next generation FLT3 inhibitors</td>
<td>Inhibition of BCL2</td>
<td>Venetoclax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutations in epigenetic modifiers: Regulators of DNA methylation and chromatin modification drugs (IDH inhibitors)</td>
<td>Inhibition of IDH2</td>
<td>Enasidenib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inhibition of IDH1</td>
<td>Ivosidenib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro-apoptotic agents (Bcl-2 inhibitors)</td>
<td>Inhibition of BCL2</td>
<td>Venetoclax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedgehog Inhibition (Smoothened inhibitors)</td>
<td>Inhibition of PD-1</td>
<td>Nivolumab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inhibition of CTLA-4</td>
<td>Ipilimumab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polo-like kinase inhibitors</td>
<td>Inhibition of Plk1</td>
<td>Volasertib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-selectin inhibitors</td>
<td>Inhibition of E-selectin</td>
<td>Uproleselan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checkpoint inhibitors</td>
<td>Inhibition of CTLA-4</td>
<td>Ipilimumab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD33-targeted therapy</td>
<td>Inhibition of CD33</td>
<td>Gemtuzumab Ozogamicin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Selected AML targeted agents.

1.2.1.1 Enasidenib

Enasidenib (AG-221) is the first oral IDH mutation–specific inhibitor. It is a bivalent inhibitor of R140Q and R172K mutated IDH2 and induces terminal differentiation of leukemic blasts into neutrophils in vivo [66]. IDH2 inhibitor enasidenib (AG-221/CC-90007) showed promising activity as a single agent in patients with mutated IDH2 in first-in-human phase 1/2 study with 345 patients enrolled. Median age was 68 years. 214 of 345 patients (62%) with relapsed or refractory (R/R) AML received enasidenib, 100 mg/d. 19.6% attained complete remission, 10.3% proceeded to an allogeneic bone marrow transplant, and the overall response rate was 38.8%. 43.1% red blood cell transfusion–dependent and 40.2% platelet transfusion–dependent patients achieved transfusion independence. Response and survival were comparable among patients with IDH2-R140 or IDH2-R172 mutations. Among all 345 patients, the most common grade 3 or 4 treatment-related adverse events were hyperbilirubinemia (10%), thrombocytopenia (7%), and IDH differentiation.
syndrome (6%) [67]. These results led to the FDA approval of enasidenib in r/r IDH2 mutated AML patients on 1 August 2017. With regard to predictors of response, the IDH2 mutation allele burden at study entry had no effect on response rate [66]. In a open-label, multicenter, phase 1 study patients 134 newlydiagnosed mIDH1 or mIDH2 AML were treated with induction therapy in combination with either ivosidenib 500 mg once daily (for mIDH1) or enasidenib (mIDH2) 100 mg daily. Among the 77 enasidenib-treated patients evaluable for efficacy, a response of CR, CRi, or CRp was achieved in 73% patients with de novo AML and in 63% patients with sAML. The most frequent co-occurring baseline mutations for patients with IDH2 mutations were DNMT3A, SRSF2 and ASXL1 [68].

1.2.1.2 Ivosidenib

Ivosidenib (AG-120) is a potent and selective IDH1 mutation small-molecule inhibitor. In phase 1, multicenter, open-label, dose-escalation and dose-expansion study 258 patients received ivosidenib orally, daily, in 28-day cycles. In the primary efficacy population (125 patients), the rate of complete remission or complete remission with partial hematologic recovery was 30.4%, the rate of complete remission was 21.6% and the overall response rate was 41.6%. The median durations of these responses were 8.2 months, 9.3 months, and 6.5 months, respectively. No residual detectable IDH1 mutations on digital polymerase-chain-reaction assay were detected in 21% patients who had a complete remission or complete remission with partial hematologic recovery. The most common adverse events (in ≥20% of the patients), irrespective of a relationship to ivosidenib, were diarrhea, leukocytosis, febrile neutropenia, nausea, fatigue, dyspnea, prolongation of the QT interval. Peripheral edema, anemia, pyrexia, cough and and differentiation syndrome [69]. The results of this study led to the FDA approval of ivosidenib in r/r IDH1 mutated AML patients on 2 may 2019. Prescribing information contains a boxed warning about the risk of differentiation syndrome which may be life-threatening or fatal. In a open-label, multicenter, phase 1 study patients 134 newlydiagnosed mIDH1 or mIDH2 AML were treated with induction therapy in combination with either ivosidenib 500 mg once daily (for mIDH1) or enasidenib (mIDH2) 100 mg daily. Among the 41 ivosidenib-treated patients evaluable for efficacy, a response of CR, CRi or CRp was achieved in 93% patients with de novo AML and 46% patients with sAML. Twenty-one patients received ≥1 cycle of consolidation therapy and 11 patients received maintenance after consolidation. Seventeen patients proceeded to HSCT. For patients with IDH1 mutations the most frequent co-occurring baseline mutations were DNMT3A, NPM1 and NRAS. MRD-negative CRs using flow cytometry were observed in 89% of patients with IDH1 positive mutational status [68].

1.3 Pro-apoptotic agents

1.3.1 Bcl-2 inhibitors

Bcl-2 gene is located on chromosome 18q21.33 and it was discovered in 1985 through cloning the breakpoint of a translocation of t(14;18) found in follicular B lymphomas [70]. Bcl-2 is an integral protein of the mitochondrial membrane but has also been identified on endoplasmic reticulum and the nuclear envelope [71]. BCL2 family members are classified into pro and anti-apoptotic proteins. The anti-apoptotic BCL2 family contains 4 proteins: BCL2, BCLXL, BCL-w, and MCL-1. Through direct activation of the effector proteins or antagonizing the effect of antiapoptotic proteins the pro-apoptotic proteins lead to an activation of caspase proteases [72]. Bcl 2 has proven to be major negative regulator in apoptosis, playing
key roles in neoplastic transformation and leukemogenesis [73]. Overexpression of anti-apoptotic BCL2 proteins such as BCL2, BCL2L1 and MCL1 is widely associated with tumour initiation, progression and chemo resistance in AML [74].

1.3.1 Venetoclax

Venetoclax (ABT-199/GDC-0199) is a highly selective oral BCL2 inhibitor and does not show significant BCL-XL antagonism [75]. Venetoclax induces apoptosis in AML cell lines, in-vitro patient samples and in mouse xenograft models [75, 76]. In a phase II, single-arm study in 32 patients with high-risk relapsed/refractory AML or unfit for intensive chemotherapy venetoclax was given at a dose of 800 mg daily. The overall response rate was 19%, an additional 19% of patients demonstrated antileukemic activity not meeting IWG criteria (partial bone marrow response and incomplete hematologic recovery). Twelve (38%) patients had IDH 1/2 mutations, of whom 4 (33%) achieved complete response or complete response with incomplete blood count recovery. The responses median progression free interval was 2.5 months. Common adverse events included nausea, diarrhea, febrile neutropenia and hypokalemia. Due to potential tumour lysis syndrome as seen in chronic lymphocytic leukemia, a daily dosing ramp up of venetoclax was executed until 800 mg per day [77]. More effective results were achieved in studies where venetoclax was combined with either low-dose cytarabine (LDAC) or hypomethylating agents (HMAs). In a phase Ib/II study in previously untreated patients with AML venetoclax was combined with low-dose cytarabine in 82 adults 60 years or older. The median age was 74 years, 49% had secondary AML, 29% had prior HMA treatment, and 32% had poor-risk cytogenetic features. 54% achieved complete remission (CR)/CR with incomplete blood count recovery. The median OS was 10.1 months (95% CI, 5.7 to 14.2), and median duration of response (DOR) was 8.1 months (95% CI, 5.3 to 14.9 months). Early (30-day) mortality was 6% [78]. In another phase 1b study of venetoclax plus decitabine or azacitidine in untreated AML patients ≥65 years ineligible for standard induction therapy 145 patients were enrolled. Median age was 74 years, with poor-risk cytogenetics in 49% of patients. With a median time on study of 8.9 months, 67% of patients (all doses) achieved complete remission (CR) + CR with incomplete count recovery (CRi), with a CR + CRi rate of 73% in the venetoclax 400 mg + HMA cohort. No tumor lysis syndrome was observed. Common adverse events (>30%) included nausea, diarrhea, constipation, febrile neutropenia, fatigue, hypokalemia, decreased appetite, and decreased white blood cell count [79]. Due to these marked results venetoclax received FDA approval for combination with low dose cytarabine and HMAs. DiNardo et al. assessed the safety and efficacy of venetoclax in combination with FLAG-IDA in a heavily pre-treated r/r AML patients. Study included 12 patients, of 11 patients, 8 patients (73%) achieved a best response of CR/CRi (7 CR, 1 CRi) with a 6-month survival rate of 67%. Of the 8 responding patients, three patients proceeded to allogeneic SCT [80].

1.4 Hedgehog inhibition

1.4.1 Smoothened inhibitors

The Hedgehog (Hh) family of proteins control cell growth and survival. The Hedgehog signalling pathway (HhP) is essential for embryonic development and usually silenced in adult tissues. Germline mutations that subtly affect Hh pathway activity are associated with developmental disorders, whereas somatic mutations activating the pathway have been linked to multiple forms of human
cancer [81–83]. Aberrant activation of the HhP has been implicated in the maintenance of leukaemia stem cells in several model systems. Overexpression of various HH/GLI components have been found in chemotherapy resistant myeloid blasts and subsequent inhibition of the HH/GLI pathway revised the sensitivity to chemotherapy [84, 85].

1.4.1.1 Glasdegib

Glasdegib (PF-913) is an oral, potent, selective, small molecule inhibitor of HH/GLI signalling, which binds to the smoothened (SMO) receptor [86]. In vitro treatment with Glasdegib induced a decrease in the quiescent cell population and in vivo treatment attenuated the leukemia-initiation potential of AML cells in a serial transplantation mouse model [87]. An open-label, dose-finding, phase 1 study of glasdegib in 47 adult patients with myeloid malignancies (AML, n = 28) found 400 mg once daily as the MTD and a minor response was achieved (over 25% decrease from baseline in BM blasts) or better in more than 30% of AML patients. The most common treatment-related adverse events included dysgeusia, decreased appetite, and alopecia [88]. Based on this study a phase II, randomized, open-label, multicenter study evaluated the efficacy of glasdegib plus low-dose cytarabine (LDAC) in patients with AML or high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome unsuitable for intensive chemotherapy. Glasdegib 100 mg was administered orally in 28-day cycles. Eighty-eight and 44 patients were randomized to glasdegib/LDAC and LDAC, respectively. Median overall survival was 8.8 (6.9–9.9) months with glasdegib/LDAC and 4.9 (3.5–6.0) months with LDAC. Fifteen (17.0%) and 1 (2.3%) patients in the glasdegib/LDAC and LDAC arms, respectively, achieved complete remission (P < 0.05) [89]. Based on this study the FDA approved glasdegib in combination with cytarabine for AML or high-risk MDS patients revealed that 46.4% of patients achieved CR. Among all 69 patients, median OS was 14.9 (80% CI 13.4–19.3) months, with 12-month survival probability 66.6%. The most common treatment-related adverse events (≥50% patients) were diarrhea and nausea [90].

1.4.1.2 Sonidegib

Sonidegib (LDE225) is a specific SMO inhibitor and in refractory AML cells increased cell apoptosis and the efficacy of Adriamycin against tumor cells and lowered the expression of the targeted protein [91]. In a phase I/Ib study of azacitidine and sonidegib in myeloid malignancies the best response outcome for untreated AML/MDS patients was 23.1% and for rel/ref 7.1%. However, the rate of SD was remarkably high particularly in the rel/ref AML population at 76%. The most common Gr 3/4 AEs were: thrombocytopenia, neutropenia, anemia and leukopenia [92].

1.4.1.3 Vismodegib

Vismodegib (GDC-0449) safety and efficacy were evaluated in a phase Ib trial in patients with relapsed/refractory acute myeloid leukaemia. All enrolled patients had received prior cancer therapy; most had received more than one therapy, including hypomethylating agents, immunomodulators and targeted signalling pathway inhibitors. 38 received at least one dose of vismodegib but the study was terminated by the sponsor because of lack of efficacy [93].
1.5 Polo-like kinase inhibitors

Polo-like kinases (Plks) are a family of 5 highly conserved serine/threonine protein kinases. They play a key role in mitotic checkpoint regulation and cell division. Plk1 has been shown to be overexpressed in a range of human cancers, including non-small cell lung cancer, prostate, ovarian, breast, and colorectal cancer as well as AML [94–96].

1.5.1 Volasertib

Volasertib (BI 6727) is a low-molecular-weight, adenosine triphosphate–competitive kinase inhibitor that potently inhibits Plk1 [97]. In a randomized, phase 1/2, open-label, multicenter trial of low-dose cytarabine with or without volasertib in patients with AML ineligible for intensive induction therapy eighty-seven patients (median age 75 years) received LDAC or LDAC + volasertib. The result confirmed greater clinical efficacy in the combination arm, statistically significant in CR (30 vs. 13.3%, P = 0.052). Median overall survival was 8.0 vs. 5.2 months, respectively. LDAC + volasertib led to an increased frequency of adverse events that was most pronounced for neutropenic fever/infections and gastrointestinal events [98].

1.6 E-selectin inhibitors

The endothelial cell adhesion molecule E-selectin is a key component of the bone marrow hematopoietic stem cell (HSC) vascular niche regulating balance between HSC self-renewal and commitment. E-selectin is expressed transiently in the normal vasculature during an inflammatory response and constitutively in the bone marrow. E-selectin directly triggers signaling pathways that promote malignant cell survival and regeneration. In vivo AML blasts with highest E-selectin binding potential are 12-fold more likely to survive chemotherapy and main contributors to disease relapse [99, 100].

1.6.1 Uproleselan

Uproleselan (GMI-1271) is a novel antagonist of E-selectin that down-regulates cell survival pathways and enhances chemotherapy response. In a single arm phase I/II trial of 47 adults with relapsed/refractory AML were treated with GMI-1271 in combination with MEC chemotherapy. GMI-1271 was given 24 hrs prior, then every 12 hrs during and for 48 hrs post induction/consolidation. With a median follow-up of 11 months, the ph 1 median leukemia free survival was not reached and overall survival was 7.6 months. ORR (CR/CRI/MLFS/PR) was evaluable in 21 patients was 50%. Remission rate (CR/CRI) was 45%. Common Gr 3/4 AEs were febrile neutropenia, sepsis, bacteremia, hypoxia. 30 and 60 day mortality were 0 and 7%, respectively [101]. A pivotal phase 2/3 study (NCT03616470) is underway to assess the efficacy and safety of uproleselan with standard salvage chemotherapy in R/R AML. The study is a global, randomized, double-blind, phase 3 trial in adults aged 18–75 years with R/R AML and fit for chemotherapy [102].

1.7 Checkpoint inhibitors

The development of immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs) is a revolutionary milestone in the field of immuno-oncology. Immune checkpoint blockade removes inhibitory signals of T-cell activation, which enables tumor-reactive T cells to overcome regulatory mechanisms and mount an effective antitumor response [103–105].
Recent studies suggest a novel mechanism that tumor cells might evade host immune attack through increased expression of PD-L1 [106]. Immune checkpoint inhibitor treatment involves programmed cell death protein 1 (PD1) and cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 (CTLA4), both of which have been used in preclinical AML models [107].

1.7.1 Nivolumab

Nivolumab (BMS-936558, ONO-4538, or MDX1106) is the first-in-human immunoglobulin G4 (IgG4) PD-1 immune checkpoint inhibitor antibody that disrupts the interaction of the PD-1 receptor with its ligands PD-L1 and PD-L2, thereby inhibiting the cellular immune response [108, 109]. In a phase IB/II study of nivolumab in combination with azacitidine in patients (pts) with relapsed AML 51 patients with a median age of 69 years (range 45–90) were included. From 35 patients evaluable for response, 6 (18%) achieved complete remission (CR)/(CRi) (3 CR, 3 CRi), 5 (15%) had hematologic improvement (HI), 9 (26%) had 50% BM blast reduction, 3 pts. (9%) had stable disease >6 months, and 12 (34%) had progression. In the subgroup of patients who did not receive HMA prior treatment, the superiority of new regimen was even more evident with ORR at 52–22%. The median overall survival for the 35 evaluable pts was 9.3 months (range, 1.8–14.3). Grade 3/4 and Grade 2 immune mediated toxicities were observed in 7 (14%) and 6 (12%) patients, which included pneumonitis, nephritis, transaminitis, and skin rash. Steroids took effect on 88% of the patients who suffered from drug-related toxicities [110]. A single-arm, phase 2 part of the phase 1–2 study of nivolumab in combination with idarubicin and cytarabine was conducted in 44 patients with newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukaemia or high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome. The median overall survival was 18.54 months and median event-free survival was not reached. Among the 44 evaluable patients, the ORR was 77% including 63% CR and 14% CRi. Concerning drug toxicities, the grade 3–4 adverse events were observed in six patients, including rash, colitis, pancreatitis and transaminitis [111]. Using nivolumab in post-transplantation setting showed limited efficacy. Among three relapsed AML patients after allo-HSCT treated with nivolumab, one achieved CR, one experienced stabilization, and the third failed to respond [112].

1.7.2 Pembrolizumab

Pembrolizumab (MK-3475) is another drug that blocks PD-1. In a multicenter phase II study pembrolizumab was administered after high-dose cytarabine salvage chemotherapy in 26 R/R AML patients with median age of 54. The overall response rate was 42% with 9 CR/CRi, one PR, and one patient with morphologic leukemia free state. The median OS was 10.5 months. Most frequently observed grade 3 AEs included hepatitis, rash, and epigastric pain [113]. In another single center, single arm trial of pembrolizumab followed by decitabine in 10 patients R/R AML patients with median age of 62, the ORR was 20% with one patient achieving MRD-negative CR. With a median follow-up of 13 months, the mOS was 7 months [114].

1.7.3 Ipilimumab

Ipilimumab is a human IgG1 monoclonal antibody, CTLA-4 antagonist. In a phase I/Ib, open label, multicenter study of treating patients with relapsed hematological malignancies after allo-SCT with ipilimumab 12 AML patients were enrolled. Complete response was observed in five patients (23%) and the 1-year survival rate was 49%. Immune-related adverse events occurred in three patients. Response was
associated with in situ infiltration of CD8+ T cells as well as enrichment of effector T cell subsets [115].

1.8 CD33-targeted therapy

The CD33 antigen is expressed on the blast cells (85–90%) of most cases of acute myeloid leukemia [116–118]. CD33 seems to be much less expressed on normal hematopoietic stem cells and has decreased expression during the differentiation of the myeloid lineage. Mature granulocytes do not express a significant amount of CD33. That makes CD33 an promising target for AML targeted therapy [119, 120]. The only non-haematopoietic cells expressing CD33 are hepatocytes, which explains to some extent hepatic toxicity induced by anti CD33 antibodies [121, 122].

2. Gemtuzumab ozogamicin (GO)

Gemtuzumab ozogamicin (Mylotarg) is a humanized anti-CD33 IgG4 monoclonal antibody conjugated to a cytotoxic agent N-acetyl gamma calicheamicin via an acid-labile hydrazone linker. After GO binds to CD33, calicheamicin is being released and generates single and double strand breaks with subsequent cellular death [123]. In a phase I dose escalation study of an anti-CD33 calicheamicin immunoconjugate 40 patients with relapsed or refractory CD33(+) AML were treated. Leukemia was eliminated from the blood and marrow of 8 (20%) of the 40 patients and the MTD was determined to be 9 mg/m² [124]. After the encouraging results from three open label phase II studies, the FDA approved GO for the treatment of patients with CD33-positive AML in first relapse who were ≥ 60 years and not suitable for intensive chemotherapy. 142 patients with AML in first relapse were enrolled in the studies with median age of 61 years. All patients received Mylotarg as a 2-hour intravenous infusion, at a dose of 9 mg/m², at 2-week intervals for two doses. 30% of patients obtained complete morphological remission. High incidences of myelosuppression, grade 3 or 4 hyperbilirubinemia, and elevated hepatic transaminase levels were registered [125]. In a post-approval phase III trial gemtuzumab ozogamicin was administered during induction and postconsolidation therapy in younger patients with acute myeloid leukemia. 637 patients were randomly assigned to receive daunorubicin, cytarabine, and GO vs. standard induction therapy with daunorubicin and cytarabine alone. The CR rate was 69% for DA + GO and 70% for DA (P = 0.59). In this study, the addition of GO to induction or post-consolidation therapy failed to show improvement in CR rate, disease-free survival, or overall survival. Also addition of GO was associated with a higher early mortality during induction (5.5% vs. 1.4%). Major causes of death were fatal hemorrhage and infection. Based on these negative results GO was withdrawn from the market in 2010 [126]. In a subsequent trials different schedules of GO were investigated. Phase 3, open-label study enrolled 280 patients aged 50–70 years with previously untreated de novo AML. Patients were randomly assigned in a 1:1 ratio to standard treatment (control group) with or without five doses of intravenous gemtuzumab during induction and day 1 of each of the two consolidation chemotherapy courses. Although the CR rates were similar between the two arms, IC plus GO provided a significantly improved median event free survival (EFS) (19.6 vs. 11.9 months, p = 0.00018) and median OS (34 vs. 19.2 months, p = 0.046). Haematological toxicity, particularly persistent thrombocytopenia, was more common in the GO group than in the control group, without an increase in the risk of death from toxicity [127]. A meta-analysis of five open label, phase 3 trials comprising 3325 AML patients found that the addition of gemtuzumab ozogamicin significantly reduced
the risk of relapse and improved overall survival at 5 years without increased toxicity for GO treatment [128]. Based on these results FDA approved GO for the treatment of adults with newly diagnosed CD33-positive AML on 1 September 2017, and also approved Mylotarg for the treatment of patients aged 2 years and older with relapsed or refractory CD33-positive AML.

3. Vadastuximab talirine

Vadastuximab talirine (SGN-CD33A) is a novel anti-CD33 mAb conjugated to 2 molecules of pyrrolobenzodiazepine (PBD). After internalization vadastuximab where transported to the lysosomes where the PBD dimer is released via proteolytic cleavage of the linker, crosslinking DNA and leading to apoptosis. Vadastuximab is highly stable in circulation with relatively less off-target toxicity compared to GO [129]. In a dose-escalation phase 1 study 27 treatment naive patients with CD33 positive AML and median age of 74 years were treated with vadastuximab talirine. Of the 26 efficacy evaluable treatment naive patients, 6 patients achieved CR, 8 patients CRi, and 5 patients achieved a morphologic leukemia-free state [130]. In another phase 1 trial of vadastuximab talirine as monotherapy in patients with CD33-positive AML a total of 131 patients, median age, 73 years were enrolled. The CR + CRi rate was 28%, 50% of patients who responded achieved minimal residual disease negativity. Most AEs were consistent with myelosuppression, nonhaematological included fatigue, nausea, and diarrhea [131]. Also vadastuximab talirine was added to a 7 + 3 induction therapy in a phase 1b study in 42 patients with a median age of 45.5 years. The CR/CRi rate was 78%. Twenty-three of 31 (74%) patients attaining CR or CRi achieved MRD negative status. No 30-day mortality or significant hepatotoxicity was observed [132]. Fathi et al. combined vadastuximab talirine with hypomethylating agents in patients with CD33-positive AML. Among 53 patients treated, the median age was 75 years. The CR + CRi rate was 70% and 51% of remissions with minimal residual disease-negative status by flow cytometry. The majority of adverse events were a result of myelosuppression, with some causing therapy delays [133]. A phase III trial (CASCADE, NCT02785900) comparing HMA with or without SGN-CD33A in elderly patients with newly diagnosed AML was terminated because of due to safety reasons, specifically a higher rate of deaths, including fatal infections, in the SGN33A arm versus the control arm.

4. Future perspectives

The great advances in understanding molecular mechanisms of AML as well as their prognostic significance have changed the therapeutic armamentarium against AML. The drugs discussed in this chapter and many novel molecules being evaluated in clinical trials are on their way to change the current standard of treatment in AML. Ongoing efforts to understand the heterogeneity of AML, the constantly changing genomic landscape, the mechanisms of resistance/refractoriness will be very important in the development of new drugs. The rational use of these drugs, their potency that might be improved by combining them with other modes of therapy will hopefully increase long-term benefits for patients with AML. Furthermore, the development of novel ultrasensitive methods for minimal residual disease detection will also refine the treatment decision making process and probably improve the survival rates. However, new issues such as extrapolation of the results from the clinical trials enrolling carefully selected patients to general practice, the access and cost of these new drugs must be considered in the treatment decision.
process. It is a question of time whether personally tailored therapeutic era is going to be the new standard in the treatment of AML. Till then an increased enrolment of patients with AML into clinical trials evaluating the safety and efficacy of these new drugs and combinations is strongly encouraged and recommended.

Declaration of conflicting interest

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interest.

Author details

Vasko Graklanov
First Department of Internal Diseases, Clinic of Clinical Hematology, Medical University-Plovdiv, UMHAT “St. George”, Plovdiv, Bulgaria

*Address all correspondence to: dr.grklanov@yahoo.com

IntechOpen

© 2020 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[17] Ravandi F et al. Final report of phase II study of sorafenib, cytarabine and idarubicin for initial therapy in...
younger patients with acute myeloid leukemia. Leukemia. 2014;28:1543-1545


inhibitor is cytotoxic to leukemia cells in vitro and in vivo. Blood. 2002;99(11):3885-3891


[38] Kampa-Schittenhelm KMHM, Akmut F, Dohner H, Dohner K, Schittenhelm MM. Quizartinib (AC220) is a potent second generation class III tyrosine kinase inhibitor that displays a distinct inhibition profile against mutant- FLT3, -PDGFRA and -KIT isoforms. Molecular Cancer. 2013;12:19


[85] Queiroz KC, Ruela-de-Sousa RR, Fuhler GM, Aberson HL, Ferreira CV,


Nat Commun. 2020;11(1):2042. Published 2020 Apr 27


[111] Assi R, Kantarjian HM, Daver NG, Garcia-Manero G, Benton CB, Thompson PA. Results of a Phase 2, open-label study of idarubicin (I), cytarabine (A) and nivolumab (Nivo) in patients with newly diagnosed acute myeloid leukemia (AML) and high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS). Blood. 2018;132(Suppl 1):905. DOI: 10.1002/cncr.31398

transplantation. Bone Marrow Transplantation. 2017;52:317-320


[120] Simmons D, Seed B. Isolation of a cDNA encoding CD33, a differentiation antigen of myeloid progenitor cells. The Journal of Immunology. 1988;141:2797-2800

[121] Gao Z, McAlister VC, Williams GM. Repopulation of liver endothelium by bone marrow-derived cells. The Lancet. 2001;357:932-933


Chapter 15

Targeting of Post-Transcriptional Regulation as Treatment Strategy in Acute Leukemia

Paulina Podszywalow-Bartnicka, Magdalena Wolczyk and Katarzyna Piwocka

Abstract

Post-transcriptional regulation is an important step of gene expression that allows to fine-tune the cellular protein profile (so called proteome) according to the current demands. That mechanism has been developed to aid survival under stress conditions, however it occurs to be hijacked by cancer cells. Adjustment of the protein profile remodels signaling in cancer cells to adapt to therapeutic treatment, thereby enabling persistence despite unfavorable environment or accumulating mutations. The proteome is shaped at the post-transcriptional level by numerous mechanisms such as alternative splicing, mRNA modifications and triage by RNA binding proteins, change of ribosome composition or signaling, which altogether regulate the translation process. This chapter is an overview of the translation disturbances found in leukemia and their role in development of the disease, with special focus on the possible therapeutic strategies tested in acute leukemia which target elements of those regulatory mechanisms.

Keywords: leukemia treatment, therapy resistance, mRNA translation, RNA binding proteins, ribosomal proteins

1. Introduction

Translation is one of the regulatory levels that allows cells to adapt the profile of proteins (the proteome) to the current demand of cellular processes like cell division or environmental signals such as hypoxia. Generally, protein synthesis requires activation of the complex mechanisms that are tightly regulated [1]. Since the protein synthesis is related to cell growth and cell cycle, any disturbances of this process can be a mechanism underlying unregulated cell growth, neoplastic transformation and tumor development.

For the great majority of cellular mRNAs, the 5′ cap-dependent translation is the most efficient mechanism of protein synthesis [2]. An alternative mechanism of translation initiation is engaged during cell cycle progression [3], cell differentiation and apoptosis, as well as during cellular stress response [4]. Global regulation of translation is often based on the activation or inhibition of one or more components of the translational machinery (eukaryotic initiation factors, ribosomal proteins, ribosomal RNA), whereas the specific regulation often occurs through the action of two groups of factors:

 cis-acting elements found in mRNA molecule
Targeting of Post-Transcriptional Regulation as Treatment Strategy in Acute Leukemia

Paulina Podszywalow-Bartnicka, Magdalena Wolczyk and Katarzyna Piwocka

Abstract

Post-transcriptional regulation is an important step of gene expression that allows to fine-tune the cellular protein profile (so called proteome) according to the current demands. That mechanism has been developed to aid survival under stress conditions, however it occurs to be hijacked by cancer cells. Adjustment of the protein profile remodels signaling in cancer cells to adapt to therapeutic treatment, thereby enabling persistence despite unfavorable environment or accumulating mutations. The proteome is shaped at the post-transcriptional level by numerous mechanisms such as alternative splicing, mRNA modifications and triage by RNA binding proteins, change of ribosome composition or signaling, which altogether regulate the translation process. This chapter is an overview of the translation disturbances found in leukemia and their role in development of the disease, with special focus on the possible therapeutic strategies tested in acute leukemia which target elements of those regulatory mechanisms.

Keywords: leukemia treatment, therapy resistance, mRNA translation, RNA binding proteins, ribosomal proteins

1. Introduction

Translation is one of the regulatory levels that allows cells to adapt the profile of proteins (the proteome) to the current demand of cellular processes like cell division or environmental signals such as hypoxia. Generally, protein synthesis requires activation of the complex mechanisms that are tightly regulated [1]. Since the protein synthesis is related to cell growth and cell cycle, any disturbances of this process can be a mechanism underlying unregulated cell growth, neoplastic transformation and tumor development.

For the great majority of cellular mRNAs, the 5′ cap-dependent translation is the most efficient mechanism of protein synthesis [2]. An alternative mechanism of translation initiation is engaged during cell cycle progression [3], cell differentiation and apoptosis, as well as during cellular stress response [4]. Global regulation of translation is often based on the activation or inhibition of one or more components of the translational machinery (eukaryotic initiation factors, ribosomal proteins, ribosomal RNA), whereas the specific regulation often occurs through the action of two groups of factors: cis-acting elements found in mRNA molecule...
Acute Leukemias

Posttranscriptional modifications have been found in non-coding RNAs such as ribosomal RNAs (rRNA) and transfer RNAs (tRNA) as well as in messenger RNAs (mRNA). There are about 150 modifications discovered by far. They include pseudouridylation (ψ), methylation or deamination of adenosine to inosine (A-to-I editing). Such modifications have impact on the splicing and translation of mRNA and contribute to epitranscriptional regulation of gene expression. Some modifications exist only in the coding sequence (like A-to-I editing), whilst others are deposited only in a 5′-untranslated regions (5′UTR) such as 5-methylcytosine (m5C) and 7-methylguanosine (m7G). The N6-methyladenosine (m6A) modification is ubiquitously present and deposited in along the mRNA coding sequence and 5′/3′ UTRs.

The m6A modification is added to the mRNA in the nucleus by so called ‘writers’ or removed by ‘erasers’ and is recognized by proteins which bind to m6A methylated mRNA (so called ‘readers’). It has impact on the mRNA stability, export from the nucleus, decay and translation (for recent review on the role of RNA modifications in cancer, including acute myelogenous leukemia (AML) see: [6–8]). The m6A modification has been found to play a critical role in AML development and progression (for review see: [9, 10]).

The m6A writer proteins - methyltransferase-like protein (METTL) 3 and 14 are overexpressed in AML. It was reported that their deletion limits the cancerogenic cellular potential [11, 12]. On the other hand, METTL3 overexpression stimulated the translation of Myc, Bcl-2 and PTEN what contributed to increased proliferation and survival of AML cells [13]. Controversially, increased expression of fat mass and obesity-associated demethylase (FTO), which acts as a m6A eraser, also led to higher level of oncogene expression. Moreover, its inhibition reduced growth of AML cancer cells [14]. Activity of FTO has been found to be directly inhibited by R-2-hydroxyglutarate (R-2HG) leading to loss of stability of Myc mRNA and decreased proliferation rate of leukemic cells [15]. This effect is postulated to result from discrepancy of mRNA triage for translation or decay of pro- and anti-oncogenic proteins in respect to the presence of m6A deposition in mRNA [8].

Though YTHDF2, the m6A reader, appears not to be required for normal hematopoietic stem cells, it occurs to be essential for AML cells similarly to METTL3 and FTO. Its overexpression facilitates AML cells propagation, whereas its silencing disables proliferative and clonogenic potential of leukemia cells. Thus, YTHDF2 seems to be a good therapeutic target in AML, which would enable the selective eradication of cancer cells whilst sparing healthy hematopoietic stem cells [16].

Another m6A reader proteins might also play a key role in the regulation of cancer development. The insulin-like growth factor 2 mRNA-binding protein (IF2BP1–3) stabilizes m6A-modified mRNAs such as MYC oncogene, thus enhancing its translation and contributing to oncogenesis [17].

Apart from modification of mRNA, also pseudouridylation of tRNA contributes to AML progression. The tRNAs that contain 5′ terminal oligoguanine (TOG)
are the source of 18 nucleotide regulatory sequences (mTOGs), which stimulate differentiation and limit proliferation of hematopoietic stem cells (HSC) by inhibiting translation initiation in HSC. This effect depends on the presence of ψ on the mTOGs. It has been found that development of AML is accompanied by decreased level of pseudouridine synthase 7 (PUS7). Downregulation of PUS7 abolished healthy stem cells differentiation and increased translation demonstrating significance of ψ modification in the development of AML [18]. The oncogenic mTOGs, if attenuated by specific inhibitors, could constitute an effective therapeutic target.

The above examples show that the post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression at the step of RNA modifications constitutes a potent target to disable expression of some oncogenes that should allow to switch the cell fate back towards appropriate hematopoietic differentiation.

3. RNA binding proteins

Activation of RNA binding proteins (RBPs) constitutes an additional layer of posttranscriptional regulation, which has a great impact on the final protein level in the cell. The main function of RNA binding proteins is to recognize the primary transcript (pre-mRNA) and assemble ribonucleoprotein complexes, what governs processes of pre-mRNA maturation i.e. splicing, polyadenylation, attachment of a guanyl cap at the 5′ end of pre-mRNA and RNA modifications. Moreover, RBPs binding to the target mRNA is required for proper mRNA transportation from the nucleus to the cytoplasm and distribution into various cellular compartments. Additionally, trans-acting regulatory RNA binding proteins have the ability to affect translation of the specific mRNA, mainly through the interaction with untranslated regions (3′ UTR and 5′ UTR) and coding region of mature mRNA, what results in changes in ribosome recruitment.

Considering the multifunctional properties of RNA binding proteins, any alterations in those proteins' activity are associated with multiple cancers (reviewed in [19]), including leukemias (reviewed in [20]), and provide a substantial therapeutic opportunity.

The Musashi (MSI) RNA binding proteins (MSI1 and MSI2) contribute to development of various types of cancer. Their elevated expression has been demonstrated in acute myelogenous leukemia (AML), acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) and chronic myelogenous leukemia blastic phase (CML–BP) [21–23]. MSI proteins regulate translation of mRNAs encoding proteins involved in several oncogenic signaling pathways, such as MYC [24], TGFβ/SMAD3 [25] and PTEN/mTOR [26]. Thus, inhibition of MSI RNA-binding activity could demonstrate a novel therapeutic strategy, probably not only in solid tumors but in hematological malignancies as well. A small molecule Ro 08–2750 (Ro) has been shown recently to bind selectively to MSI2 and interfere with its mRNA binding activity, thus triggering increased apoptosis and inhibition of known MSI targets in myeloid leukemia cells [27]. Other agents with presumptive MSI1 inhibitory activity have also been tested and they include (−)-gossypol (natural phenol extracted from cottonseed) [28] and ω − 9 monounsaturated fatty acids (e.g. oleic acid) [29]. Although those agents display inhibitory effects on MSI1 activity, the specificity of both should be further confirmed.

Another RNA binding protein involved in mRNA translation and deregulated in leukemia is DDX3. Mutations in DDX3 gene display oncogenic potential in T-cell lymphoma [30] and lymphocytic leukemia [31]. A small molecule inhibitor (RK-33) targeting DDX3, which has been tested so far, demonstrates the pro-apoptotic activity. Its administration promoted higher sensitivity to radiation in lung cancer
DDX3-overexpressing cells [32, 33], thus providing an argument to develop and improve DDX3 inhibitors, which can target cancer cells, including leukemia.

The activity of HuR RNA binding protein is also deregulated in some types of leukemia [34–37]. Elevated HuR level promotes tumorogenesis, thus targeting HuR could be a promising anti-cancer therapy. A few chemical compounds against HuR activity have been tested so far. MS-444 small molecule inhibitor interfered with HuR binding to target ARE-mRNAs and showed anti-tumor properties in various types of cancers [38–40]. Quercetin and b-40 have been found to inhibit HuR binding to TNFα mRNA, what resulted in TNFα destabilization and decreased TNFα secretion [41]. A coumarin-derived and HuR-targeted small molecule inhibitor CMLD-2, exhibited cytotoxicity towards human lung cancer cells [42], proving that HuR is a good candidate for cancer treatment strategy.

Aberrations of other RNA binding proteins have been linked to the activity of BCR-ABL1, an oncprotein responsible for chronic myeloid leukemia (CML) development. BCR-ABL1-dependent decrease of CUGBP1 level resulted in repression of the C/EBPβ mRNA translation [43]. As C/EBPβ transcriptional activity controls the maturation of hematopoietic cells in the myeloid lineage, its deficiency contributes to differentiation arrest of CML cells and CML progression to the blast crisis [44]. An increased level and activity of RNA binding proteins: hnRNP K [45], hnRNP A1 [46], hnRNP E2 [46], TLS/FUS [47] and La/SSB [48] have also been observed. These proteins regulate translation of important cancer-related factors: the hnRNP K protein positively regulates c-MYC mRNA translation, protein La/SSB promotes MDM2 mRNA translation, and increased hnRNP E2 activity leads to inhibition of the C/EBPα protein synthesis.

Activities of RNA binding proteins described above result in the differentiation arrest of CML cell, but also their increased proliferation and survival. Considering the mentioned features, RNA binding proteins provide a significant therapeutic possibility to treat acute leukemia patients.

A single RBP interacts with a number of different mRNAs, and prerequisite for this is a presence of the RBP’s binding sequence. The recognition motif for a given protein is often present in mRNAs encoding proteins needed in a certain process. For instance, mRNAs of cell cycle regulating proteins are bound by HuR. Thus, targeting activity of the specific RBP, interfering with its binding ability or masking the targeted sequence would impact the fate of a group of mRNAs. Therefore, this constitutes an opportunity to modulate synthesis of functionally related proteins.

4. Alternative splicing

This post-transcriptional process is one of the key steps of messenger RNA maturation (mRNA) but apart from that, it allows to elevate complexity of the cellular proteome. A core complex called spliceosome is responsible for excision of introns from pre-mRNA in the nucleus. It consists of five small nuclear ribonucleoproteins (snRNPs) – U1, U2, U5, U4/U6 – and small nuclear RNA (snRNA). Splicing is regulated by cis-acting elements, which are the nucleotide sequences of primary transcript, trans-acting elements, which are the splicing factors or other RNA binding proteins regulating splicing: heterogenous nuclear ribonucleoproteins (hnRNPs) and serine/arginine-rich (SR) proteins. The nucleotide sequence of the transcript promotes or represses splicing at the certain sites. The trans-acting elements can antagonize the activity of splicing factors leading to change in splice site selection, known as alternative splicing event. For an overview of the splicing process or interactions of RNA binding proteins with regulators of alternative splicing see: [49–51]. Furthermore, modification of RNA within the cis-acting region (like m6A) is one
of the major factors that has impact on the binding of trans-acting elements (as described above). It has been found that the m6A modification enhances binding by RBPs such as hnRNP A2B1 [52] or SRSF3, whilst respells SRSF10 from transcript [53], exerting the effect on splicing of mRNA. This demonstrates how two distinct post-transcriptional events, RNA methylation and splicing, can cross-talk to tightly control the transcript fate and expression of a particular protein.

Extracellular signals lead to modification of operation of trans-acting proteins, affecting or enhancing their action. Therefore, activity of regulatory elements involved in this process is sensitive to environmental signals such as cytokines or hypoxia. Through modulation of alternative splicing, the level of proteins’ isoforms can be adjusted according to the circumstances. Additionally to selective intron skipping/excision, alternative splicing can affect length of poly(A) region. As a result, this influence stability of the mRNA, causing its enhanced decay or translation. Apart from that, mutation of the gene sequence modifies binding of RBPs what has impact on the ultimate expression level. Some of the splicing regulators were reported to play an oncogenic role, whilst others act as tumor suppressors.

Apoptosis-stimulating Protein of TP53–2 (ASPP2) is a tumor suppressor enhancing TP53-mediated apoptosis. It has been found that a splice variant ASPP2α is overexpressed in AML and displays anti-apoptotic function, therefore supporting proliferation of the cells [54].

Analysis of the transcriptome profile revealed that progression of CML from chronic phase (CML-CP) towards acute blastic phase (CML-BP) is accompanied by changes in splicing pattern of genes, thus affecting spliceosome. The exon skipping event in hnRNP A1 led to accumulation of bigger isoform in the CML-BP, though the biological significance of this has not been studied [55].

Altogether, it makes the alternative splicing machinery a powerful tool for cancer cells to support their survival. On the other hand, the necessity to achieve certain modifications through splicing makes cancer cells dependent on this process. Such regulation creates an opportunity for therapeutic targeting.

Activity of SR proteins can be modulated by modifications: phosphorylation of SR proteins can affect activity and switch general splicing repressor to selective activator [56], methylation of SRSF1 by the protein arginine methyltransferase 5 (PRMT5) modulates splicing of many proteins involved in proliferation, therefore supports leukemia development [57]. Its overexpression exerts oncogenic effect increasing aggressiveness of leukemia cells [58]. Specific inhibitors of PRMT5 have been clinically tested for potential treatment of blood and solid cancers [59]. As transcription of PRMT5 it directly stimulated by MYC transcription factor [60], thus leukemia cells overexpressing MYC could be selected for treatment with PRMT5 inhibitors.

A screen of RBPs playing role in AML revealed that RNA binding motif protein 39 (RBM39) plays a significant role in RNA splicing and stimulates proliferation of leukemia cells [61]. A sulfonamid drugs (indisulam, tasisulam, E7820 and CQS,), which are an example of proteolysis-targeting chimeras (PROTACs) compounds, led to polyubiquitination and proteasomal degradation of RBM39, what exerts anticancer activity [62]. The effect depended on the CUL4-DCAF15 E3 ubiquitin ligase, therefore the level of expression of this enzyme could be used as indicative marker in therapy involving sulfonamid drugs [62, 63].

Leukemia development and progression can be triggered by occurrence of point mutations in splicing factors such as SF3B. Activity of spliceosomal complex containing the mutated protein, but not wild type SF3B, can be blocked by a specific small molecule inhibitor H3B-8800 [64]. It has been shown that AML cells with mutated U2 Small Nuclear RNA Auxiliary Factor 1 (U2AF1), a component of spliceosome, display increased sensitivity to sudemycin – a drug targeting SF3BP1, both
trans-or the observed effect resulting from a loss of one splicing factor may in fact be the hnRNP proteins [68]. Thus, the results should be interpreted cautiously, because mechanism that is mediated by another factor. This refers to both SR [67] as well as interactions and due to interactive nature of regulatory factors, which influence each other’s activity, lowering the level of one factor activates a compensatory mechanism that is mediated by another factor. This refers to both SR [67] as well as hnRNP proteins [68]. Thus, the results should be interpreted cautiously, because the observed effect resulting from a loss of one splicing factor may in fact be the secondary effect of a change in the network. Nevertheless, targeting of the cis- or trans-regulating elements gives possibility to hit precisely the source of oncogenic transformation.

5. Translation initiation

Previously we described the processes, which regulate translation of the specific RNA in a controlled manner. The initiation of translation is another step on the way of protein synthesis, which is tightly controlled. The process can be remodelied by multiple cellular intrinsic signaling pathways that can be active in malignant cells.

Constitutive activation of the PI3K/Akt/mTOR signaling pathway [69, 70] has been observed in various types of leukemia, including acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), Philadelphia (Ph) chromosome positive and Ph-like acute lymphoblastic leukemia (BCR-ABL1-like ALL) or AML. Continuous activity of the PI3K/Akt/mTOR pathway contributes to unregulated proliferation and leads to resistance to therapy with tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) [71]. Activation of mTOR results in phosphorylation of S6K kinase and eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E binding protein (4E-BP), promoting cap-dependent mRNA initiation of translation and increased protein synthesis in leukemia cells [72]. On the other hand, mTOR pathway stimulates cap-independent translation mediated by internal ribosome entry sites IRES, mainly by activation of eIF4A helicase [73]. Another signaling pathway that regulates initiation of translation is the Ras/MAPK/ERK pathway. Its activity has also been found in leukemia cells [71, 74]. Activation of that pathway resulted in phosphorylation of the translation initiation factor eIF4E by MNK1/2 kinases. This contributed to increased β-catenin mRNA translation efficiency and activation of the Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway, which plays an important role in differentiation and proliferation of leukemia cells [71, 75]. Microenvironmental signals, such as acute hypoxia or nutrient deprivation, trigger so called Integrated Stress Response (ISR) pathway, which shapes the mRNA translation. There are four protein kinases activated dependently on the stressor type: GCN – amino acid deprivation, PKR – appearance of viral RNA, PERK – accumulation of unfolded/ misfolded proteins in the ER and HRI – oxidative stress, heme deficiency, osmotic shock and heat shock. Activation of these kinases in response to stress leads to phosphorylation of eukaryotic initiation factor 2 subunit alpha (eIF2α) and 4E-BP, which orchestrate number of downstream events regulating translation. ISR has been shown to be active in leukemia cells and displayed pro-survival properties of those cells [76].

Changes in cellular signaling provide a great opportunity for the anti-leukemia treatment strategy. One is based on the inhibition of PI3K/Akt/mTOR [77] and Ras/MAPK/ERK [78] signaling pathways. Rapamycin, an inhibitor of the mTOR signaling pathway, has been tested in the context of leukemia treatment [79].
Moreover, PP242 and hippuristanol, inhibitors of mTOR-eIF4A pathways, also have the potential to overcome TKI resistance [73]. Recent reports have shown that ribavirin, which is used as an antiviral drug, inhibits the mTOR/eIF4E and ERK/Mnk1/eIF4E pathways in leukemia cells expressing BCR-ABL1 oncogene and ultimately leads to reduction of anti-apoptotic proteins, inhibition of proliferation and consequently apoptosis of leukemia cells [80]. Salubrinal, guanabenz and Sephin1 are known agents inhibiting activity of phosphatase, which dephosphorylates eIF2α. Their effectiveness has been studied mainly in the context of neurological disorders, but leukemia should also be included into this research. Inactivation of ISR pathway can constitute a significant treatment strategy. The best described group of molecules targeting ISR are inhibitors of the kinases phosphorylating eIF2α, i.e. PERK kinase. The compounds GSK2606414 and GSK2656157 were designed to bind selectively to the ATP binding pocket of the PERK kinase and to inhibit PERK activity. Their potency has been studied in a vast number of cancers. Unfortunately, the use of those inhibitors caused serious side effects [81] and recently not specific effects have been reported [82]. Alternatively, a small molecule ISRB (ISR inhibitor) is another example of the drug that inhibits general translation. It acts downstream of the eIF2α factor in the ISR signaling pathway and through direct interaction with eIF2B abolishes the phosphorylation effect of eIF2α [83].

Initiation of the translation process can be altered by aberrant cell signaling leading to enhanced expression of proteins, which play a pro-survival role and support cell proliferation. Therefore, interference with elements enabling the stimulated translation, could be one of the strategies that, by targeting general protein synthesis, restrict propagation potential of acute leukemia cells. The broad spectrum of proteins which synthesis might be disturbed by such treatment, has both advantages and disadvantages. On one hand such treatment will affect most of actively translating cells in the body. On the other hand however, this attitude represents a powerful tool to block highly proliferative acute leukemia cells by limiting their ability to propagate. Moreover, taking into account the heterogeneity of cancer, it might be effective towards broader spectrum of leukemia cell clones and push the clonal selection towards less proliferative, so less aggressive form of cancer. This in turn enables other drugs, which can be then used in combinatory treatment to exert the beneficial effect.

6. Ribosomal proteins

Machinery that physically executes the protein synthesis on the matrices of mRNA is based on ribosomes. This complex entities are formulated of rRNA core and ribosomal proteins (RPs) of small (RPS) or large (RPL) subunit. Recent evidence demonstrated that ribosomes can contain different RPL/RPS, thus indicating a heterogeneity among ribosomes. Additionally, different expression of some RPL and RPS in the tissues has been observed. There are RPs, such as RPL38, which regulate translation of the Homeobox genes during embryo development [84], showing involvement of RPs in directing tissue organization. This heterogeneity of the translational machinery is further amplified by proteins associating/interacting with ribosomes [85, 86] (reviewed in more detail here [87]).

Existence of ribosomopathies demonstrates that RPs can play significant role in determining the cell fate. The first ribosomopathy which has been recognized was the Diamond-Blackfan anemia (DBA) caused by defect in RPS19 gene, what leads to the bone marrow failure [88]. Since then, more similar aberrations related to pathological state have been discovered. It has been observed that ribosomopathies are often related to cancers including leukemia, bone marrow failure and anemia.
Difference in expression of ribosomal proteins between normal and malignant tissues has been found [89] (for review see [90]). It has also been proposed that aberrant expression of ribosomal proteins might support cancer progression. Overexpression of RPL23 in CD34-positive myelodysplastic cells (MDS) had impact on therapy effectiveness and was associated with poor prognosis [91]. Moreover, CD34-positive cells refractory to azacitidine treatment, displayed upregulation of RPL15, RPL28, RPL31 and RPL32 ribosomal proteins [92]. Recent study of MDS revealed that progression to AML is accompanied by elevated expression of some ribosomal proteins in CD123-positive cells [93]. Contrary to this, some ribosomal proteins play a tumor suppressor role in development of leukemia. Loss of RPL11 promoted lymphomagenesis [94], deletion in RPL5 gene has been found in multiple myeloma [95] and mutations in RPL5 and RPL10 contribute to development of T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia [96]. Additionally, mutation in RPL10 caused upregulation of phosphoserine phosphatase, which stimulated proliferation of cancer cells [97], deletion of a fragment of chromosome 5 led to myelodysplastic syndrome, which may progress to AML caused by RPS14 haploinsufficiency [98], deletion of RPL22 led to T-cell ALL by inducing a stemness factor [99] and mutation of RPS15 has been discovered to drive chronic lymphoblastic leukemia (CLL) development [100] and to cause cancer relapse [101]. Altogether, these examples clearly show that abnormally expressed ribosomal proteins are strong candidates for leukemia drivers.

It has been shown that ribosomal proteins associated with the ribosome define pool of mRNA transcripts that are selectively translated by this ribosome [102]. There are RPs that facilitate translation upon stress by interacting with IRES or allowing for translation with the use of alternative upstream open reading frames [uORFs]. For instance, RPS5 regulates binding of transcripts with IRES-2 [103] and RPS25 regulates binding of IRES-1 in 40S subunit [104].

Phosphorylation or other modifications of ribosomal proteins might also have impact on the spectrum of translated proteins. However, even if the phosphorylation of RPS6 is well documented, its physiological role remains not clear (for review see [105]). More recently, a phosphorylation of RPL12 has been identified to facilitate translation of AU-rich mRNAs during mitosis [86].

Selectivity for mRNA binding by the particular RPs shows that besides being a part of the translational machinery, they might actually play an important regulatory role of this process. Furthermore, identification of numerous proteins that interact with ribosome, so called ribosome associated proteins, has revealed that its activity is shaped by the microenvironment [85]. Changes of mRNA translation upon RPL12 phosphorylation during cell cycle progression [86] represent an example of how cells could use the translational machinery itself, to adapt the proteome to the current demands. This creates possibility for cellular signals to have impact on the translation machinery, allowing adjustment of the profile of synthesized proteins and by that way contributing to leukemia progression.

Targeting of ribosome activity could be a strategy of leukemia treatment. Based on cryo-EM structure, an antibiotic called cycloheximide (CHX) has been designed, that stalls ribosomes on mRNA [106]. However, due to high toxicity level, CHX is mainly used in molecular biology assays nowadays. Homoharringtonine (omacetaxine, HHT) is now the only FDA approved drug to treat CML patients refractory to TKIs [107]. Its mechanism of action is based on prevention of binding of tRNA to the ribosome [108], while at the cellular level this compound reduces the level of anti-apoptotic proteins Bcl2 and MCL-1, thus guiding leukemic cells into the apoptotic pathway [109]. Targeting of monosome translation by HHT has been recently intensively tested. This drug is also examined in terms of AML treatment. Omacetaxine occurred to be highly potent in subpopulation of myelodysplastic
cells progressing towards AML [93]. Apart from that, usage of HHT has shown the synergistic effect in combinatory therapy (as reviewed in [110]).

Additionally, there are strategies to target ribosomal proteins biosynthesis at the step of transcription by using DNA intercalating agents such as: oxaliplatin, cisplatin or carboplatin [111] or by specific inhibition of ribosomal genes transcription by Polimerase I inhibitor CX-5461 [112]. This inhibitor showed the clinical potential in Myc expressing multiple myeloma [113, 114]. The Phase I clinical study in hematological malignancies has reported the increased patients survival/enhanced elimination of cancer cells [115].

The fact that the presence of ribosomal protein or its modification might be different in cancer versus healthy cells creates opportunity to target cancer cells in more precise way, limiting the damage of healthy tissue. Design of specific small molecule inhibitors or other drugs targeting precisely the deregulated ribosomes would allow effective elimination of leukemia cells 'hiding' quiescently in the niche.

7. Conclusions

Translation regulation is a key process, which enables cancer cells to adapt the proteome according to the cellular demands and therefore survive the therapeutic treatment. Moreover, it can contribute to oncogenic transformation, because deranged translation can be a source of enhanced expression of such oncogenes as Myc. This includes modification of activity of certain RNA binding proteins or stimulation of signaling, what leads to increase of global protein synthesis rate. Thus, targeting the translation regulatory mechanisms can be an effective way to eliminate the oncogene-driven malignant cells or just limit cancer cells potential for survival. In other words, therapeutic targeting of post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression gives possibility for both, precise medicine approach as well as blockade of cancer cells proliferation, irrespective of the evolving cancer clones or oncogene expression.

Acknowledgements

This work was supported by research grants from the National Science Centre UMO-2018/30/M/NZ3/00274 (PP-B) and UMO-2016/23/N/NZ3/02232 (MW).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare no competing interests.
**Author details**

Paulina Podszywalow-Bartnicka*, Magdalena Wolczyk and Katarzyna Piwocka
Nencki Institute of Experimental Biology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland

*Address all correspondence to: p.podszywalow@nencki.edu.pl

**IntechOpen**

© 2020 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


Acute Leukemias

2018;11;172(1-2):90-105. e23. DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.11.031


[Internet]. 2014 Jun 16;3:e02848. DOI: 10.7554/eLife.02848


HuR-targeted small molecule inhibitor exhibits cytotoxicity towards human lung cancer cells. Scientific Reports. 2017;7(1):9694. DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-07787-4


2017;356(6336). DOI: 10.1126/science.aal3755


[69] Ly C, Arechiga AF, Melo JV, Walsh CM, Ong ST. Bcr-Abl kinase


[90] Bastide A, David A. The ribosome, (slow) beating heart of cancer (stem) cell. Oncogene. 2018 Apr 20;7(4):34. DOI: 10.1038/s41389-018-0044-8


[107] Huang B-T, Zeng Q-C, Zhao W-H, Tan Y. Homoharringtonine


Chapter 16
Mechanisms of Resistance of New Target Drugs in Acute Myeloid Leukemia
Debora Capelli, Francesco Saraceni, Diego Menotti, Alessandro Fiorentini and Attilio Olivieri

Abstract
New drugs targeting single mutations have been recently approved for Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML) treatment, but allogeneic transplant still remains the only curative option in intermediate and unfavorable risk settings, because of the high incidence of relapse. Molecular analysis repertoire permits the identification of the target mutations and drives the choice of target drugs, but the heterogeneity of the disease reduces the curative potential of these agents. Primary and secondary AML resistance to new target agents is actually an intriguing issue and some of these mechanisms have already been explored and identified. Changes in mutations, release of microenvironment factors competing for the same therapeutic target or promoting the survival of blasts or of the leukemic stem cell, the upregulation of the target-downstream pathways and of proteins inhibiting the apoptosis, the inhibition of the cytochrome drug metabolism by other concomitant treatments are some of the recognized patterns of tumor escape. The knowledge of these topics might implement the model of the ‘AML umbrella trial’ study through the combinations or sequences of new target drugs, preemptively targeting known mechanisms of resistance, with the aim to improve the potential curative rates, especially in elderly patients not eligible to transplant.

Keywords: acute myeloid leukemia, FLT3 inhibitors, IDH inhibitors, BCL2 inhibitors, mechanisms of resistance, immunotherapy, target therapy

1. Introduction
The better knowledge of leukemogenesis has led in the last few years to approval of new target drugs for AML treatment. The availability of these drugs has dramatically changed the AML treatment guidelines, supported by the evidence of their efficacy on a molecular driven basis approach. Nevertheless primary resistance and clonal evolution leading to adaptive resistance is a recurring theme even in this setting. Actually acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is the result of a multi-step sequence of events resulting in impairment of lineage differentiation, hematopoiesis and enhanced self-renewal. Somatic mutations contribute to AML pathogenesis in different manner. Analysis of healthy population exomic and genomic sequencing [1] showed a correlation between pre-leukemic somatic mutations (IDH1/2, SRSF2, U2AF1, TP53, RUNX1, PPM1D) and subsequent development of AML, as first step
Chapter 16
Mechanisms of Resistance of New Target Drugs in Acute Myeloid Leukemia

Debora Capelli, Francesco Saraceni, Diego Menotti, Alessandro Fiorentini and Attilio Olivieri

Abstract

New drugs targeting single mutations have been recently approved for Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML) treatment, but allogeneic transplant still remains the only curative option in intermediate and unfavorable risk settings, because of the high incidence of relapse. Molecular analysis repertoire permits the identification of the target mutations and drives the choice of target drugs, but the heterogeneity of the disease reduces the curative potential of these agents. Primary and secondary AML resistance to new target agents is actually an intriguing issue and some of these mechanisms have already been explored and identified. Changes in mutations, release of microenvironment factors competing for the same therapeutic target or promoting the survival of blasts or of the leukemic stem cell, the upregulation of the target-downstream pathways and of proteins inhibiting the apoptosis, the inhibition of the cytochrome drug metabolism by other concomitant treatments are some of the recognized patterns of tumor escape. The knowledge of these topics might implement the model of the ‘AML umbrella trial’ study through the combinations or sequences of new target drugs, preemptively targeting known mechanisms of resistance, with the aim to improve the potential curative rates, especially in elderly patients not eligible to transplant.

Keywords: acute myeloid Leukemia, FLT3 inhibitors, IDH inhibitors, BCL2 inhibitors, mechanisms of resistance, immunotherapy, target therapy

1. Introduction

The better knowledge of leukemogenesis has led in the last few years to approval of new target drugs for AML treatment. The availability of these drugs has dramatically changed the AML treatment guidelines, supported by the evidence of their efficacy on a molecular driven basis approach. Nevertheless primary resistance and clonal evolution leading to adaptive resistance is a recurring theme even in this setting. Actually acute myeloid leukemia (AML) is the result of a multi-step sequence of events resulting in impairment of lineage differentiation, hematopoiesis and enhanced self-renewal. Somatic mutations contribute to AML pathogenesis in different manner. Analysis of healthy population exomic and genomic sequencing [1] showed a correlation between pre-leukemic somatic mutations (IDH1/2, SRSF2, U2AF1, TP53, RUNX1, PPM1D) and subsequent development of AML, as first step
process towards leukemogenesis. The subsequent acquisition of mutations appeared to be related with different AML phenotypes. The Cancer genome atlas research network [2] identified eight different genetic pathways responsible of leukemogenesis in 200 adult patients, shown in Table 1 (transcriptor factor genes fusion and hyper-expression; nucleophosmin 1 delocalization; tumor suppressor genes inhibition; mutations of: DNA-methylation related genes, activated signaling genes, chromatin-modifying genes, cohesin-complex genes, spliceosoma-complex genes). Afterwards Papaemmanuil et al. [3] identified three other molecular subgroups including: IDH2R172 mutation in 1% of AML, mutually exclusive with NPM1, associated with more severe alterations of metabolic activity in comparison to other IDH2 mutations; CCAAT/enhancer binding protein alpha (CEBPA) biallelic mutated AML and inv3 or t(3;3) AML with MECOM (EVI1) and GATA2 mutations. Furthermore Ibanez et al. [4] analyzed 100 patients with normal karyotype AML, lacking NPM1, FLT3, and CEBPA mutations, identifying thirteen seed-genes involved in leukemogenesis with a mean of 4.89 mutations per sample. The network analysis showed a high heterogeneity of gene mutations in this setting and suggested that a specific alteration could not be essential for leukemogenesis, as the interaction between several deregulated pathways.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanisms of action</th>
<th>Class of mutations</th>
<th>Mutations/translocations (prevalence)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transcription deregulation and impaired hematopoietic differentiation.</td>
<td>Class 1 Transcription factor fusions</td>
<td>t(8;21), t(16;16), t(15;17), MLL fusions (18%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aberrant localization of NPM1 and NPM1-interacting protein.</td>
<td>Class 2 NUCLEOPHOSMIN 1</td>
<td>NPM1 mutations (27%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aberrant localization of NPM1 and NPM1-interacting protein.</td>
<td>Class 2 NUCLEOPHOSMIN 1</td>
<td>NPM1 mutations (27%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transcriptional deregulation and impaired degradation through the mouse double minute 2 homolog (MDM2) and the phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEM).</td>
<td>Class 3 Tumor suppressor genes</td>
<td>TP53, WT1, PHF6 (16%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epigenetic modification and accumulation of 2-hydroxyglutarate (2HG) which deregulates DNA methylation.</td>
<td>Class 4 DNA-methylation-related genes: DNA hydroxymethylation</td>
<td>TET2, IDH1, IDH2, DNA methyltransferases DNMT3A (44%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proliferative advantage through the RAS– RAF, JAK–STAT, and PI3K–AKT signaling pathways.</td>
<td>Class 5 Activated signaling genes</td>
<td>FLT3, KIT, RAS mutations (59%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deregulation of chromatin modification through methylation of histone or impairment of DOT1L (DOT1L-like histone H3K79 methyltransferase).</td>
<td>Class 6 Chromatin-modifying genes</td>
<td>ASXL1, EZH2 mutations, MLL fusions, MLL partial tandem duplications (30%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcription deregulation</td>
<td>Class 7 Myeloid transcription factor genes</td>
<td>CEBPA, RUNX1 mutations (22%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromosome segregation and transcriptional regulation.</td>
<td>Class 8 Cohesin-complex genes</td>
<td>STAG2, RAD21, SMC1, SMC2 (13%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deregulation of RNA processing.</td>
<td>Class 9 Spliceosoma-complex genes</td>
<td>SRSF2, U2AF3S, ZRSR2 (14%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class 1 and 7 mutations are both included in the category of mutations of transcription factors genes.

Table 1.
Categories of AML mutations and their role in leukemogenesis.
The perspective of the comprehension of the etiology of the disease inspired recent studies exploring genetic and transcriptomic single leukemic cell analysis with the following aims:

- find the correlation with mutations and subclonal architecture;
- define hierarchies of leukemic clones, compared to normal hemapoiesis;
- identify new markers and leukemic stem cell (LSC) specific gene repertoire.

The acknowledgement of these data will promote the finding of future targets for the eradication of the disease even in the biologically chemoresistant setting of LSC.

Uptoday the understanding of leukemogenesis mechanisms have led to the recent approval of FLT3, BCL2, and IDH inhibitors (FLT3i, BCL2i, IDHi).

We briefly resume the mechanisms of leukemogenesis addressed by these drugs. FLT3 tirosin kinase receptor mutations determines the constitutive activation and dimerization status of the receptor itself, independently from FLT3 ligand binding, and the downstream activation of leukemic cells proliferation and pro-survival pathways (RAS-NFKB, JAK–STAT, PI3K, BCL2) as showed in Figure 1 [5]. BCL2 is an antiapoptotic protein of BCL2 family which compete with

![Figure 1](https://example.com/FLT3pathway.png)

**Figure 1.** 
FLT3 pathway (green label) and mechanisms of resistance to FLT3i (light yellow labels).
BH3 for the binding with the pro-apoptotic proteins BAK/BAX [6]. It inhibits the BH3-BAK/BAX domain and its interaction with the mitochondrial membrane, blocking the p53 dependent mitochondrial apoptosis pathway of the leukemic cell (Figure 2). Isocitrate dehydrogenases are cytoplasmic (IDH1) and mitochondrial (IDH2) enzymes catalyse the reduction of a-ketoglutarate (a-KG) to citrate in kreb cycle in a NADPH-dependent way. NADPH is important for the reduction of glutathione, which in the reduced state is a major antioxidant and protects the cell against reactive-oxygen species (ROS) and other free radicals. IDH mutations have a loss of function effect, producing the accumulation of the oncometabolite R2-hydroxyglutarate (2-HG) which competitively inhibits multiple α-ketoglutarate dependent dioxygenases such as lysine (K)-specific demethylase (KDM) and ten eleven translocation methylcytosine dioxygenase 2 (TET2), causing widespread epigenetic changes with global dysregulation of gene expression and abnormal differentiation and proliferation of leukemic cells (Figure 3) [7]. Furthermore 2-HG activates the Egln family of prolyl 4-hydroxylases (Egln), with consequent ubiquitination and degradation of HIF1a, impairing p53 dependent apoptosis. IDH1

Figure 2.
*p53 mitochondrial pathway and mechanisms of resistance to Venetoclax (light yellow labels).*
Acute Leukemias

BH3 for the binding with the pro-apoptotic proteins BAK/BAX [6]. It inhibits the BH3-BAK/BAX domain and its interaction with the mitochondrial membrane, blocking the p53 dependent mitochondrial apoptosis pathway of the leukemic cell (Figure 2). Isocitrate dehydrogenases are cytoplasmic (IDH1) and mitochondrial (IDH2) enzymes catalyzing the reduction of α-ketoglutarate (α-KG) to citrate in the KREBS cycle in a NADPH-dependent way. NADPH is important for the reduction of glutathione, which in the reduced state is a major antioxidant and protects the cell against reactive oxygen species (ROS) and other free radicals. IDH mutations have a loss of function effect, producing the accumulation of the oncometabolite 2-hydroxyglutarate (2-HG) which competitively inhibits multiple α-ketoglutarate-dependent dioxygenases (TET2 and KDM) causing widespread epigenetic changes that result in a global dysregulation of gene expression in leukemic cell.

Figure 2.
Mechanism of p53 mitochondrial pathway and mechanisms of resistance to Venetoclax (light yellow labels).

Figure 3.
Mechanism of leukemogenesis of IDH mutations (green label) and mechanisms of resistance to IDHi (light yellow label).

mutations also result in a lack of crucial metabolites including a decrease in the NADPH pool and inhibition of Krebs cycle with metabolic changes conferring chemotherapy resistance of leukemic cell. At last 2-HG determines a leukemic status highly BCL-2 dependent, preventing the hypoxia mediated apoptosis, determined by cytochrome c oxidase inhibition.

Recent studies utilizing NGS and single-cell technologies have also illustrated the complex and polyclonal nature of resistance to targeted therapeutics including FLT3, BCL2 and IDH inhibitors (FLT3i, BCL2i, IDHi) [8, 9]. Here we report the results of the principle studies aiming to analyze mechanism of primary and secondary leukemic resistance to new approved target therapies.

2. New target therapies in AML

2.1 FLT3 inhibitors (FLT3i)

FLT3 is a Tyrosin Kinase receptor expressed by hematopoietic progenitors and mutated in 25-30% AML. The mutations involve two different domains: the iuxtamembrane domain (FLT3 ITD) in 20-25% AML and the tyrosin kinase domain (TKD) in 5-10% AML, especially at codon D835. They both determine the constitutive activation of the FLT3 receptor tyrosine kinase, inducing cellular proliferation and survival and inhibiting differentiation, through the activation of PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway, with a critical role in leukemogenesis [10] (Figure 1).
Target drugs inhibiting FLT3 receptor showed different potency of inhibition, activity on FLT3-ITD versus TKD mutations, and on non-FLT3 targets (i.e., kinome specificity), with variable off-target toxicities [11].

Type I FLT3i (Lestaurtinib, Midostaurin, Gilteritinib, Crenolanib) are active against both FLT3-ITD and TKD mutations because they interact with the gatekeeper domain near to the activation loop or with the ATP binding site, expleting their activity on both active dimeric and inactive monomeric tyrosin kinase receptor. Type II FLT3i (Quizartinib and Sorafenib) bind to the hydrophobic region adjacent to the ATP binding site only when the receptor is in an inactive form and are therefore ineffective in the forms with the FLT3TKD mutations where the receptor is always in the dimeric active form.

### 2.1.1 Midostaurin

Midostaurin, a type I FLT3i, also targets c-KIT, PKC, PDGFR, and VEGFR [12] and is FDA, EMA and AIFA approved for the first line treatment of FLT3 mutated (FLT3-mut) AML in association with 7 + 3 in induction and high dose Cytarabine in consolidation, on the basis of the results of the multinational, randomized phase III trial RATIFY (CALBG 10603) [13]. Midostaurin or placebo were given during induction and consolidation, and could be given for up to one year as post-consolidation maintenance, allogeneic transplant was admitted after the stop of the experimental treatment. Midostaurin was associated with a significant improvement in OS (4-year OS rate: 51.4% versus 44.3%; median OS: 74.7 months versus 25.6 months, HR = 0.78; P = 0.009) regardless of the type of FLT3 mutation (e.g., ITD or D835 TKD) or ITD allele burden, (<0.7/≥0.7).

### 2.1.2 Quizartinib

Quizartinib is a type II FLT3i, but also a potent inhibitor of c-KIT, PDGFR, and RET achieving 45-50% marrow remission rates as single-agent in relapsed/refractory (R/R) FLT3-mut AML with an OS advantage over investigator choice salvage chemotherapy in the Quantum R-trial, a phase III randomized study of 367 patients with relapsed or refractory FLT3-ITD mutated AML (CRc rate 48% vs. 27%; median OS 6.2 months vs. 4.7 months, P = 0.0177) [14]. Nevertheless Quizartinib failed FDA approval for this indication, due in part to concerns over treatment equipoise and robustness of OS improvement, while obtained approval in Japan in June 2019 and is being considered for approval in other countries.

### 2.1.3 Gilteritinib

Gilteritinib is another potent second-generation type I inhibitor with activity against AXL, a receptor tyrosine kinase that may play a role in mediating resistance to earlier generation FLT3 inhibitors [15]. Gilteritinib was found to be well tolerated as single-agent in a randomized phase III study enrolling R/R FLT3-mut AML, with marrow remission rates of 54% superior to the 22% CRc rate observed after investigator choice salvage chemotherapy (both high- and low-dose chemotherapy), with also a longer median OS (9.3 months vs. 5.6 months, HR = 0.79; P = 0.007) [16]. More patients (26% vs. 15%) were able to proceed to HSCT with gilteritinib compared with salvage chemotherapy. These results led to Gilteritinib FDA approval for the treatment of R/R FLT3-mut AML (both ITD and TKD) in November 2018.
2.1.4 Considerations on phase III trials in R/R FLT3-mut AML

Some concerns on these last two trials have been recently raised by a french retrospective analysis of 160 patients with R/R (114 relapsed and 46 refractory) FLT3-mut AML after a first-line TKI-free treatment, 92 of whom fulfilling the main criteria of the QUANTUM-R study, with CR1 durations <6 months, who received an intensive salvage regimen in 48.9% of cases achieving a 52.8% CRc rate and a bridge to transplant rate of 39.6%, superior to 27% of CR and 11% of bridge to transplant rates observed in the same setting in QUANTUM-R. The Median OS of 7 months observed in the French study was also superior to the Quantum-R OS of 4.7 months. The authors argue that the possible bias, caused by the inclusion in the control arm of patients receiving low-intensity regimens, such as low-dose cytarabine or hypomethylating agents, might compromise the results of similar phase 3 trials [17].

2.1.5 Mechanisms of resistance to FLT3i

Nevertheless hematopoietic stem cell transplant (HSCT) is still necessary and recommended for the cure of the disease, since retrospective studies [18, 19] showed that HSCT improves RFS and OS and reduces incidence of relapse. The favorable predictive role of FLT3 allelic ratio in NPM1 mutated AML is still controversial due to lack of standardization of techniques and thresholds of this factor [20, 21]. Novel FLT3i might increase outcomes in this setting, but researchers have already identified multiple mechanisms of resistance as hereby reported [11].

- The acquisition of secondary mutations of single amino acids of the activation loop of the FLT3 receptor (D835, I836, D839, Y842) or of the gate-keeper residue (F691) called ‘TKD’ mutations are reported in 22% of FLT3 AML [22] and are responsible for the resistance specially to type II FLT3i (Quizartinib and Sorafenib) ineffective in targeting TKD mutations [23, 24].

- The activity of fibroblast growth factor 2 (FGF2) and CXCL12/CXCR4 pathways in FLT3 mutated leukemic cells can induce their chemoresistance. The increase in FGF2 is an autocrine response mechanism of stromal cells to all phenomena of hematopoietic stress, including that induced by Quizartinib. Paracrine production of FL (FLT3 ligand) by stromal cells also inhibits the action of FLT3 inhibitors with competitive mechanism, but removal of FL from stromal and leukemic cell cultures does not stop the chemoresistance process due to activation of RAS-MAPK mediated by the FGF2-FGFR1 interaction. The increase in FGF2 secreted by stromal cells has been reported to precede the relapse of mutated FLT3ITD mut AML treated with Quizartinib, through activation of the RAS–MEK/MAPK signal [25]. The combination of FGFR and FLT3 inhibitors is being studied, the rationale is represented by the inhibition of the autocrine and paracrine stimulus favoring the survival of the stromal and leukemic cells, respectively.

- Furthermore FLT3ITD mutated leukemic cells express CXCR4 and are CXCL12 dependent for growth and survival, which makes them resistant to the action of chemotherapy [26]. Activation of Nutlin-3a reduces mRNA levels and CXCL12 secretion through activation of p53 and consequent down-regulation of HIF-1 alpha. Nutlin-3a also binds MDM2 in the p53 binding domain, inhibiting its interaction with p53 which, remaining free, recovers its function.
Acute Leukemias

MDM2 inhibitors such as Nutlin-3a are under study (NCT00623870) and there is a rationale for their association with FLT3 inhibitors [27].

- The activation of RAS/RAF/MEK/ERK is independent of the activation of FLT3 as it is constantly present during therapy with FLT3 inhibitors and can represent a mechanism of resistance to inhibitors in some subclones. Inhibitors of these signals could play a role in counteracting resistance to FLT3 inhibitors [28].

- The PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway is activated and upregulated in FLT3 mut AML resistant to FLT3i, suggesting the efficacy of AKT and mTOR inhibitors in this setting. In vitro studies have shown that Sorafenib is able to inhibit FLT3 in leukemia cells of resistant patients without blocking colony formation and survival, due to a replication mechanism independent of FLT3. The GEP analysis of these cells and cell lines resistant to FLT3 inhibitors has shown downstream activation of PI3K/mTOR and in vitro and in vivo studies have shown that Gedatolisib is able, by inhibiting this pathway, to block the formation of colonies and to improve the survival of mice transplanted with Sorafenib-resistant cells [29].

- The activation of the FLT3 receptor also promotes leukemogenesis through the trigger of STAT5 and Pim-1 (serine–threonine oncogenic kinase). The FLT3ITD receptor is partially retained in the endoplasmic reticulum as a 130 kDa protein that interacts with calnexin and heat shock protein 90 (HSP90), resulting in the upregulation of STAT5 and the consequent Pim-1 increase. Pim-1 promotes the phosphorylation at the level of serine and tyrosine 591 of the 130 kDa isoform of FLT3ITD, blocking its glycosylation and degradation, with consequent hyperactivation of calnexin, HSP90 and STAT5 by establishing a FLT3–STAT5–Pim-1 hyperactivation loop that determines the proliferation of mutated FLT3ITD cells and their resistance to FLT3i. STAT5 and Pim-1 inhibitors might therefore have a rationale in resistant FLT3 mut AML [30].

- CDK4 and CDK6 regulate the transcription of FLT3 and Pim-1 therefore CDK4 and CDK6 inhibitors, such as Palbociclib, are also useful in this setting [31].

- The upregulation of anti-apoptotic proteins Bcl-2, Bcl-xl, Mcl-1 proteins has been described in AML resistant to second generation FLT3 inhibitors. In particular, the FLT3-ITD627E mutation, located in the beta-2 sheet of the first kinase domain, induces a dramatic increase in anti-apoptotic protein MCL-1 suggesting a possible role of MCL-1 inhibitor drugs in blocking resistance to FLT3 inhibitors [32].

- The concentration in the marrow at suboptimal doses represents an additional mechanism of resistance, specially of inhibitors that have interactions with drugs metabolized by cytochrome P450 [33].

- Recently NGS and single cell analysis were performed in 41 patients with FLT3mut AML relapsing after Gilteritinib monotherapy, permitting the identification of mechanisms of resistance in 22 cases. RAS and FLT3 F691L mutations were found in 15 and 5 patients respectively and acquisition of Bcr Abl fusion protein was found in 2 samples. The FLT3 F691L mutation was more frequent in patients receiving Gilteritinib at dose lower than 200 mg, suggesting a dose dependent resistance and the importance of using higher doses to prevent this mechanism of failure [8]. FLT3 pathway and mechanisms of resistance to FLT3i are illustrated in Figure 1.
2.1.6 Novel FLT3i and future perspectives

Crenolanib is a potent novel type I pan-FLT3 inhibitor, effective against both ITD and TKD, but the response in monotherapy is unfortunately transient. Zhang et al. performed WES of samples from R/R FLT3 pos AML patients before and after Crenolanib, administered in a phase II study (NCT 01522469, NCT 01657682). They interestingly observed that patients previously treated with FLT3i expressed RAS mutations at baseline more frequently than naive patients and were less likely to respond to Crenolanib. They identified mutations of NRAS and IDH2 arising in FLT3-independent subclones and of TET2 and IDH1 in FLT3-subclones as possible mechanisms of resistance to inhibitors in some subclones. Inhibitors of these signals could play a role in counteracting resistance to FLT3 inhibitors [28].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Combination regimen</th>
<th>Mechanism of action of combination agent</th>
<th>Mechanism rationale for combination</th>
<th>Clinicaltrials.gov identifier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LGH447 + midostaurin</td>
<td>Pim kinasi inhibitor</td>
<td>Pim kinasi activity mediates FLT3 inhibitor resistance; combination increases apoptosis</td>
<td>NCT02078609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milademetan (DS-3032b) + quizartinib</td>
<td>MDM2 inhibitor</td>
<td>MDM2 inhibitor restore p53 tumor suppression function</td>
<td>NCT03552029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omacetaxine mesepuccinate + sorafenib</td>
<td>Protein synthesis inhibitor</td>
<td>Synergistic with FLT3 inhibitors to suppress leukemic proliferation</td>
<td>NCT03170895 NCT0315054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palbociclib + sorafenib</td>
<td>CDK4/6 inhibitor</td>
<td>CDK4/6 regulate transcription of FLT3 and Pim kinases (mechanism of FLT3 inhibitor resistance)</td>
<td>NCT03132454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL24 (Dual pan Pim/FLT3 inhibitor)</td>
<td>Pim kinase inhibitor</td>
<td>Pim kinase activity mediates FLT3 inhibitor resistance; combination increases apoptosis</td>
<td>NCT03008187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venetoclax + gilteritib</td>
<td>Bcl-2 inhibitor</td>
<td>Upregulation of anti-apoptotic proteins (e.g. Bcl-2, BCL-xL and Mcl-1) mediates FLT3 inhibitor resistance</td>
<td>NCT03625505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azacitidine + venetoclax + gilteritib</td>
<td>Hypomethylating agent</td>
<td>Hypomethylation of target genes</td>
<td>NCT04140487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vorinostat + bortezomib + sorafenib</td>
<td>Histone deacetylase inhibitor (vorinostat) Proteasome inhibitor (bortezomib)</td>
<td>Histone deacetylase inhibitors synergistically induce apoptosis with FLT3 inhibitors; Proteasome inhibitors induce FLT3 ITD degradation through autophagy</td>
<td>NCT101534260</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Trials with combinations of FLT3i and target drugs.
mechanisms of resistance. Post-crenolanib expansion of mutations associated with epigenetic regulators, transcription factors, and cohesion factors was also detected suggesting diverse genetic/epigenetic mechanisms of crenolanib resistance. Drug combinations in experimental models restore crenolanib sensitivity [34].

FLT3 F691L mutation was shown to be resistant to the majority of FLT3 TKIs including crenolanib, but not ponatinib and pexidartinib (PLX3397) [35]. In addition, a novel FLT3 extracellular mutation at K429E was detected in one patient with high VAF, which showed increased crenolanib IC50. The structural basis for the drug resistance of FLT3 K429E requires further investigations.

Given the expanding spectrum of FLT3 inhibitors FDA-approved, randomized phase III studies of conventional chemotherapy in combination with midostaurin versus gilteritinib (NCT03836209) and with midostaurin versus crenolanib (NCT03258931) are ongoing to establish which FLT3i should be used in first line. Phase III study of gilteritinib versus placebo and phase II Crenolanib trial as maintenance after HSCT in FLT3-mutated AML are ongoing and may help to more definitively address the benefit of FLT3 inhibition in this setting (BMT CTN 1506; ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT02997202, NCT02400255). Last but not least, the recent findings of intra- and extracellular mechanisms of FLT3i resistance, provided the background of ongoing trials, rationally including combinations with agents targeting specific resistance pathways. Current approaches include adding FLT3i to antiapoptotic drugs such as Venetoclax or milademetan or with drugs inhibiting other target such as PIM kinasi or CDK4/6. The addition of chemotherapy or hypomethylating agents (HMA) to this backbone could be the following step in patients eligible and not to intensive chemotherapy. Table 2 reports the ongoing studies exploring association of FLT3i with other drugs.

2.2 Venetoclax

One of the possible mechanisms of leukemogenesis is represented by the functional loss of p53 or by an altered balance of antiapoptotic and proapoptotic protein expression [36]. Apoptosis is controlled by two parallel pathways, intrinsic and extrinsic, leading to activation of intracellular caspases, ending with cell death. The intrinsic pathway is under the control of the BCL2 family proteins, including antiapoptotic proteins (e.g., BCL2, BCL-XL, and MCL1), proapoptotic BH3-only proteins (e.g., BIM, BAD, PUMA, and NOXA), and proapoptotic effector proteins (e.g., BAK and BAX) (Figure 2). Leukemic cells showed to overexpress BCL2 making of Venetoclax, an oral inhibitor of BCL2, an ideal target therapy. Venetoclax acts as BH3 mimetic protein and restors apoptosis without interacting with other antiapoptotic proteins such as BCL-XL or MCL-1. Based on phase II study outstanding results [37] venetoclax has been approved by FDA, EMA and AIFA for first line treatment of elderly AML over 75 years or unfit for intensive chemotherapy. The trial associated venetoclax at the doses of 400 or 800 mg daily in combination with either decitabine (20 mg/m², days 1-5, intravenously [IV]) or azacitidine (75 mg/ m², days 1-7, IV or subcutaneously) in 145 AML patients, not eligible to intensive chemotherapy, in first line. CRc (CR and CRi) rate was 73% with a median duration of 11.3 months and a median overall survival of 17.5 months.

2.2.1 Mechanism of resistance to Venetoclax

Avoidance of apoptosis and the acquisition of BCL-2 mutations such as BCL2 Gly101Val are among the mechanisms currently identified for resistance in chronic lymphocitic leukemia. MCL-1 inhibitors appear to bypass this mutation in preclinical studies and preliminary clinical studies with these agents are ongoing [38].
Mechanisms of resistance to Venetoclax, have been further investigated in AML. A recent study of DiNardo [39] performed NGS at baseline and relapse and follow-up and single cell analysis at baseline and relapse in 81 AML patients receiving HMA (N: 58) or low dose cytarabine (LDAC) (N: 23) with Venetoclax in frontline (NCT02287233 and NCT02203773) at the MD Anderson Cancer Center (Houston) or at the Alfred Hospital (Melbourne). The median age of this elderly cohort was 74 years (range, 62-87 years). The HMA group excluded prior HMA therapy. In contrast, the LDAC group included patients with prior HMA exposure. The target dose of venetoclax was also different in the 2 studies (HMA study: 400 mg/day; LDAC study: 600 mg/day).

Twenty-five cases had adaptive resistance, representing 31% of the total cohort of 81 patients. The median time to relapse was 6.4 months (95% confidence interval, 4.5-10.6 months); 5 patients relapsed after 12 months. To identify dynamic molecular changes indicative of adaptive resistance, the VAFs of individual mutations were compared at diagnosis, in remission, and at relapse to identify clones expanded at relapse. Two important findings emerged: progressive expansion of clones with activated kinases, particularly FLT3-ITD, and in other cases, selection of clones with likely biallelic perturbation of TP53. The single cell analysis of the relapsed clones also showed the selective impact of the expansion of FLT3-ITD or other kinase (CBL, NRAS) in mediating resistance with FLT3-ITD loss of heterozygosity (LOH) at relapse.

In contrast, NPM1mut and IDH2mut were associated with high rates of response and durable remissions. In NPM1mut AML, measurable residual disease (MRD) was eliminated in most cases. Median OS for patients with either NPM1mut or IDH2mut was not reached, with 2-year OS of 71.8% and 79.5%, respectively. In the durable remission group, DNMT3A mut was present in 44% of cases (8/18), and 6 out of 8 of these cases were among patients with concurrent NPM1 or IDH2mut. The association between IDH1mut and prognosis was less clear. There were 2 IDH1mut cases in the durable remission subgroup, and both had a co-occurring NPM1mut. Among the 7 IDH1mut cases occurring in patients with relapsing or primary refractory disease, 5 cases had a concurrent TP53, FLT3-ITD, or RAS mutation. The median OS for patients with IDH1mut was not significantly different from patients with IDH1 wild-type (WT) AML (18.3 vs. 12.7 months; P = 0.79).

Primary refractory AML had 3 patterns of resistance: TP53 abnormality, RUNX1 and activating kinase mutations (FLT3-ITD, N/KRAS, CBL, or KIT). The VAF of TP53 mutation was higher in refractory patients, while RUNX1 mutations were also found in responder patients, in association with IDH1 and SRSF2 mutations, suggesting that larger studies are needed to refine their role in resistance to Venetoclax. Figure 2 shows the mitochondrial pathway of p53 and the mechanisms of resistance to venetoclax.

2.2.2 Future perspectives

On the basis of the results of the analysis performed by DiNardo et al. [39], a baseline molecular characterization may allow patients to be risk stratified into a favorable risk NPM1mut subgroup, where molecular MRD monitoring, and even consideration of treatment cessation, could be employed within a future clinical trial. Patients with IDH1mut could be considered for postremission IDH inhibitor maintenance-based approaches, aimed at eradicating residual molecular disease, and patients with FLT3-ITD mutations could also benefit from the addition of targeted FLT3 inhibitors to prevent failures. Relapsed and refractory patients with TP53 mutations actually still represent an unmet medical need. Clinical trials incorporating new agents targeting TP53mut/del(17p) drug resistant clones should be pursued. APR 246 showed encouraging results in a phase I/IIa clinical trial of patients with hematological malignancies or prostate cancer [40] due to
the reactivation of the disrupted TP53 through the conversion to methylene quinuclidinone (MQ), a Michael acceptor that reacts with cysteines in the p53 core domain restoring its activity [41]. However, the mechanism by which APR-246/MQ reactivates mutant p53 is not fully understood. In early results from an ongoing phase Ib/II study in patients with high-risk TP53-mutated MDS or oligoblastic AML (20–30% blasts), the combination of APR-246 and azacitidine resulted in a composite CR, CRi, and morphologic leukemia-free state (MLFS) rate of 100% (11 of 11 evaluable patients), with 82% CR and 72% of responders having undetectable TP53 mutation by nextgeneration sequencing [42].

Transcriptomic analysis after run-in of single-agent APR-246 confirmed on-target effects, including transcriptional activation of p53 targets. A phase III randomized study of azacitidine with or without APR-246 in MDS and AML with 20–30% blasts is ongoing (NCT03745716).

Preclinical studies showed synergy between MCL1 inhibition and venetoclax [43] and therefore MCL1 inhibitors are now being explored in early clinical trials, both as single agents and in combination with venetoclax. Interestingly BH3 profiling might predict sensitivity to specific BH3 agents helping the choice between BCL2 or MCL1 inhibition or a combination of both [44].

In vitro studies also showed a synergistic effect of MDM2 inhibitors in combination with BCL2i due to the downregulation of MCL1 through the inhibition of RAS–RAF–MEK–ERK pathway. In an ongoing international phase Ib study of venetoclax and idasanutlin, in patients aged >60 years with relapsed or refractory AML, the marrow remission rate was 37% (11 of 30 evaluable patients) in the entire population, and 50% (9 of 18 evaluable patients) at the recommended phase II dose of venetoclax. As with other venetoclax-based regimens, higher ratios of BCL2/BCL-XL and BCL2/MCL1 were predictive of response [45].

2.3 IDHi

IDH1 and 2 are targetable mutations occurring in approximately 20% of Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML) patients [IDH1 (8%) and IDH2 (12%)] and are more common in the elderly (25-28%). They are usually associated with intermediate-risk cytogenetics, FLT3 and NPM1 mutations [46, 47] and mutually exclusive with the TET2 mutation [48].

Hotspot IDH1 mutations, affecting the catalytic domains, commonly involve a cysteine (R132C) or histidine (R132H) substitution for arginine. In IDH2 mutations, arginine is most often replaced by glutamine at residue 140 (R140Q) or by lysine at residue 172 (R172K) [49]. Further, IDH2 R172 and NPM1 mutations were not detected in the same patient samples [50]. The incidences of IDH1 and IDH2 mutations are equivalent and mutually exclusive [51]; however, the incidence rate of IDH2 R140Q was found to be higher than that of IDH2 R172K (9.2% vs. 2.9%) [52]. Somatic mutations in catalytically active arginine residues decrease their enzymatic activity as well as confer a gain of function activity leading to the production of the oncometabolite 2-hydroxyglutarate (2-HG) instead of alpha-ketoglutarate (α-KG). 2-HG competitively inhibits the function of αKG-dependent oxygenases involved in DNA or histone demethylation, increases the production of ROS (reactive oxygen species) through the oxidation of Glutathione and determines metabolic changes interfering with NF-kb and BCL-2 proteins, such as ten-eleven translocation (TET2) DNA methylases, and Jumonji C (JmJC) domain containing histone demethylases, resulting in global DNA hypermethylation of regulatory genes and arrested myeloid differentiation [53] (Figure 3). Mutant IDH has therefore become a viable target in AML treatment.

The prognostic value of the different mutation isoforms remain controversial [54]. Some AML patients with IDH mutation, especially IDH2 R172 mutation, have
a poor response to traditional chemotherapy and have a higher relapse rate [55]. Therefore, individualized treatment, specially targeted therapy for IDH mutations, may be an important option for such patients. In recent years, IDH inhibitors have shown good clinical response in AML patients. Based on phase 1/2 clinical trials, enasidenib and ivosidenib have been approved by the FDA on 1 August 2017 and 20 July 2018 for the treatment of adult R/R AML with IDH2 and IDH1 mutations, respectively [56, 57]. Ivosidenib 500 mg/day in combination with subcutaneous azacitidine was associated with an ORR of 78% (18/23) and 30% of CRs with a median OS of 12.6 months, while in patients with IDH2 mutation, enasidenib (100 mg once daily) plus azacitidine was associated with an ORR of 67% with 20.6% of CRs and median OS of 9.3 months. No patient in the ivosidenib group and one patient in the enasidenib group had progressive disease.

2.3.1 Mechanisms of resistance to IDH1

To fully characterize the mechanisms of response and relapse to ivosidenib monotherapy, Choe et al. [58] conducted a comprehensive genomic analysis of samples from a cohort of 179 patients with mIDH1 (IDH1 mutated) R/R AML, treated in a phase 1 study with ivosidenib at the starting approved dose of 500 mg once daily (QD), confirming that RTK pathway mutations (NRAS, PTPN11) are associated with primary and secondary resistance to ivosidenib. Emergence or outgrowth of AML-related mutations, such as RTK pathway genes, and IDH-related mutations (comprising second-site mutations in IDH1 and mutations in IDH2), which were associated with increased 2-HG, contribute to relapse after ivosidenib therapy. These various mechanisms of resistance occurred in isolation or in combination, underscoring the complex biology of treatment resistance.

Single-cell DNA sequencing analyses also found co-occurring mutations at single-cell resolution, including genes of the RTK pathway (eg, NRAS, KRAS, PTPN11, FLT3), transcription factors (RUNX1), chromatin/epigenetic regulators (DNMT3A, ASXL1), and splicing factors (U2AF, SF3B1). These co-occurring mutations indicate functional interplay between these genes and mIDH1, and reflect a more complex role of mIDH1 during leukemogenesis or maintenance of mIDH1AML, such as cooperation with the constitutively activated RTK pathway to promote cell proliferation, and/or cooperation with chromatin/epigenetic regulators and transcription regulators to block cell differentiation.

The analysis of baseline mutational profiles of 101 mIDH1 AML patients [59] showed similar results with the following comutations: DNMT3A (35%), NPM1 (26%), SRSF2 (24%), ASXL1 (18%), RUNX1 (18%), NRAS (14%), and TP53 (13%); FLT3TKD (9%), FLT3ITD (2%), TET2 (14%). The achievement of CR was analogously related to lower genomic complexity with lower number of comutations in responders compared to non responders (2.8 vs. 3.7), with P < .001. RTK pathway mutations, along with an increased number of mutations, are conversely associated with primary treatment resistance.

Actually, although 2-HG–restoring mutations are a major pathway of resistance, other 2-HG-independent pathways, such as RAS and FLT3 mutations, are important and may be dominant over 2-HG restoration.

This finding is consistent with a similar work showing an association between NRAS mutations and a lower likelihood of response to enasidenib in patients with mIDH2 R/R AML [60].

Amatangelo et al. showed emergence of AML-related mutations, such as RUNX1, FLT3, and IDH-related mutations in patients relapsing after enasidenib in mIDH2 R/R AML. Outgrowth of mIDH1 in patients who initially had mIDH2 (isof orm switching) [61, 62] and the emergence of second-site IDH2 mutations [63] were
confirmed in other series. However, these reports were based on a limited number of patients, and the frequency and breadth of resistance mechanisms have not been comprehensively characterized.

Some reports have shown that FLT3 inhibitors induce granulocytic differentiation and differentiation syndrome symptoms in some patients with FLT3-mutated AML [64, 65]. Thus, the combination of mIDH inhibitors with RTK pathway inhibitors, including FLT3 inhibitors, may present a rational treatment strategy. Choe et al. [58] also showed that JAK2 mutations were associated with a high CR/CRi rate (64%), with the caveat of the limited number of patients (n = 11). Although JAK2 mutations are often classed together with other mutations affecting MAPK pathway signaling, their different pattern of response to ivosidenib treatment depends on the distinct biology of JAK2 mutations, such as STAT pathway activation, frequent ancestral status during clonal evolution, and association with prior myeloproliferative neoplasm. The number of patients in Choe analysis is insufficient to determine whether de novo or secondary disease has a prognostic role in the context of JAK2 mutation. Data on additional patients with JAK2 mutations are needed to gain a more robust picture of this patient subset. Figure 3 summarizes the IDH pathway and the main mechanisms of resistance of IDHi.

2.3.2 Future perspectives

These findings highlight the interplay among baseline mutation profiles, response, and clonal evolution during ivosidenib therapy. The complex and polyclonal mechanism of resistance to ivosidenib has implications for mIDH1/2 inhibitor treatment strategies, and supports the use of combination therapies or sequential treatment modifications at early relapse before overt clinical progression, rather than monotherapy with mIDH1/2 inhibitors. It will also be important to understand whether or not these patterns of resistance are replicated with combination therapies. Because individual patients often show multiple resistance mechanisms at relapse, combination of ivosidenib with nontargeted agents, such as intensive chemotherapy/cytotoxic therapies, hypomethylating agents, and venetoclax (BCL-2 inhibitor), may improve responses and decrease the likelihood of relapse.

2-HG accumulation lead to cytochrome c oxidase activity, mimicking an oxygen-deprived state and decreasing the mitochondrial threshold for induction of apoptosis.

The association of IDHi to BCL2i might represents the exciting possibility of a chemotherapy free oral combination for IDH mut AML and a phase Ib/II clinical trial (NCT03248479). Unfortunately the lack of an AML specific antigen restricted to the immune system contribute to cancer growth. Murine and human studies have shown promising clinical activity in phase I studies and are rapidly moving to mul-

2.4 Fighting polyclonal resistance

As we have seen that RAS mutation are often involved in resistance to all new approved target therapies, RAS pathway--targeting agents may be useful, either concomitantly with FLT3i or IDHi to avoid primary resistance in patients with RAS mutations at baseline, or sequentially in patients who have a newly detectable RAS mutation while on therapy with a FLT3, IDH, or BCL2 inhibitor. MEK1/MEK2 inhibitors selumetinib and trametinib unfortunately did not confirm this potential efficacy since modest response rates of 17–20% were seen in relapsed or refractory RAS-mutated AML [68]. An established mechanism of resistance to MEK inhibition is the compensatory activation of PI3K–AKT–mTOR pathway.

The targeted downmodulation of pERK and pS6 was shown in a study of 23 RAS-mutated AML patients treated with trametinib plus an AKT inhibitor (GSK2141795), without producing any clinical response [69].
At last but not least immune evasion represents one of the main mechanism of resistance common to all target drugs. Actually the exhaustion of the host’s own immune system contribute to cancer growth. Murine and human studies have shown association between AML and increased infiltration of T-regulatory cell and expression of immune checkpoint proteins on CD8 positive T cells, including PD-1, TIM3, and LAG3 [70] which might induce immune exhaustion and early relapse [71]. The immunotherapies with antibody targeting leukemic antigens, such as CD123 might be an effective strategy to target measurable residual disease (MRD) in maintenance therapy in high-risk AML. The IL3 receptor alpha chain, CD123, is notably expressed on leukemic stem cells (LSC) and is expressed at lower levels on normal hematopoietic stem cells (HSC) than CD33 [72].

Antibody-drug-conjugate (ADCs) and bispecific antibodies targeting CD123 have shown promising clinical activity in phase I studies and are rapidly moving to multicenter studies as single-agent expansions and in combination approaches [73, 74]. Pre therapy low levels of bone marrow CD3+ or CD8+ and overexpression of CTLA4 predict resistance to check point inhibitors [75]. These may be potential biomarkers to prospectively select patients most likely to respond. Inhibitors of “macrophage checkpoints” could be another interesting chance for immunomodulation. In particular CD47, highly expressed on LSCs, is associated with unfavorable outcomes [76]. Upregulation of CD47 on AML cells allows the binding to the signal-regulatory protein-α (SIRPα) receptor on macrophages, providing a “don’t eat me” signal [77].

Hu5F9-G4 is an anti-CD47 antibody that inhibits the binding of LSC with SIRPα, promoting macrophage-mediated phagocytosis of leukemic cells [78].

The combination of Hu5F9-G4 with azacitidine in unfit newly diagnosed AML produced 64% of CR/CRi/MLFS (9/14) [79]. The study is ongoing at multiple centers (NCT03248479). Unfortunately the lack of an AML specific antigen restricted to the leukemic cell is the main reason of unsatisfactory results of vaccines and chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cell therapies in this setting [80]. CD33, CD123, CLEC12A are expressed on normal cells leading to potential “on-target, off-tumor” toxicity.

3. Conclusions

In conclusion the knowledge of the mechanism of resistance might help the design of future studies with sequences (Figure 4) or combinations (Figure 5) of new target drugs. Furthermore the polyclonal nature of leukemia resistance might

![Figure 4.](image-url)

*Model of kinetics of chemoresistant leukemic clones after treatment with hypomethylating agents plus Venetoclax when target drugs are administered sequentially at the onset of chemoresistant clones.*
reduce the efficacy of target therapies leaving a role to immune therapies such as checkpoint inhibitors, vaccines, and adoptive T-cell therapies, in decreasing the burden of residual disease. Several studies of consolidative or maintenance immune modulation in this context are ongoing [81].

These approaches may be particularly appealing in patients not eligible to allogeneic transplant. The polyclonal mechanisms of resistance to new drugs, hereby illustrated, underline an urgent need for future trials in this setting, based on total therapy approach, including initial chemotherapy or HMA with targeted or apoptosis-inducing drugs, sequentially adjusted, on the basis of emerging early clones, with immune or target-based therapies, to eradicate reservoirs of residual disease (Figure 5).

Author details

Debora Capelli*, Francesco Saraceni, Diego Menotti, Alessandro Fiorentini and Attilio Olivieri
Departement of Haematology, Azienda Universitaria Ospedali Riuniti di Ancona, Italy

*Address all correspondence to: debora.capelli@ospedaliriuiniti.marche.it

IntechOpen

© 2020 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[34] Letai AG. Diagnosing and exploiting cancer’s addiction to blocks in apoptosis. Nat Rev Cancer 2008; 8:121-32.


The first-in-class anti-CD47 antibody HU5F9-G4 is active and well tolerated alone or in combination with azacitidine in AML and MDS patients: initial phase 1b results: S878. HemaSphere 2019; 3: 394.


Written by expert research teams, this book describes different aspects of both acute myeloid and acute lymphocytic leukemia, specifically their pathobiology, classification/diagnosis, and treatment. Chapters highlight current research as well as the gold standards for diagnosis and treatment of these diseases, examining recent advances in personalized approaches to acute leukemia.